### Design and Development of Quinone Catalysts for Aerobic C-N Bond

### **Dehydrogenation Reactions**

By

Alison E. Wendlandt

A dissertation submitted in partial fulfillment of

the requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

(Chemistry)

at the

### UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN-MADISON

2015

Date of final oral examination: 05/18/2015

The dissertation is approved by the following members of the Final Oral Committee: Shannon S. Stahl, Professor, Chemistry Clark R. Landis, Professor, Chemistry Tehshik P. Yoon, Professor, Chemistry Laura L. Kiessling, Professor, Chemistry Ive Hermans, Associate Professor, Chemistry

# Design and Development of Quinone Catalysts for Aerobic C–N Bond Dehydrogenation Reactions

Alison E. Wendlandt

Under the supervision of Professor Shannon S. Stahl At the University of Wisconsin – Madison

### Abstract

The selective oxidation of organic compounds is a prominent challenge in organic chemistry. Towards this goal, molecular oxygen is an ideal oxidant. Uncatalyzed aerobic oxidation reactions have found important application in the commodity scale synthesis of certain compounds. However, such autoxidation reactions are intrinsically substrate-controlled. More frequently, selective aerobic oxidations are achieved by using a catalyst to promote the desired transformation. Under such a regime the identity of the catalyst – and therefore the reaction mechanism – dictates the chemical outcome of the reaction. The development of new catalysts which promote aerobic oxidation reactions is therefore of great significance.

This thesis highlights two classes of catalyst that promote selective aerobic oxidation reactions. Chapters 1-4 describe the development of a family of o-quinone catalysts based on o-quinone cofactors found in certain oxidase and dehydrogenase enzymes. Unlike the natural cofactors, which have limited substrate scope, we find evidence for an unnatural reaction pathway that broadens the synthetic utility of these reagents. This family of bioinspired o-quinone catalysts is particularly effective in the aerobic dehydrogenation of C—N bonds.

Subsequently, in chapters 5 and 6 I discuss the application of Cu-based catalysts to aerobic oxidation reactions, emphasizing an apparent mechanistic bifurcation between single electron transfer-based mechanisms and organometallic mechanisms within the published literature. Further work describes an application of Cu<sup>II</sup> reagents in the aerobic oxidative cyclization of enamides to oxazoles.

### Acknowledgements

This work would not have been possible without the help and support of many. First, I would like to thank my advisor, Professor Shannon Stahl. During my Ph.D. training Shannon provided me with freedom as well as opportunity, and challenged me to become a better scientist, mentor and communicator. Simultaneously a champion and a critic, his feedback never failed to elevate the level of scholarship of my research. I am deeply grateful for his support and for the opportunity to continue my training as a chemist in his laboratory.

I have also had the great privilege of working alongside many outstanding colleagues at UW Madison. Professor Jessica Hoover, Dr. Adam Weinstein and Dr. Paul White were, and continue to be, great scientific mentors. These people, as well as Dr. Alison Campbell, Dr. Bradford Ryland, Dr Joanne Harmata, Jamie Chen, Scott McCann, and Colin Anson are terrific colleagues and friends. I am humbled by their intelligence, inspired by their enthusiasm and deeply grateful for their friendship. I have also greatly enjoyed mentoring, and working with, Bao Li and Jun Chuang.

Finally, I wish to thank my family and friends for their love and support. I thank my parents for their wisdom, support and for setting such a high bar of academic achievement. I thank Sarah Jubinski and Eric Boyko for 10+ (!) years of friendship. And most of all I thank my partner, Laura Alex Frye-Levine, who has been a constant source of love and joy and surprise and adventure. In no uncertain terms, this work would not have been possible without her. Thank you, Laura Alex, for your patience and kindness and forgiveness. Thank you for believing in me so unequivocally. Thank you for so many great discussions about hexagons, the (de)construction of science, and for explaining Latour. Most of all, thank you for sharing your life with me: I can't wait to see what our future holds next!

### **Table of Contents**

Abstrac	t	i
Acknov	vledgements	iii
Table o	f Contents	iv
List of S	Schemes	ix
List of '	Tables	xvii
List of ]	Figures	xviii
Abbrev	iations and Acronyms	xx
Chapte	<b>r 1.</b> Quinone-Catalyzed Oxidations of Organic Substrates	1
1.1	Abstract	2
1.2	Introduction	3
1.3	DDQ-Catalyzed Oxidations of Organic Substrates	8
	1.3.1 Survey of DDQ-mediated transformations and mechanistic insights	8
	1.3.2 DDQ- and chloranil-catalyzed reactions	18
1.4	Bioinspired o-Quinone Catalysts	32
	1.4.1 Enzymatic context	32
	1.4.2 <i>o</i> -Quinone catalyzed C-N bond dehydrogenation reactions	39
1.5	Summary and Outlook	48
1.6	References and Notes	50
Chapte	<b>r 2.</b> Chemoselective Organocatalytic Aerobic Oxidation of Primary Amines to Secondary Imines	69
2.1	Introduction	70
2.2	Results and Discussion	70
2.3	Acknowledgements	78

2	.4 Expe	rimental Details and Supporting Information	79
	2.4.1	General considerations	79
	2.4.2	Synthesis of TBHBQ	79
	2.4.3	Procedures for amine oxidation	81
	2.4.4	Hammett correlation studies	82
	2.4.5	Synthesis and characterization of homo-coupled imines	84
	2.4.6	Synthesis and characterization of cross-coupled imines	89
2	.5 Refe	rences and Notes	93
Chap	oter 3.	Bioinspired Aerobic Oxidation of Secondary Amines and Nitrogen Ieterocycles with a Bifunctional Quinone Catalyst	97
3	.1 Intro	duction	98
3	.2 Resu	lts and Discussion	101
3	.3 Conc	lusion	112
3	.4 Ackr	nowledgement	112
3	.5 Expe	rimental Details and Supporting Information	113
	3.5.1	General considerations	113
	3.5.2	Procedure for stoichiometric reaction of phd with 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro- isoquinoline	113
	3.5.3	Low temperature NMR characterization of hemiaminal intermediate A: General considerations for NMR studies	114
	3.5.4	General procedure for NMR sample preparation	114
	3.5.5	General procedure for NMR time courses	115
	3.5.6	Procedures for aerobic reaction screening	115
	3.5.7	Kinetic isotope effect studies	116
	3.5.8	Procedures for catalytic secondary amine oxidation	118

	3.5.9	Synthesis of 1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-dione, phd	131
	3.5.10	Synthesis and characterization of substrates	132
	3.5.11	Characterization of products	145
3.6	Refere	ences	157
Chapte	er <b>4.</b> <i>Te</i>	A Modular Ortho-Quinone Catalyst System for Dehydrogenation of etrahydroquinolines Under Ambient Conditions	162
4.1	Introd	uction	163
4.2	Resul	ts and Discussion	164
4.3	Ackno	owledgements	171
4.4	Exper	imental Details and Supporting Information	172
	4.4.1	General considerations	172
	4.4.2	Procedure for multiwell gas uptake kinetics measurements	172
	4.4.3	Procedures for aerobic reaction screening	174
	4.4.4	Additional tables and figures	175
	4.4.5	Synthesis and characterization of catalysts	176
	4.4.6	Synthesis and characterization of substrates	178
	4.4.7	Synthesis and characterization of products	181
4.5	Refere	ences and Notes	189
Chapte	er 5. Co an	opper-Catalyzed Aerobic Oxidative C–H Functionalizations: Recent Trends od Mechanistic Insights	193
5.1	Abstra	act	194
5.2	Introd	uction and Historical Context	194
5.3	C–H (	Oxidation Initiated by Single-Electron Transfer	200
	5.3.1	Homocouplings of electron-rich arenes	200

vi

	5.3.2	Oxidative bromination and chlorination of electron-rich arenes	204
	5.3.3	Other oxidative C-H functionalization reactions of electron-rich arenes	208
	5.3.4	α-Functionalization of tertiary amines	209
	5.3.5	Reactions of amide-enolates	213
	5.3.6	Summary of Cu-catalyzed C-H oxidation reactions initiated by SET	214
5.4	С–Н (	Dxidations that Resemble Organometallic Reactions	215
	5.4.1	Chelate-directed C-H oxidation reactions	216
	5.4.2	Oxidative annulation reactions	220
	5.4.3	Hetero-functionalization of terminal alkynes and electron-deficient heteroarenes	227
	5.4.4	Homo- and cross-coupling reactions of terminal alkynes and electron- deficient arenes	234
	5.4.5	Summary of C-H oxidations that resemble organometallic reactions	238
5.5	Organ	ometallic Copper Chemistry Relevant to C–H Oxidation Reactions	239
	5.5.1	Survey of high-valent organocopper complexes in non-oxidative reactions	239
	5.5.2	Formation of organocopper(II) and copper(III) complexes via $Cu^{II}$ -mediated C–H activation	240
	5.5.3	Reactivity of organocopper(III) complexes and Cu-catalyzed C-H oxidations	244
5.6	Summ	ary and Outlook	248
5.7	Ackno	owledgments	249
5.8	Refere	ences and Notes	250
Chapte	e <b>r 6.</b> Co	pper(II)-Mediated Oxidative Cyclization of Enamides to Oxazoles	268
6.1	Introd	uction	269
6.2	Result	s and Discussion	270

6.3	Ackno	owledgements	275
6.4	Exper	imental Details and Supporting Information	275
	6.4.1	General considerations	275
	6.4.2	Procedure for reaction screening	276
	6.4.3	Additional screening data	277
	6.4.4	Substrate synthesis	278
	6.4.5	Kinetic isotope effect studies	281
6.5	Refere	ences and Notes	283
Append	dix 1. /	NMR Spectra for Chapter 2	286
Append	dix 2	Supplementary Information for Chapter 3	309
Append	dix 3	Supplementary Information for Chapter 4	348
Append	dix 4. /	NMR Spectra for Chapter 6	382

### List of Schemes

Scheme 1.1.	The anthraquinone oxidation (AO) process for industrial synthesis of $H_2O_2$ .	5
Scheme 1.2.	Pd-catalyzed allylic acetoxylation reaction featuring Pd, quinone, and metal macrocycle coupled catalytic cycles.	6
Scheme 1.3.	Selective DDQ-mediated PMB ether deprotection.	9
Scheme 1.4.	Proposed mechanism for DDQ-mediated PMB ether deprotection.	9
Scheme 1.5.	Proposed reaction pathways for net hydride abstraction, including (A) SET-HAT, (B) HAT-SET, and (C) polar reaction pathways.	10
Scheme 1.6.	Selective DDQ-mediated oxidation of allylic alcohols.	11
Scheme 1.7.	DDQ-mediated cross-dehydrogenative coupling of (A) isochroman and (B) tetrahydroisoquinoline.	11
Scheme 1.8.	DDQ-mediated intramolecular oxidative annulation reaction.	12
Scheme 1.9.	DDQ-mediated C-C bond dehydrogenation	12
Scheme 1.10.	Alkyl shift observed in the DDQ-mediated oxidation of 1,1-dimethyltetralin.	13
Scheme 1.11.	Selective DDQ-mediated oxidative C-H bond (A) oxygenation and (B) acetoxylation.	14
Scheme 1.12.	Formation of DDQ benzyl quinol ether from reaction with toluene and subsequent transformations.	15
Scheme 1.13.	Divergent reactivity of DDQ and chloranil with $\Delta^4$ -3-ketosteroids.	15
Scheme 1.14.	DDQ-mediated dehydrogenation of azasteroid in the process scale synthesis of Finasteride.	16
Scheme 1.15.	Competing polar and SET pathways lead to C-C coupled and C-O coupled adducts, respectively.	17
Scheme 1.16.	Generic concept of using catalytic quinone for oxidation of organic substrate.	19
Scheme 1.17.	Catalytic oxidation of activated alcohols using catalytic DDQ in combination with periodic acid under biphasic conditions.	19

Scheme 1.18.	(A) Catalytic oxidation of activated alcohols using catalytic DDQ with $Mn(OAc)_3$ as the terminal oxidant, and (B) selective oxidation of allylic alcohols.	20
Scheme 1.19.	Catalytic deprotection of PMB ethers using DDQ in combination with (A) 3.0 equiv $\text{FeCl}_3$ , or (B) 3.0 equiv $\text{Mn}(\text{OAc})_3$ as the (super)stoichiometric terminal oxidant.	20
Scheme 1.20.	Stoichometric DDQ-mediated oxidative intramolecular synthesis of pyranone derivatives, and subsequently-developed catalytic conditions.	21
Scheme 1.21.	Examples of DDQ-catalyzed transformations including (A) PMB deprotection, (B) arene and (C) heteroarene dehydrogenation reactions, as well as (D) CDC reaction of isochroman with acetophenone.	22
Scheme 1.22.	(A) Stoichiometric DDQ-mediated oxidative cyclization reaction, and (B) subsequently developed DDQ-catalyzed conditions employing 2.0 equiv CAN as terminal oxidant.	22
Scheme 1.23.	DDQ-catalyzed oxidative C-O coupling employing $MnO_2$ as the terminal oxidant.	23
Scheme 1.24.	Cross-dehydrogenative coupling of activated C-H bonds with aryl Grignard reagents using (A) stoichiometric DDQ or (B) catalytic DDQ with PIFA as stoichiometric oxidant.	23
Scheme 1.25.	Generic electrocatalytic quinone-mediated oxidation of organic substrates.	24
Scheme 1.26.	Stoichiometric DDQ-promoted Diels-Alder reaction of compound <b>5</b> leads to desired product with (A) b-pinene, but not with (B) a-phellandrene. (C) Reaction with a-phellandrene is successful when electrochemical catalytic DDQ conditions are employed.	25
Scheme 1.27.	Electrochemical DDQ-catalyzed dehydrogenation of C-N bonds.	26
Scheme 1.28.	A aerobic regeneration of hydroquinones employing (A) an electron transfer mediator (ETM) or (B) NO/NO $_2$ redox couple.	27
Scheme 1.29.	Aerobic oxidation of $p$ -chloranil-H <sub>2</sub> and other hydroquinone derivatives to corresponding quinones using polymer incarcerated Pt (PI Pt) nanoclusters.	27
Scheme 1.30.	Aerobic, <i>o</i> -chloranil-catalyzed dehydrogenation of (A) dihydropyridines to pyridines, (B) 2-methylindoline to 2-methylindole, and (C) a PMB ether.	28

Scheme 1.31.	An example of catalytic technology enabling a reaction which was not feasible under stoichiometric conditions.	29
Scheme 1.32.	NO <sub>2</sub> -catalyzed aerobic oxidation of hydroquinones to quinones.	29
Scheme 1.33.	DDQ-catalyzed aerobic dehydrogenation of dihydroanthracene employing co-catalytic NaNO <sub>2</sub> .	30
Scheme 1.34.	DDQ-catalyzed aerobic oxidation of (A) alcohols and (B) ethers, and (C) selective deprotection of PMB.	31
Scheme 1.35.	DDQ-catalyzed aerobic oxidation of activated alcohols to aldehydes employing co-catalytic $NaNO_2$ .	31
Scheme 1.36.	DDQ-catalyzed aerobic C-C coupling of diarylpropenes and $1,3$ -dicarbonyls employing co-catalytic NaNO <sub>2</sub> .	32
Scheme 1.37.	Copper amine oxidases carry out (A) the aerobic oxidation of primary amines in vivo, via a (B) transamination mechanism.	34
Scheme 1.38.	Model quinone cofactors (a) <b>TBHBQ</b> , developed by Klinman, (b) <b>Piv-TPQ</b> , developed by Sayre, and (c) <b>Me-TTQ</b> , developed by Itoh.	34
Scheme 1.39.	Mechanistic proposal for C-H bond breaking step in biomimetic model quinone- catalyzed aerobic oxidation of primary amines to imines.	35
Scheme 1.40.	Proposed mechanism of alcohol oxidation mediated by cofactor PQQ.	36
Scheme 1.41.	Biomimetic <b>PQQ-3OMe</b> -catalyzed aerobic oxidation of methanol and ethanol.	36
Scheme 1.42.	(A) PQQ and PQQ model compounds, (B) different mechanism lead to different reduction products, and (C) adduct formation.	37
Scheme 1.43.	Stoichiometric oxidation of branched primary amines to ketones.	39
Scheme 1.44.	Application of Corey's quinone to synthesis of alkaloid natural products.	40
Scheme 1.45.	Attempts at regeneration of quinone from reduced aminophenol.	40
01 14		

Scheme 1.46. Catalytic oxidation of primary amines to aldehydes and ketones.

xi

41

Scheme 1.47.	(A) Electrochemical oxidation of amines to imines and (B) secondary amines, as well as (C) $Cu^{I}$ -cocatalyzed aerobic oxidation of primary amines by CAO mimic $Q1^{red}$ and $Q2^{red}$ .	42
Scheme 1.48.	Aerobic oxidation of primary amines to imines using biomimetic <i>o</i> -quinone catalyst <b>TBHBQ</b> .	43
Scheme 1.49.	Aerobic oxidation of $\alpha$ -branched primary amines to imines using a biomimetic <i>o</i> -quinone catalyst.	43
Scheme 1.50.	Irreversible pyrrolation of <b>TBHBQ</b> catalyst via transamination-type mechanism.	44
Scheme 1.51.	(A) Dehydrogenation of C-N bonds using Pt/Ir alloy incarcerated (B) coblock polymer catalyst used in combination with co-catalytic catechol additives. (C) Proposed mechanism involving hemiaminal intermediates.	44
Scheme 1.52.	(A) Aerobic phd-catalyzed oxidation of (B) a variety of secondary amines, and (C) proposed mechanism.	46
Scheme 1.53.	Influence of different Lewis acid promoters and co-catalysts on the quinone-catalyzed aerobic dehydrogenation of tetrahydroquinoline to quinoline.	47
Scheme 2.1.	Proposed mechanism of quinone-catalyzed aerobic oxidation of primary amines	73
Scheme 3.1.	Biomimetic pre-catalysts <b>Q1</b> and <b>Q2</b> and their synthetic application to oxidative homo- and cross-coupling of primary amines.	100
Scheme 3.2.	Two proposed reaction mechanisms.	108
Scheme 3.3.	Intramolecular competition kinetic isotope effect experiments.	109
Scheme 4.1.	Ortho-Quinone Catalyzed Dehydrogenation of Saturated C-N Bonds.	164
Scheme 4.2.	Aerobic <i>N</i> -heterocycle dehydrogenation with $phd/ZnI_2$ and $[Ru(phd)_3](PF_6)_2/Bu_4NI$ catalyst systems.	167
Scheme 4.3.	Proposed catalytic sequence for $[Ru(phd)_2]^{2+}$ -mediated dehydrogenation of tetrahydrodroquinolines.	167
Scheme 4.4.	Synthesis of indeno[2,1,c]quinoline <b>21</b> . <sup>a</sup>	171
Scheme 5.1.	Synthetic copper "oxidase" reactions.	196

xii

Scheme 5.2.	Aerobic, oxidative polymerization or dimerization of 2,6-disubstituted phenols.	197
Scheme 5.3.	Proposed mechanism for the Glaser Reaction.	199
Scheme 5.4.	Aerobic, copper-catalyzed, oxidative dimerization of naphthol derivatives using chiral amine ligands.	202
Scheme 5.5.	Proposed mechanism for catalytic naphthol dimerization.	203
Scheme 5.6.	Oxygenase vs. oxidase reactivity identified from mechanistic studies of Cu-catalyzed oxidative coupling of naphthol substrate, <b>1</b> .	204
Scheme 5.7.	Aerobic oxidative chlorination (A) and bromination (B) of phenols.	205
Scheme 5.8.	Proposed mechanism for the oxidative halogenation of phenols.	205
Scheme 5.9.	Representative copper-catalyzed oxidative bromination (A) and chlorination (B) reactions of electron-rich arenes.	207
Scheme 5.10.	Proposed mechanism for electrophilic bromination of electron-rich arenes (A), divergent outcomes for the reaction of cyclooctene under the arene bromination and chlorination reaction conditions (B), and proposed SET mechanism for oxidative chlorination of electron-rich arenes (C).	208
Scheme 5.11.	Arylation of trimethoxybenzene and nitrogen heterocycles with aryl boronic acids.	209
Scheme 5.12.	Oxidative functionalization of trimethoxybenzene with disulfides and diselenides.	209
Scheme 5.13.	Proposed mechanism for cross-dehydrogenative coupling.	210
Scheme 5.14.	Aerobic Cu-catalyzed oxidative cross-dehydrogenative coupling (CDC) reaction.	211
Scheme 5.15.	Oxidative synthesis of $\alpha$ -aminophosphates from tertiary benzylamines.	212
Scheme 5.16.	Oxidative functionalization of tetrahydroisoquinolines with methyl ketones.	212
Scheme 5.17.	CDC reaction between N,N-dimethylaniline and substituted indolizines.	213
Scheme 5.18.	Cyclization of anilides to give oxindoles.	213
Scheme 5.19.	Proposed mechanism involving a radical amide-enolate.	214

Scheme 5.20.	Intramolecular competition experiment reveals a secondary isotope effect.	214
Scheme 5.21.	Radical probe experiment suggests SET-initiated mechanism.	214
Scheme 5.22.	Cu-catalyzed chlorination of 2-phenylpyridine derivatives (A) and Cu <sup>II</sup> - promoted functionalization of 2-phenylpyridine with various nucleophiles (B).	217
Scheme 5.23.	Pyridyl-directed acyloxylation of 2-phenylpyridine.	218
Scheme 5.24.	Catalytic amidation of 2-phenylpyridine.	218
Scheme 5.25.	Copper-mediated halogenation of pyrazole-3,5-di-carboxylic acid.	219
Scheme 5.26.	Proposed mechanism for pyridyl-directed monochlorination of 2- phenylpyridine.	220
Scheme 5.27.	Synthesis of 2-arylated benzimidazoles.	220
Scheme 5.28.	Synthesis of 2-tert-butylbenzimidazoles.	221
Scheme 5.29.	Synthesis of 2-arylated benzoxazoles from anilides.	221
Scheme 5.30.	Directing-group effect on benzoxazole cyclization regio-chemistry.	222
Scheme 5.31.	Proposed mechanisms considered for benzoxazole/ benzimidazole formation.	223
Scheme 5.32.	Rearrangement of aryl oximes to give 2-aryl benzoxazoles.	223
Scheme 5.33.	Tandem addition-oxidative coupling of aminopyridines with aryl nitriles.	224
Scheme 5.34.	Oxidative coupling and cyclization of aryl nitriles with amidines.	225
Scheme 5.35.	One pot synthesis of phenanthridines from biaryl-2-nitriles.	225
Scheme 5.36.	Oxidative annulation of <i>N</i> -aryl-2-aminopyridines.	226
Scheme 5.37.	Aminooxygenation for preparation of imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine carbaldehydes, and imidazole carbaldehydes.	226
Scheme 5.38.	Aerobic, copper-catalyzed synthesis of indoline-2,3-diones.	227

Scheme 5.40.	Ynamidation of phenylacetylene with simple secondary and primary amines.	229
Scheme 5.41.	Tandem ynamidation-diketonization reaction.	229
Scheme 5.42.	Synthesis of alkynylphosphonates.	230
Scheme 5.43.	Aerobic copper-mediated trifluoromethylation of alkynes.	231
Scheme 5.44.	Synthesis of 2-aminobenzimidazoles, oxazoles, and thiazoles.	232
Scheme 5.45.	Synthesis of 2-aminobenzimidazoles.	232
Scheme 5.46.	C-H amination of electron-deficient arenes.	233
Scheme 5.47.	Thiolation of benzoxazole.	234
Scheme 5.48.	Oxidative amination of benzoxazole using tertiary amines.	234
Scheme 5.49.	Aerobic oxidative copper-catalyzed homodimerization of functionalized arenes.	235
Scheme 5.50.	Aerobic oxidative copper-catalyzed dimerization of 2- <i>H</i> azoles, oxazoles, and thiazoles.	236
Scheme 5.51.	Sonagashira-type aryl-alkynyl coupling reaction.	236
Scheme 5.52.	Aerobic copper-mediated oxidative coupling of coupling of alkyness and azoles.	237
Scheme 5.53.	Cu-catalyzed oxidative coupling of polyfluorinated arenes and arylalkynes.	238
Scheme 5.54.	Examples of organocopper(III) species observed using low-temperature NMR spectroscopy.	239
Scheme 5.55.	Simplified mechanism commonly proposed for Ullmann-type cross-coupling reactions.	240
Scheme 5.56.	First crystallographically characterized organocopper(II) and its preparation via C–H metalation.	241
Scheme 5.57.	C–H metalation of <i>N</i> -confused porphyrins to afford well-defined organocopper(II) species, and the reversible formation of an organocopper(III) derivative (Ar = $C_6F_5$ ).	242

Scheme 5.58.	Possible mechanistic pathways for disproportionation of Cu <sup>II</sup> macrocycle <b>20</b> to give aryl-Cu <sup>III</sup> <b>19</b> and Cu <sup>I</sup> -macrocycle <b>19</b> .	243
Scheme 5.59.	Synthesis of a macrocyclic aryl-Cu <sup>III</sup> complex under aerobic conditions.	244
Scheme 5.60.	Reductive elimination from macrocyclic aryl-Cu <sup>III</sup> complexes.	245
Scheme 5.61.	Reductive elimination from macrocyclic aryl-Cu <sup>III</sup> complexes.	245
Scheme 5.62.	Cu-catalyzed aerobic oxidative C–H functionalization of arene 17.	246
Scheme 5.63.	Proposed catalytic cycle for Cu-catalyzed aerobic oxidative methoxylation of arene <b>17</b> .	247
Scheme 6.1.	Retrosynthetic strategy for the synthesis of oxazoles	270
Scheme 6.2	Proposed mechanism for oxazole synthesis.	275

xvi

## List of Tables

Table 2.1.	Quinone-catalyzed aerobic oxidation of primary benzylic amines.	
Table 2.2.	Quinone-catalyzed aerobic cross-coupling of primary amines.	75
Table 3.1.	Optimization of the reaction conditions for the catalytic aerobic oxidation of tetrahydroisoquinoline, <b>1</b> .	
Table 3.2.	Beneficial effect of $Zn^{2+}$ and iodide on catalytic aerobic amine oxidation.	107
Table 3.3.	Substrate scope and synthetic applications.	111
Table 4.1.	Substrate scope.	170
Table 4.2.	Additional co-catalyst screening data.	175
Table 6.1.	Optimization of copper-mediated annulation of enamides.	272
Table 6.2	Substrate scope of copper-mediated annulation of enamides.	274
Table 6.3.	Additional screening data for enamide cyclization to oxazoles.	277

# List of Figures

Figure 2.1.	A <sup>1</sup> H NMR timecourse of the <b>TBHBQ</b> -catalyzed oxidation of (A) benzylamine and methylbenzylamine, and (B) benzylamine and aniline. Reaction conditions: benzylamine (0.28 M), a-methylbenzlamine (0.57 M), <b>TBHBQ</b> (0.014 M), trimethoxybenzene (internal standard, 0.078 M), MeCN- $d_3$ , $O_2$ balloon, rt.	76
Figure 2.2.	Measurement of $O_2$ consumption in the oxidation of electronically substituted benzylic amines by <b>TBHBQ</b> .	83
Figure 2.3.	Linear free energy relationship (Hammett Plot) between the initial rates of oxidation of electronically substituted benzylic amines by <b>TBHBQ</b> versus Hammett sigma parameter.	
Figure 3.1.	Mechanism of aerobic amine oxidation mediated by copper amine oxidase enzymes. (A) "Transamination" mechanism involving covalent imine intermediates. (B) "Addition-elimination" mechanism of amine oxidation, involving a hemiaminal intermediate.	
Figure 3.2.	Pyrroloquinoline quinone (PQQ), and phd: a modular, bifunctional catalyst for amine oxidation. The <i>o</i> -quinone moiety is responsible for substrate oxidation, while remote metal-binding sites can be used to tune the quinone reactivity.	101
Figure 3.3.	Observation of hemiaminal intermediate $\mathbf{A}$ by variable temperature <sup>1</sup> H NMR.	103
Figure 3.4.	Rates for the stoichiometric reaction of <b>1</b> with phd at -10 °C in acetonitrile with and without 0.5 equiv $Zn(OTf)_2$ . Reaction conditions: [phd] = 19 mM (0.019 mmol), [ <b>1</b> ] = 114 mM (0.114 mmol), [Zn(OTf) <sub>2</sub> ] = 9.5 M (0.095 mmol), MeCN (1 mL), -10 °C.	104
Figure 3.5.	<sup>1</sup> H NMR titration and speciation plot at different $Zn(OTf)_2$ /phd ratios. Lines do not represent fits, but are included to guide the eye.	104
Figure 3.6.	X-ray crystal structure of $[Zn(phd)_2(MeCN)(OTf)]^+$ shown with 50% probability ellipsoids. All H atoms and disorder are omitted for clarity (see Supporting Information for details).	105
Figure 3.7.	Variable temperature stackplot of phd with 6.0 equiv 1 from 27 °C to -40 °C, resolving species A from the dynamic exchange of phd with 1.	119
Figure 3.8.	Characterization of hemiaminal species, A: <sup>1</sup> H NMR at -40 °C.	120

Characterization of hemiaminal species, A: ${}^{1}H - {}^{13}C HSQC$ at -40 °C.	121
Characterization of hemiaminal species, A: <sup>1</sup> H- <sup>13</sup> C HMBC at -40 °C.	
Characterization of hemiaminal species, A: <sup>1</sup> H- <sup>15</sup> N HMBC at -40 °C.	123
Characterization of hemiaminal species, A 1D-NOESY at -40 °C.	124
NMR titration stackplot of phd with $1$ at -40 °C, demonstrating equilibrium formation of hemiaminal species, A.	125
Low temperature exchange dynamics: EXSY-1D at -40 °C.	126
Low temperature exchange dynamics: EXSY-1D at -40 °C.	127
Zn(OTf) <sub>2</sub> /phd NMR titration stackplot and speciation plot.	128
$^{1}\text{H-}^{15}\text{N}$ HMBC: Zn(phd) <sub>3</sub> OTf <sub>2</sub> indirect measurement of $^{15}\text{N}$ chemical shift of free phd is 251 ppm (vs NH <sub>3</sub> )	129
$^{1}\text{H-}^{15}\text{N}$ HMBC: phd only indirect measurement of $^{15}\text{N}$ chemical shift of free phd is 313 ppm (vs NH <sub>3</sub> )	130
Rate comparison of Zn-, Fe-, and Ru-based catalyst systems in the oxidation of tetrahydroquinoline to quinoline.	165
X-ray crystal structure of $[Ru(phd)_3](ClO_4)_2$ shown with 50% probability elipsoids. All H atoms and acetonitrile solvent molecules are omitted for clarity (see Supporting Information).	166
Rate comparison of different co-catalysts on the $Ru(phd)_3$ -catalyzed aerobic oxidation of tetrahydroquinoline.	168
Multiwell gas uptake plot for 1% to 5% Co(salophen)	176
Reaction timecourse of (Z)-1 and (Z)-1- $d_1$ .	282
	Characterization of hemiaminal species, <b>A</b> : <sup>1</sup> H – <sup>13</sup> C HSQC at -40 °C. Characterization of hemiaminal species, <b>A</b> : <sup>1</sup> H- <sup>13</sup> C HMBC at -40 °C. Characterization of hemiaminal species, <b>A</b> : <sup>1</sup> H- <sup>15</sup> N HMBC at -40 °C. Characterization of hemiaminal species, <b>A</b> 1D-NOESY at -40 °C. NMR titration stackplot of phd with <b>1</b> at -40 °C, demonstrating equilibrium formation of hemiaminal species, <b>A</b> . Low temperature exchange dynamics: EXSY-1D at -40 °C. Low temperature exchange dynamics: EXSY-1D at -40 °C. Zn(OTf) <sub>2</sub> /phd NMR titration stackplot and speciation plot. <sup>1</sup> H- <sup>15</sup> N HMBC: Zn(phd) <sub>3</sub> OTf <sub>2</sub> indirect measurement of <sup>15</sup> N chemical shift of free phd is 251 ppm (vs NH <sub>3</sub> ) <sup>1</sup> H- <sup>15</sup> N HMBC: phd only indirect measurement of <sup>15</sup> N chemical shift of free phd is 313 ppm (vs NH <sub>3</sub> ) Rate comparison of Zn-, Fe-, and Ru-based catalyst systems in the oxidation of tetrahydroquinoline to quinoline. X-ray crystal structure of [Ru(phd) <sub>3</sub> ](ClO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> shown with 50% probablility elipsoids. All H atoms and acetonitrile solvent molecules are omitted for clarity (see Supporting Information). Rate comparison of different co-catalysts on the Ru(phd) <sub>3</sub> -catalyzed aerobic oxidation of tetrahydroquinoline. Multiwell gas uptake plot for 1% to 5% Co(salophen) Reaction timecourse of (Z)- <b>1</b> and (Z)- <b>1</b> - <i>d</i> <sub>1</sub> .

# Abbreviations and Acronyms

Ac	acetyl
Ar	aryl
atm	atmosphere
Bn	benzyl
Bu	butyl
CAO	copper amine oxidase
CAN	ceric ammonium nitrate
CDC	cross-dehydrogenative coupling
DCM	dichloromethane
DDQ	2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone
DME	dimethoxyethane
DMF	N,N-dimethylformamide
DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
Et	ethyl
ET	electron transfer
ETM	electron transfer mediator
EXSY	exchange spectroscopy
НАТ	hydrogen atom transfer
HMBC	heteronuclear multiple-bond correlation
HSQC	heteronuclear single quantum coherence
KIE	kinetic isotope effect
LTQ	lysine tyrosylquinone

M.S.	molecular sieves
Me	methyl
MeSal	methyl salicylate
NHE	normal hydrogen electrode
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance
NOESY	Nuclear Overhouser Effect spectroscopy
pc	phthalocyanine
Ph	phenyl
phd	1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-dione
PMB	p-methoxybenzyl
PPTS	pyridinium <i>p</i> -toluenesulfonic acid
PQQ	pyrroloquinoline quinone
rt	room temperature
salophen	N,N-salicylidenephenylenediamine
SCE	saturated calomel electrode
SET	single electron transfer
tpp	5,10,15,20-tetraphenylporphyrin
TBHBQ	5-tert-butyl-2-hydroxy-1,4-benzoquinone
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TPQ	topaquinone
Ts	<i>p</i> -toluenesulfonyl
TTQ	tryptophan tryptophylquinone

# Chapter 1

Quinone-Catalyzed Oxidations of Organic Substrates

#### 1.1. Abstract

Quinones are important reagents in organic synthesis. High potential quinones such as 2,3dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone (DDQ) and chloranil typically react via hydride abstraction mechanisms, and have found broad application as stoichiometric oxidants in oxidative functionalization and dehydrogenation reactions of organic molecules. Many of these transformations can be rendered catalytic in quinone by using transition metal salts, anodic oxidation or molecular oxygen to regenerate the catalyst *in situ*. Concurrently, numerous recent studies have led to the development of novel quinone catalysts that resemble Copper Amine Oxidase *o*-quinone cofactors. These bioinspired quinones are highly selective and efficient catalysts for aerobic and anodic dehydrogenation of amines, and likely proceed through electrophilic transamination and/or addition-elimination reaction mechanisms, rather than hydride abstraction pathways. These observations align with broader findings that quinone structure significantly influences reaction mechanism, and has important implications for the development of new quinone reagents and quinone-catalyzed transformations.

#### **1.2 Introduction**

The selective oxidation of organic compounds is a prominent chemical challenge. Transition metal catalysts are commonly employed to promote these reactions, and enormous progress has been made in this area.<sup>1</sup> Though used less frequently than transition metals, redox-active organic molecules are increasingly recognized as robust and efficient (co)catalysts in oxidative transformations. One of the most broadly used classes of organic catalyst is nitroxyl radicals. For example, 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine *N*-oxyl (TEMPO, Eq 1.1) and its derivatives promote a range of oxidative transformations, notably including alcohol oxidation reactions.<sup>2</sup> Additionally, pthalimide *N*-oxyl (PINO, Eq 1.2) – generated in situ from *N*-hydroxyphthalimide (NHPI) – is widely employed in aerobic autoxidation reactions.<sup>3</sup> Both reagents are amenable to industrial scale oxidation processes.<sup>4</sup> The use of organic catalysts and co-catalysts provides access to complementary reactivity, enhanced selectivity, and often milder reaction conditions. Selective oxidation reactions promoted by organic catalysts and co-catalysts represent promising targets for future development.



Quinones are important redox-active organic molecules with applications in diverse redox processes, including in the manufacture of industrial chemicals, in oxidation reactions for organic synthesis, and as electron carriers, antioxidants and cofactors in biological processes. Like nitroxyl radicals, quinones are capable of mediating both closed- and open-shell processes, via three oxidation states: fully-oxidized quinone, one electron-reduced semiquinone, and two electron-reduced hydroquinone (Eq 1.3). In contrast to nitroxyl radicals, however, quinones have been much less extensively developed as catalysts in the oxidation of organic compounds.

Cycling between oxidized and reduced quinone species forms the conceptual basis for the anthraquinone-mediated industrial synthesis of hydrogen peroxide.<sup>5</sup> Hydrogen peroxide is produced in near quantitative yields by the stoichiometric autoxidation of 2-alkyl-9,10-anthrahydroquinone (Scheme 1.1, *autoxidation step*). The resulting oxidized anthraquinone co-product is subsequently reduced in a separate step via catalytic hydrogenation (Scheme 1.1, *hydrogenation step*). This sequence affords the net conversion of molecular oxygen and hydrogen into hydrogen peroxide (Scheme 1.1, *net reaction*). Over 95% of the world supply of hydrogen peroxide is made using this quinone-mediated process. While the fundamental incompatibility of the oxidation and reduction steps requires the sequential operation of two stoichiometric half reactions in this case, the use of a quinone mediator common to both half reactions suggests broader potential for engaging quinones as catalysts in redox processes.



Scheme 1.1. The anthraquinone oxidation (AO) process for industrial synthesis of  $H_2O_2$ .

Nature provides a framework for the use of catalytic quinones as redox shuttles in oxidative transformations: plastoquinone and ubiginone act as electron carriers in the photosynthetic and mitochondrial electron transport chains (ETC), respectively. In the mitochondrial ETC a series of cofactors shuttle electrons from a sacrificial reductant (NADH) to molecular oxygen. The reduction of molecular oxygen to water ultimately serves as the thermodynamic driving force for the synthesis of ATP via oxidative phosphorylation. Conceptually-related synthetic systems popularized by Bäckvall and others employ quinones as catalytic redox shuttles (also referred to as "electron transfer mediators" or ETMs) in the aerobic transition-metal catalyzed oxidation of organic molecules, such as the Pd-catalyzed aerobic allylic acetoxylation shown in Scheme 1.2.<sup>6</sup> Efficient reactivity is proposed to involve a series of "coupled catalytic cycles." Substrate oxidation first occurs via a transition metal-mediated step. A quinone (typically benzoquinone<sup>7</sup> or derivatives<sup>8</sup>) subsequently acts as a redox shuttle to transfer protons and electrons from the transition metal catalyst to a metal macrocycle co-catalyst, such as Co(salophen) (salophen = *N*,*N*-salicylidene phenylenediamine), Fe(pc) (pc = phthalocyanine), or Co(tpp) (tpp = 5,10,15,20tetraphenylporphyrin). Finally, the metal macrocycle co-catalyst is re-oxidized by molecular oxygen, the terminal oxidant (Scheme 1.2). In addition to serving as a redox shuttle between Pd

and a metal macrocycle, benzoquinone additives may also promote oxidatively-induced reductive elimination of the substrate from Pd<sup>II</sup>. Applications of quinones as redox shuttles/ETMs are the subject of a recent review, and will not be discussed here.<sup>9</sup> However, many of the fundamental principles established through the development of quinone-based coupled catalytic cycles for transition metal-catalyzed reactions have been leveraged in the quinone-catalyzed oxidation reactions found herein.



Scheme 1.2. Pd-catalyzed allylic acetoxylation reaction featuring Pd, quinone, and metal macrocycle coupled catalytic cycles.

The present review highlights recent progress in the development of quinone-catalyzed oxidations of organic substrates. We limit our discussion to examples involving direct oxidation of organic substrates by quinone catalysts, and to the reaction of quinones in their ground state.<sup>10</sup> These quinone catalysts can be divided into two families: high-potential quinones, such as 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone (DDQ) and chloranil; and *o*-quinone catalysts inspired from quinone cofactors found in Copper Amine Oxidases (CAOs) and other enzymes.



DDQ is the most prominently featured high potential quinone, and is typically thought to promote hydride abstraction mechanisms. DDQ has found broad application as a stoichiometric

oxidant in the functionalization of activated C-H bonds and the dehydrogenation of saturated C-C, C-O and C-N bonds, including in several process-scale pharmaceutical syntheses. In response to concerns over the cost and toxicity of DDQ, recent efforts have led to the development of strategies for employing catalytic quantities of DDQ in these transformations. In section 1.3 of this review we provide an overview of the types of reactions and the corresponding reaction mechanisms promoted by stoichiometric DDQ and chloranil oxidants. While not an exhaustive summary of DDQ-mediated transformations, this overview provides important context for the range of transformations accessible using this class of reagent. From this foundation, we then discuss strategies for using these quinones as catalysts, summarizing the examples of DDQ- and chloranil-catalyzed reactions, and highlighting the potential for future development in this area. In general, the types of reactions promoted by catalytic DDQ very closely parallel those achieved using the stoichiometric reagent, although in several instances we note reactions that can be achieved only using catalytic amounts of DDQ.

Concurrent with the development of DDQ-catalyzed transformations, has been the development of a second family of quinone catalysts inspired from the *o*-quinone cofactors found in oxidase and dehydrogenase enzymes. These bioinspired quinones have a more moderate thermodynamic potential than DDQ or chloranil, and react through distinct C-H bond cleavage mechanisms. Consequently, distinct reactivity and reaction scope is observed in comparison with DDQ. In section 1.4, we provide mechanistic context for copper amine oxidases and other quinoenzymes found in nature, highlighting the biochemical mechanisms proposed for enzymatic quinone-catalyzed oxidations of organic substrates. We subsequently describe the development of bioinspired *o*-quinone catalysts and their applications in aerobic and electrochemical C-N bond dehydrogenation reactions.

#### 1.3. DDQ-Catalyzed Oxidations of Organic Substrates

#### 1.3.1. Survey of DDQ-Mediated Transformations and Mechanistic Insights

High potential quinones – notably DDQ and chloranil – are important stoichiometric reagents for the oxidation of organic compounds.<sup>11</sup> As the literature in this area has not been comprehensively reviewed since 1967, <sup>12</sup> a brief summary of archetypal stoichiometric transformations – with an emphasis on reaction mechanism – is provided here. Careful consideration of reactivity trends and mechanistic pathways of DDQ-mediated substrate oxidation provides a lens through which to frame our subsequent discussion of quinone-catalyzed transformations.

The synthetic applications of DDQ fall neatly into several categories of reactions. These include: (a) C-O, C-N and C-C bond dehydrogenation reactions, such as *p*-methoxybenzyl (PMB) ether deprotections, the oxidation of benzylic and allylic alcohols, and the synthesis of unsaturated arenes and heteroarenes; (b) oxidative functionalization of activated C-H bonds; and (c) dehydrogenation of ketones to  $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -unsaturated ketones.

### **PMB Ether Deprotection**

The oxidative cleavage of *p*-methoxybenzyl (PMB) and 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl (DMB) ether protecting groups is among the most broadly implemented application of DDQ in organic synthesis.<sup>13</sup> Selective deprotection is accomplished in the presence of other standard protecting groups (e.g. MOM, TBDPS, Ac, Bn, etc). For example, Yonemitsu reported the selective deprotection of a PMB ether in complex dihydropyran **1**, a synthetic intermediate en route to tylonolide (Scheme 1.3).<sup>14</sup>



Scheme 1.3. Selective DDQ-mediated PMB ether deprotection.

The reaction of DDQ with electron-rich organic substrates, such as PMB ethers, is thought to proceed through the formation of a quinone-substrate  $\pi$ - $\pi$  charge transfer complex, typically observed as a significant color change during the early stages of the reaction. This charge transfer complex is thought to be a true intermediate – rather than an off-cycle species – by the observation of negative reaction entropy.<sup>15,16</sup> Following formation of the charge transfer complex, substrate oxidation occurs via net hydride transfer from substrate to quinone, giving an ion-paired product.<sup>17</sup> In the case of PMB ether cleavage, hydrolysis of the oxocarbenium intermediate liberates deprotected alcohol with *p*-methoxybenzaldehyde and DDQH<sub>2</sub> as stoichiometric byproducts (Scheme 1.4).



Scheme 1.4. Proposed mechanism for DDQ-mediated PMB ether deprotection.

DDQ and chloranil are considered to be hydride-abstracting reagents, although the specific mechanism of hydride abstraction has been the subject of some controversy. Depending on the specific substrate, several plausible reaction pathways have been suggested. These include (a) single electron transfer followed by hydrogen atom abstraction (SET-HAT, Scheme 1.5A);<sup>18</sup> (b)

hydrogen atom transfer followed by SET (HAT-SET, Scheme 1.5B);<sup>19</sup> or by (c) direct hydride transfer (polar pathway, Scheme 1.5C).<sup>20</sup> Polar reaction mechanisms are typically favored, and have gained increasing support. Recent mechanistic studies by Mayr have demonstrated the potential generality of polar reaction pathways in the reaction of diverse quinones with hydride donors.<sup>21</sup>



Scheme 1.5. Proposed reaction pathways for net hydride abstraction, including (A) SET-HAT, (B) HAT-SET, and (C) polar reaction pathways.

### **Oxidation of Allylic, Benzylic and Other Activated Alcohols**

DDQ is also used to oxidize activated alcohols to aldehydes and ketones.<sup>22</sup> This reaction bears conceptual similarity to PMB ether deprotection (e.g. R=H in Schemes 1.4 and 1.5, with deprotonation by QH). The reactivity of DDQ with alcohol substrates follows the trend benzylic>allylic>>aliphatic. As a result, activated alcohols can be selectively oxidized in the presence of aliphatic alcohols. For example, Ganem reported the selective oxidation of the allylic alcohol of shikimic acid in 60% yield; no oxidation or epimerization of the remaining stereocenters is observed (Scheme 1.6).<sup>23</sup>



Scheme 1.6. Selective DDQ-mediated oxidation of allylic alcohols.

More contemporary applications of DDQ involve formation of new C-C and C-X bonds by intercepting the intermediate oxocarbenium or iminium species with a nucleophile.<sup>24</sup> For example, Li and coworkers have reported the cross-dehydrogenative coupling (CDC) of isochroman with various ketone coupling partners by employing a slight excess of DDQ under neat conditions at 100 °C (Scheme 1.7A).<sup>25</sup> Analogously, Todd has reported the CDC-type coupling of tetrahydroisoquinolines with nitronates, isolating intermediate iminium species, which precipitates during the course of the reaction (Scheme 1.7B).<sup>26</sup>



Scheme 1.7. DDQ-mediated cross-dehydrogenative coupling of (A) isochroman and (B) tetrahydroisoquinoline.

Floreancig and coworkers have presented several reports of DDQ-mediated synthesis of pyranones and piperidines via intramolecular oxidative cyclization reactions.<sup>27,28</sup> For example, allylic ether **3** undergoes oxidation by 2.0 equiv DDQ in the presence of 4.0 equiv 2,6-dichloropyridine and 0.1 equiv LiClO<sub>4</sub>, at room temperature in DCE in the presence of 4Å molecular sieves. Interception of the oxocarbenium intermediate by pendant vinyl acetate gives desired 4-pyranone **4** in 81% yield (Scheme 1.8).



Scheme 1.8. DDQ-mediated intramolecular oxidative annulation reaction.

#### **Dehydrogenation Leading to (Hetero)Arenes**

DDQ has been used extensively in C-C and C-X dehydrogenation reactions for the synthesis of arenes and heteroarenes.<sup>29,30</sup> For example, Taylor has reported a synthetic route to furo[2,3-b]pyridine derivatives, employing 2.0 equiv DDQ in the final step of the synthesis (Scheme 1.9).<sup>31</sup>



Scheme 1.9. DDQ-mediated C-C bond dehydrogenation

The mechanism of DDQ- and chloranil-mediated dehydrogenation of model hydroaromatic compounds (such as dihydroanthracene, acenaphthene, tetralin, etc) has been extensively studied by Linstead<sup>32</sup> and others.<sup>33</sup> Collectively, these studies establish a two step reaction mechanism consisting of rate limiting hydride abstraction to form a substrate cation/DDQH<sup>-</sup> ion pair, followed by deprotonation by DDQH<sup>-</sup> to afford the corresponding dehydrogenated product.<sup>34</sup> Subsequent studies by Trost, using 1,2-cis-dideuteroacenaphthene as a substrate, reported preferential formation of cis-elimination products and the observation that the ratio of cis/trans elimination products depends on reaction solvent polarity.<sup>20</sup> These findings support the two-step reaction mechanism initially proposed by Linstead, where deprotonation occurs directly from the initially-formed ion pair (preferential cis-elimination) unless reaction conditions favor separation of the ion pair (leading to both cis- and trans-elimination).<sup>35</sup>



These mechanistic studies have several important implications for understanding the reactivity of high potential quinones and for subsequent reaction development. First, while DDQ is a strongly oxidizing reagent, the hydride abstraction mechanism limits dehydrogenation reactions to substrates containing activated (e.g. benzylic, allylic) C-H bonds. For example, no dehydrogenation is observed in the case of octahydro-octamethylanthracene, as the benzylic positions are blocked. Second, the formation of a carbocationic intermediate suggests the possibility of out-competing the elimination process (which leads to dehydrogenation) by intraor intermolecular rearrangements and addition reactions. For example, Wagner-Meerwein rearrangement is observed in the DDQ-mediated oxidation of 1,1-dimethyltetralin (Scheme 1.10)<sup>36</sup> and the addition of nucleophiles to the cationic intermediate has been exploited to achieve oxidative C-H functionalization reactions.



Scheme 1.10. Alkyl shift observed in the DDQ-mediated oxidation of 1,1-dimethyltetralin.

### **Functionalization of Activated Positions**

In some cases dehydrogenation can be avoided by trapping the initially formed benzylic carbocation with a nucleophile. Typically solvent H<sub>2</sub>O or AcOH is used as a nucleophile.<sup>37</sup> For

example, Yonemitsu has reported the selective oxygenation of tetrahydrocarbazole using 2.0 equiv DDQ in THF/H<sub>2</sub>O mixture (Scheme 1.11A),<sup>38</sup> and Petrini and colleagues disclosed a benzylic acetoxylation in the course of their studies on podophyllotoxin analogs (Scheme 1.11B).<sup>39</sup> More recent applications have used this approach to generate new C-C bonds using non-solvent nucleophiles.<sup>40</sup>



Scheme 1.11. Selective DDQ-mediated oxidative C-H bond (A) oxygenation and (B) acetoxylation.

In certain instances covalent quinone/substrate adducts are observed.<sup>41</sup> For example, Crabtree and Batista have reported the isolation of a quinol ether formed between DDQ and toluene (Scheme 1.12).<sup>42</sup> Treating the quinol ether with PPh<sub>3</sub> or triethyl phosphite led to the corresponding benzyl triphenylphosphonium salt or diethyl benzylphosphonate, respectively. These types of adducts may be formed by collapse of the ion paired intermediate, which may compete kinetically with dehydrogenation and/or nucleophilic addition steps. Other types of adducts, such as those resulting from Diels-Alder reactions of quinone and substrate, have also been observed.


Scheme 1.12. Formation of DDQ benzyl quinol ether from reaction with toluene and subsequent transformations.

# Dehydrogenation of ketones to α,β-unsaturated ketones

DDQ and chloranil have also been applied to the dehydrogenation of ketones and silyl enol ethers to  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketones.<sup>43</sup> Extensive historical effort was directed towards the dehydrogenation of steroids.<sup>44</sup> A notable example is the reaction of  $\Delta^4$ -3-ketosteroids with stoichiometric DDQ or chloranil (Scheme 1.13). In reaction with DDQ, dehydrogenation gives  $\Delta^{1,4}$ -3-ketosteroid.<sup>45</sup> When treated with excess chloranil, the  $\Delta^{4,6}$ -3-keto product predominates.<sup>46</sup>



**Scheme 1.13.** Divergent reactivity of DDQ and chloranil with  $\Delta^4$ -3-ketosteroids.

Divergent reactivity in this case highlights the differences between DDQ, chloranil and other high potential quinone reagents. The rationale in this case is thought to be the difference between the reaction with the kinetic and thermodynamic enolates. DDQ, a stronger oxidant than chloranil, reacts readily with the kinetic  $\Delta^{2,4}$ -enolate to abstract the C1 hydride. Chloranil, on the

other hand, reacts exclusively with the thermodynamic  $\Delta^{3,5}$ -enolate by abstraction of C7 hydride. Indeed, reaction with DDQ in the presence of anhydrous HCl gives the  $\Delta^{4,6}$ -3-keto product, as the thermodynamic  $\Delta^{3,5}$ -enolate is readily established under these conditions.



Scheme 1.14. DDQ-mediated dehydrogenation of azasteroid in the process scale synthesis of Finasteride.

A particularly fascinating example comes from the commercial synthesis of finasteride, where it was found that the dehydrogenation of azasteroid could be accomplished using 1.0 equiv DDQ and 4.0 equiv of the silylating agent *N*,*O*-bis(trimethylsilyl)-trifluoroacetamide (BSTFA) in refluxing dioxane (Scheme 1.14). Closer examination of the reaction revealed that at room temperature starting material was consumed to form covalent C-C and C-O adducts between substrate at quinone.<sup>47</sup> Dehydrogenation products were not observed until the reaction was heated to reflux, and were discovered to arise exclusively from C-C adducts; C-O adducts were found to be unreactive. Analogous C-C adduct formation was observed in the reaction of enol ethers with other quinones, such as *p*-chloranil and benzoquinone, however no elimination/dehydrogenation reaction occurs, even under forcing conditions with these reagents.

The discovery of these covalent intermediates proved to be critical to the development of the optimized process-scale route to finasteride.<sup>48</sup>

Mayr and coworkers carried out a comprehensive study on the reaction of various  $\pi$ -nucleophiles, including silyloxy alkenes and enamines, with several quinone derivatives.<sup>49</sup> In particular, they highlight the presence of competing polar and electron-transfer (ET) pathways in the reaction of DDQ with silyl enol ethers and silyl ketene acetals.<sup>50</sup> For example, in the stoichiometric reaction of DDQ with 1-trimethylsilyloxycyclohexene two adducts are observed: a C-C linked adduct resulting from reversible polar conjugate addition of silyl enol ether to quinone, and a C-O linked quinol ether resulting from irreversible single electron transfer and radical coupling (Scheme 1.15). The ratio of C-C and C-O products is a consequence of reaction conditions (solvent, temperature, concentration) as well as the nature of the quinone and reactants. Consistent with the findings of Grabowski and coworkers at Merck in the case of finasteride, decomposition of the C-C adducts formed from polar addition of nucleophile to quinone results in the dehydrogenation products, however the C-O products formed by ET pathways are not intermediates to dehydrogenation.



Scheme 1.15. Competing polar and SET pathways lead to C-C coupled and C-O coupled adducts, respectively.

The electrophilic (rather than oxidizing) character of DDQ clearly plays an important mechanistic role in some DDQ-mediated substrate oxidation reactions. Nonetheless, the generality of adduct-intermediates in DDQ-mediated dehydrogenation reactions more broadly has yet to be elucidated.

# 1.3.2 DDQ- and Chloranil-Catalyzed Reactions

Despite the versatility of DDQ as a stoichiometric reagent, there are numerous limitations to the use of DDQ on scale. These include: relatively high toxicity (LD<sub>50</sub> 82 mg/kg rat); relatively high cost (>\$500/mol); environmental hazard (i.e. H<sub>2</sub>O-mediated liberation of HCN); and complicated reaction workup due to challenging removal of DDQH<sub>2</sub>. Because of the differential reactivity of DDQ, chloranil and other quinones, the application of alternative, more-benign reagents is not always possible or desirable. Despite these limitations, DDQ has nonetheless proven to be an important reagent in the production-scale synthesis of several recent pharmaceutical drugs and drug candidates.<sup>48,51,52</sup> Citing the high cost of DDQ in the process scale synthesis of Finasteride, Merck isolates spent hydroquinone from the aqueous waste (96% recovery) and regenerates DDQ by HNO<sub>3</sub>/AcOH (75% yield) in a subsequent step.<sup>48,53</sup>

#### **Transition Metal Salts as Stoichiometric Terminal Oxidant**

The development of strategies for the use of catalytic amounts of DDQ or choranil in otherwise quinone-mediated reactions is a subject of interest. Catalytic quantities of DDQ can be used by addition of an alternative stoichiometric terminal oxidant, such as FeCl<sub>3</sub>, MnOAc<sub>3</sub>, PbO<sub>2</sub>, or MnO<sub>2</sub> (Scheme 1.16). Though these reactions are catalytic in DDQ, catalyst loadings

remain quite high (10-20 mol %), and a large excess of the terminal oxidant is typically employed.



Scheme 1.16. Generic concept of using catalytic quinone for oxidation of organic substrate.

Cacchi and coworkers reported the first DDQ-catalyzed transformation in 1978, showing that the oxidation of allylic alcohols to  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketones could be accomplished using 10 mol % DDQ in the presence of 30 mol % periodic acid under slightly acidic,<sup>54</sup> biphasic conditions at room temperature (Scheme 17).<sup>55</sup> In the absence of periodic acid, only stoichiometric substrate oxidation (with respect to DDQ) was observed; no reaction was observed in the absence of DDQ.

$$\begin{array}{c} OH \\ Ph \end{array} \overset{OH}{\longrightarrow} Me \end{array} \overset{10 \text{ mol }\% \text{ DDQ}}{\overset{30 \text{ mol }\% \text{ H}_5\text{IO}_6}{\overset{PhH/0.1M \text{ HCI}}{4 \text{ h, RT}}} Ph \overset{O}{\overset{Me}{\longrightarrow}} Me \\ \end{array}$$

Scheme 1.17. Catalytic oxidation of activated alcohols using catalytic DDQ in combination with periodic acid under biphasic conditions.

Helquist and colleagues subsequently demonstrated similar reactivity employing Mn(OAc)<sub>3</sub> as the stoichiometric oxidant. Using 20 mol % DDQ and 6.0 equiv Mn(OAc)<sub>3</sub>, allylic alcohols and electron-rich benzylic alcohols are oxidized to the corresponding aldehydes and ketones under mild conditions (Scheme 1.18A).<sup>56</sup> Good chemoselectivity for allylic alcohols over benzylic alcohols was observed (Scheme 1.18B). Again, no reaction was observed in the absence of DDQ.



Scheme 1.18. (A) Catalytic oxidation of activated alcohols using catalytic DDQ with Mn(OAc)<sub>3</sub> as the terminal oxidant, and (B) selective oxidation of allylic alcohols.

Chandrasekhar demonstrated the deprotection of PMB (4-methoxybenzyl) and DMB (3,4dimethoxybenzyl) ethers using 10 mol % DDQ in combination with 3.0 equiv FeCl<sub>3</sub> under biphasic conditions (Scheme 1.19A).<sup>57</sup> While the substrate scope is limited, these catalytic conditions allow for the selective removal of PMB ether protecting groups in the presence of Ac, THP, TBDPS, MOM, and Bn protecting groups (as with stoichiometric application of DDQ). To avoid incompatibility with acid-sensitive substrates, Sharma has subsequently reported neutral conditions for PMB ether deprotection using 10 mol % DDQ and 3.0 equiv Mn(OAc)<sub>3</sub> in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at room temperature (Scheme 1.19B).<sup>58</sup>



Scheme 1.19. Catalytic deprotection of PMB ethers using DDQ in combination with (A) 3.0 equiv FeCl<sub>3</sub>, or (B) 3.0 equiv Mn(OAc)<sub>3</sub> as the (super)stoichiometric terminal oxidant.

Florenacig reported several examples of novel DDQ-mediated oxidative C-C bond forming reactions, including the intramolecular dehydrogenative-coupling of allylic ethers to form pyranone as well as piperidine-derivatives (cf, Scheme 1.8).<sup>27</sup> In conjunction with this broader program, Floreancig and Liu have reported conditions for carrying out some of these reactions catalytically, using 15-20 mol % DDQ with either PbO<sub>2</sub> or MnO<sub>2</sub> in superstoichiometric excess (Scheme 1.20).<sup>59</sup>



Scheme 1.20. Stoichometric DDQ-mediated oxidative intramolecular synthesis of pyranone derivatives, and subsequently-developed catalytic conditions.

Demonstrating the versatility of replacing stoichiometric DDQ-mediated transformations with catalytic conditions, the authors also demonstrated efficient PMB ether deprotection (Scheme 1.21A), arene and heteroarene dehydrogenation reactions (Scheme 1.21B and C, respectively), and a cross-dehydrogenative coupling type reaction of isochroman with acetophenone (Scheme 1.21D) originally developed as a stoichiometric DDQ-mediated reaction by Li (*vida supra*).<sup>25</sup>

Ghosh and coworkers reported a similar DDQ-catalyzed intramolecular C-C bond forming reaction for the synthesis of tetrahydropyran derivatives, based on a stoichiometric DDQ-mediated transformation developed in their efforts towards the natural product (-)-Zampanolide (Scheme 1.22A).<sup>60</sup> A variety of substituted tetrahydropyran derivatives were obtained using 20 mol % DDQ, 2.0 equiv PPTS, 2.0 equiv ceric ammonium nitrate (CAN), and 4Å MS in MeCN at -38 °C (Scheme 1.22B).<sup>61</sup>



Scheme 1.21. Examples of DDQ-catalyzed transformations including (A) PMB deprotection, (B) arene and (C) heteroarene dehydrogenation reactions, as well as (D) CDC reaction of isochroman with acetophenone.



Scheme 1.22. (A) Stoichiometric DDQ-mediated oxidative cyclization reaction, and (B) subsequently developed DDQ-catalyzed conditions employing 2.0 equiv CAN as terminal oxidant.



Scheme 1.23. DDQ-catalyzed oxidative C-O coupling employing MnO<sub>2</sub> as the terminal oxidant.

Lei and coworkers reported a DDQ-catalyzed oxidative C-O coupling of diaryl methane C-H bonds with carboxylic acids. Good yields of cross-coupled product could be obtained by using 20 mol % DDQ and 5.0 equiv MnO<sub>2</sub> in dichloroethane at 100 °C (Scheme 1.23).<sup>62</sup>



Scheme 1.24. Cross-dehydrogenative coupling of activated C-H bonds with aryl Grignard reagents using (A) stoichiometric DDQ or (B) catalytic DDQ with PIFA as stoichiometric oxidant.

Muramatsu and Nakano reported a DDQ-catalyzed cross-dehydrogenative coupling-type reaction based on an earlier transformation employing stoichiometric DDQ (Scheme 24A).<sup>63</sup> New C-C bonds are formed from oxidation of isochroman or tetrahydroisoquinoline substrates,

followed by addition of aryl Grignard reagents. Catalytic DDQ (20 mol %) can be employed with 1.0 equiv [bis(trifluoroacetoxy)iodo]-benzene (PIFA) as the stoichiometric oxidant (Scheme 1.24B).<sup>64</sup>

**Electrochemical regeneration of DDQ/quinones** 



Scheme 1.25. Generic electrocatalytic quinone-mediated oxidation of organic substrates.

Authoritative previous reviews have discussed the use of redox mediators in the electrochemical oxidation of organic substrates, and quinones such as DDQ are among the mediators which have been employed (Scheme 1.25).<sup>65</sup> While the electrochemistry of quinones has been extensively studied, only a handful of examples of DDQ-catalyzed electrochemical reactions have been reported to date. In addition to stoichiometric chemical recycling of DDQH<sub>2</sub>, the external electrochemical regeneration of DDQ has also been reported.<sup>66,67</sup>

In the course of their synthetic studies on the euglobal family of natural products, Chiba and colleages found that stoichiometric DDQ (2.0 equiv) could effect a desired Diels-Alder reaction between grandinol and pinene derivatives (Scheme 1.26A).<sup>68</sup> Under these stoichiometric conditions, however, the reaction of grandinol model compound **5** with  $\alpha$ -phellandrene, lead to undesired Diels-Alder reaction of DDQ with  $\alpha$ -phellandrene in quantitative yield and no formation of desired product (Scheme 1.26B). To solve this problem, Chiba subsequently developed an electrocatalytic, DDQ-catalyzed oxidation of **5** to an intermediate quinone methide

species at a polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE)-fiber coated working electrode at 0.70 V (NHE) in Et<sub>4</sub>NOTs (50 mM in MeNO<sub>2</sub>). Subsequent Diels-Alder reaction with  $\alpha$ -phellandrene or  $\alpha$ - or  $\beta$ -pinene was used to generate a desired euglobal analogue (Scheme 1.26C).<sup>69</sup> An elegant demonstration of challenging stoichiometric transformations made plausible by catalytic conditions, six distict euglobal natural products could be obtained using this electrochemical approach.



**Scheme 1.26.** Stoichiometric DDQ-promoted Diels-Alder reaction of compound 5 leads to desired product with (A)  $\beta$ -pinene, but not with (B)  $\alpha$ -phellandrene. (C) Reaction with  $\alpha$ -phellandrene is successful when electrochemical catalytic DDQ conditions are employed.

Utley and Rosenberg employed DDQ as an electrocatalyst for the benzylic oxidation of electron-rich 2-alkylnaphthalenes.<sup>41f, 70</sup> Crabtree reported conditions for electrochemical DDQ regeneration in the context of "virtual hydrogen storage" research. Using 15 mol % DDQ in

MeCN (0.5 M NaClO<sub>4</sub>) at room temperature, *N*-phenylbenzylidine could be obtained from *N*-phenylbenzylamine in 95% yield (Scheme 1.127) after 6 hour controlled potential electrolysis at 0.964 V NHE.<sup>71</sup>

Scheme 1.27. Electrochemical DDQ-catalyzed dehydrogenation of C-N bonds.

#### Aerobic regeneration of DDQ/quinones

Molecular oxygen is an ideal terminal oxidant.<sup>72</sup> Accordingly, attempts to develop aerobic quinone-catalyzed methods for organic substrate oxidation reactions have been reported. While the direct aerobic oxidation of high potential hydroquinones is not typically feasible,<sup>73</sup> several strategies for mediating the aerobic re-oxidation of hydroquinone species have emerged, typically requiring co-catalytic amounts of an electron transfer mediator (ETM, Scheme 1.28A). A notable co-catalytic system enabling aerobic DDQ-catalyzed transformations involves the use of an NO/NO<sub>2</sub> redox cycle (Scheme 1.28B).



Scheme 1.28. A aerobic regeneration of hydroquinones employing (A) an electron transfer mediator (ETM) or (B) NO/NO<sub>2</sub> redox couple.

Extensive literature has also focused on the stoichiometric, aerobic oxidation of hydroquinones to quinones, either uncatalyzed (autoxidation) or using co-catalysts such as metal macrocycles<sup>74</sup> including catecholase mimics.<sup>75</sup> Examples employing high potential quinones, such as DDQ or chloranil, are rare. Miyamura, Kobayashi and coworkers reported the aerobic oxidation of a wide variety of hydroquinone derivatives with heterogeneous, styrene-based polymer-incarcerated Au<sup>76</sup> (PI Au) and Pt<sup>77</sup> (PI Pt) nanoclusters. Reaction conditions are mild, proceeding with very low catalyst loadings at room temperature in CHCl<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O under 1 atm O<sub>2</sub> (Scheme 1.29). Remarkable substrate scope is demonstrated: tetrachlorohydroquinone can be oxidized to choranil in 99% yield at room temperature within 3 h using 1 mol % PI-Pt catalyst.



**Scheme 1.29.** Aerobic oxidation of *p*-chloranil-H<sub>2</sub> and other hydroquinone derivatives to corresponding quinones using polymer incarcerated Pt (PI Pt) nanoclusters.

In subsequent application of this concept, Miyamura, Kobayashi and coworkers demonstrated that a catalyst system composed of catalytic *o*-chloranil, and co-catalytic organic/inorganic hybrid platinum nanocluster catalyst (HB Pt) can be employed in the oxidation of organic substrates using molecular oxygen as the terminal oxidant. Efficient oxidation of Hantzsch-type dihydropyridines to substituted pyridines could be accomplished using 5-10 mol % *o*-chloranil in combination with 0.5-1.0 mol % HB Pt in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O solvent at room temperature under 1 atm O<sub>2</sub> (Scheme 1.30A).<sup>78</sup> Dehydrogenation of 2-methylindoline to the corresponding indole could also be accomplished using this catalyst system (Scheme 1.30B). Efficient PMB ether



Scheme 1.30. Aerobic, *o*-chloranil-catalyzed dehydrogenation of (A) dihydropyridines to pyridines, (B) 2-methylindoline to 2-methylindole, and (C) a PMB ether.

When stoichiometric chloranil (3.0 equiv) was used in the oxidation of tetrahydroquinoline derivative **6**, substrate/chloranil ketal adduct **8** was obtained as the major product. Under catalytic conditions, on the other hand, the desired oxygenated compound, **7**, could be obtained in 88% yield (Scheme 1.31).



Scheme 1.31. An example of catalytic technology enabling a reaction that was not feasible under stoichiometric conditions.

Heteropolyacids are also effective co-catalysts in the aerobic regeneration of high potential quinones. For example, Neumann and coworkers reported an aerobic oxidation of allylic and benzylic alcohols using 5 mol % *o*-chloranil with 1.5 mol %  $Na_5PV_2Mo_{10}O_{40}$  at 90 °C in H<sub>2</sub>O/decalin under 1 atm O<sub>2</sub>.<sup>79</sup>

Reports by Kochi and coworkers in 1994 demonstrated the quantitative aerobic oxidation of hydroquinone to benzoquinone using 1 mol % NO<sub>2</sub> in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at -10 °C under 1 atm O<sub>2</sub> (Scheme 1.32). <sup>80</sup> A range of substituted quinone species could be generated in this way. <sup>81</sup>



Scheme 1.32. NO<sub>2</sub>-catalyzed aerobic oxidation of hydroquinones to quinones.

The observation that a NO/NO<sub>2</sub> redox couple could be employed to promote the aerobic oxidation of DDQH<sub>2</sub> to DDQ (cf Scheme 1.28B) was first reported by Xu and coworkers. Using a catalyst system consisting of 5 mol % DDQ and 5 mol % NaNO<sub>2</sub> under 1.3 MPa O<sub>2</sub> at 120 °C, dihydroanthracene could be dehydrogenated to anthracene in >99% yield after 8 h reaction time (Figure 1.33).<sup>82</sup>

Scheme 1.33. DDQ-catalyzed aerobic dehydrogenation of dihydroanthracene employing cocatalytic NaNO<sub>2</sub>.

The observation that a NO/NO<sub>2</sub> redox couple can enable an aerobic DDQ-catalyzed reaction is an important finding. Traditional electron transfer mediators (ETMs), which couple the oxidation of hydroquinone with the reduction of  $O_2$  to  $H_2O_2$  are not effective with DDQ, as the thermodynamic potential of DDQ/DDQH<sub>2</sub> ( $E^{\circ} = 0.750$  V NHE) is greater than that of the 2ereduction of O<sub>2</sub> to H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (0.670 V NHE). Because of the unique mechanism of O<sub>2</sub> reduction by NO, which results in the net 4e<sup>-</sup> reduction of O<sub>2</sub> to H<sub>2</sub>O, more of the oxidizing potential of O<sub>2</sub> is utilized, thus enabling favorable thermodynamics for the oxidation of DDQH<sub>2</sub> to DDQ.

Mo, Hu and coworkers have reported a similar catalyst system for the oxidation of activated alcohols, using 5 mol % DDQ and 5 mol % tBuNO<sub>2</sub> in dichloroethane at 80 °C under 0.2 MPa O<sub>2</sub> pressure. Excellent yields of the corresponding aldehydes or ketones were obtained (Scheme 1.34A). <sup>83</sup> Under modified reaction conditions (ethylene glycol diethylether as solvent, 140 °C), the authors found that methyl aryl ethers could also be transformed to the corresponding benzylic aldehydes (Scheme 1.34B). Additionally, selective PMB ether deprotection could be accomplished under similar reaction conditions (Scheme 1.34C). As usual, aliphatic alcohols are inert under the reaction conditions; alcohol products were obtained from the deprotection of aliphatic PMB ethers in excellent yield.



Scheme 1.34. DDQ-catalyzed aerobic oxidation of (A) alcohols and (B) ethers, and (C) selective deprotection of PMB.

Shortly thereafter, Gao and colleagues reported a DDQ-catalyzed (1-20 mol %) method for the aerobic oxidation of allylic and benzylic alcohols to corresponding aldehydes. <sup>84</sup> The reaction, which requires 10 mol % NaNO<sub>2</sub> to proceed, is carried out in a CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/AcOH solvent

mixture at ambient temperatures under an  $O_2$  balloon (Figure 1.35). Reactions could also be carried out under air in good yields.



Scheme 1.35. DDQ-catalyzed aerobic oxidation of activated alcohols to aldehydes employing co-catalytic NaNO<sub>2</sub>.

Following their initial report,<sup>83</sup> Shen, Hu and colleagues reported a milder aerobic DDQcatalyzed deprotection of PMB ethers, affording the corresponding alcohol in excellent yield.<sup>85</sup> Conditions were similar to those employed by Gao (5 mol % DDQ, 5 mol % NaNO<sub>2</sub>); however, reaction temperature was increased to 100 °C in chlorobenzene solvent. Moody has subsequently reported even milder conditions for PMB ether deprotection, employing 1.5-5 mol % DDQ, 3-10 mol % NaNO<sub>2</sub> in AcOH at room temperature under 1 atm O<sub>2</sub> (balloon) <sup>86</sup>

Yan and coworkers reported aerobic DDQ-catalyzed oxidative coupling of diarylpropenes with 1,3-diketones.<sup>87</sup> A range of new C-C coupled products could be obtained in good to excellent yields using 1 mol % DDQ and 10 mol % NaNO<sub>2</sub> in MeNO<sub>2</sub>/HCO<sub>2</sub>H at room temperature under O<sub>2</sub> balloon (Scheme 1.36).



# Scheme 1.36. DDQ-catalyzed aerobic C-C coupling of diarylpropenes and 1,3-dicarbonyls employing co-catalytic NaNO<sub>2</sub>.

Finally, Westwood applied DDQ-catalyzed alcohol oxidation using O<sub>2</sub>/NO<sub>x</sub> co-catalyst system to lignin depolymerization applications,<sup>88</sup> and related systems have been reported for aerobic alcohol oxidation,<sup>89</sup> cross-dehydrogenative coupling-type reactions,<sup>90</sup> and porphyrin synthesis.<sup>91</sup>

## 1.4. Bioinspired o-Quinone Catalysts

### 1.4.1. Enzymatic Context

Quinones play an important role as cofactors in the enzymatic oxidation of organic substrates. Several families of so-called "quinoenzymes"<sup>92</sup> are known, and include: copper amine oxidases (containing active-site cofactors TPQ<sup>93</sup> and LTQ<sup>94</sup>), methylamine dehydrogenase (TTQ<sup>95</sup>), and methanol and glucose dehydrogenases (PQQ).



Copper amine oxidases (CAOs) convert primary amines to aldehydes using molecular oxygen (Scheme 1.37A). <sup>96</sup> While copper is present in the active site of these enzymes, substrate oxidation takes place exclusively at an *o*-quinone cofactor (eg TPQ and LTQ), which is formed by copper-mediated post-translational modification of an active-site tyrosine residue.<sup>97</sup> Substrate oxidation occurs through a transamination mechanism, which involves initial condensation of primary amine substrate with the quinone cofactor to give an imine adduct, **9**.<sup>98</sup> Imine **9** 

undergoes a tautomerization (or net prototropic rearrangement) to give a second imine species, **10**. Hydrolysis liberates aldehyde product and reduced aminohydroquinone cofactor, **11**. Aerobic reoxidation to an iminoquinone species, **12**, followed by transamination with another equivalent of amine, closes the catalytic cycle (Figure 1.37B).

Klinman, <sup>99</sup> Sayre, <sup>100</sup> Itoh<sup>101</sup> and others developed biomimetic model quinone cofactors in connection with their fundamental biochemical mechanistic studies of CAO and methylamine dehydrogenase quinoenzymes (Figure 1.38). These model quinones carry out selective aerobic oxidation of primary amines to imines and aldehydes through a transamination mechanism akin to the enzymatic mechanism.



Scheme 1.37. Copper amine oxidases carry out (A) the aerobic oxidation of primary amines in vivo, via a (B) transamination mechanism.



Scheme 1.38. Model quinone cofactors (a) TBHBQ, developed by Klinman, (b) Piv-TPQ, developed by Sayre, and (c)Me-TTQ, developed by Itoh.

In addition to model substrate oxidation, Itoh further examined mechanistic features of the C-H bond-cleaving step in tryptophan tryptophylquinone (TTQ) model quinone **Me-TTQ**.<sup>101a</sup> The authors carried out kinetic measurements, where  $k_{obs}$  was proposed to reflect imine rearrangement step on the basis of large KIE (7.8 – 9.2). They proposed that  $k_{obs}$  reflects two competing C-H bond cleavage processes: a slow "spontaneous" intramolecular prototropic rearrangement,  $k_1$ ; and a faster bimolecular "base-catalyzed" rearrangement step,  $k_1$ ' (Scheme 1.39). These findings suggest a distinction between these biomimetic *o*-quinone catalysts, which involve *deprotonative* C-H bond cleavage, and high potential quinones which involve *hydridic* C-H bond cleavage.



Scheme 1.39. Mechanistic proposal for C-H bond breaking step in biomimetic model quinonecatalyzed aerobic oxidation of primary amines to imines.

Pyrroloquinoline quinone (PQQ) is a quinone cofactor found in bacterial alcohol dehydrogenases, including methane dehydrogenase and glucose dehydrogenase. Biochemical studies of the PQQ cofactor established a complementary mechanism for substrate oxidation.<sup>102</sup> In this case an "addition-elimination" mechanism has been proposed, wherein substrate oxidation (typically an alcohol, such as methanol) occurs from a hemiacetal intermediate (Scheme 1.40).<sup>103</sup>



Scheme 1.40. Proposed mechanism of alcohol oxidation mediated by cofactor PQQ.

In model studies, Itoh, Fukuzumi and coworkers showed that the oxidation of low molecular weight alcohols such as ethanol and methanol are oxidized to the corresponding aldehydes using the tri-methyl ester of PQQ (Scheme 1.41).<sup>104</sup> PQQ is not an aerobic cofactor in nature, but this synthetic system employs molecular oxygen as the terminal oxidant. The thermodynamic potential of PQQ-30Me is low, estimated at 0.05 V (NHE, MeCN; cf free PQQ -0.05 V NHE,

DMF).<sup>111</sup> DDQ, on the other hand, is a significantly stronger oxidant from a thermodynamic perspective (0.750 V NHE, MeCN).<sup>105</sup> Yet DDQ is not known to oxidize methanol; in fact, many DDQ-mediated substrate oxidations take place in methanol as solvent. That efficient methanol dehydrogenation is achieved by PQQ is an impressive example of the importance of reaction kinetics, and consequently catalyst design, in quinone-mediated transformations of organic substrates.



Scheme 1.41. Biomimetic PQQ-3OMe-catalyzed aerobic oxidation of methanol and ethanol.

Itoh, Ohshiro and coworkers additionally demonstrated the PQQ-mediated oxidation of simple sugars to the corresponding carboxylic acids (eg glucose to gluconic acid), modeling the activity of PQQ quinoenzyme glucose dehydrogenase.<sup>106</sup>



Scheme 1.42. (A) PQQ and PQQ model compounds, (B) different mechanism lead to different reduction products, and (C) adduct formation.

Unlike other quinone cofactors, PQQ is not covalently bound to the enzyme. In fact, glucose dehydrogenase can be reconsitituted with simplified derivatives (related to 1,7- and 4,7- phenanthroline quinones) to give an active, albeit attenuated, enzyme.<sup>107</sup> Bruice has carried out a series of mechanistic studies using PQQ, and simplified PQQ-like structures, such as di-decarboxy-PQQ and 1,10-, 1,7-, and 4,7-phenanthroline-derived quinones (Scheme 1.42A) on the oxidation of alcohols and amines.<sup>108</sup> Phenanthroline-derived quinones share a number of physical and chemical similarities with PQQ, including similar electrochemical potential (cf Scheme 1.42A), facile formation of covalent adducts with water, methanol, and acetone, and stoichiometric oxidation of simple organic substrates.<sup>109,110,111</sup>

In a series of mechanistic studies, Bruice showed that the stoichiometric reduction of POO phenanthroline-derived model quinones by primary amines (cyclohexylamine and glycine) results in the formation of aminohydroquinone products, consistent with a transamination mechanism.<sup>112</sup> In the presence of the secondary amine morpholine, a much slower reaction occurred, leading to the identification of substrate-quinone adduct as the predominant product (Scheme 1.42C), also suggesting a transamination-type mechanism. Oxidation of the tertiary amine N,N-dimethylbenzylamine was also significantly slower than primary amine oxidation, and led to the formation of hydroquinone as well as benzaldehyde and formaldehyde products. Bruice also tested the stoichiometric oxidation of *p*-methylbenzylalcohol with these phenanthroline-derived guinones. No reaction was observed after 7 days at 60 °C with 1,10- and 1,7-phenanthrolinedione, and only 6% yield was observed using 4,7-phenanthrolinedione. (In contrast 90% yield was obtained when DDQ was employed as the oxidant under otherwise identical conditions). Across each of these substrate classes Bruice found that quinones containing a nitrogen atom adjacent to the quinone carbonyls (eg. 1,7- and 4,7phenanthrolinedione) were found to carry out substrate oxidation more rapidly that 1,10phenanthrolinedione, despite nearly identical electrochemical potential.

In contrast to phenanthroline-derived quinones, secondary and tertiary amines are not substrates for the didecarboxy-PQQ model compound, and endproduct analysis of the reaction of didecarboxy-PQQ with primary amines reveals the formation of hydroquinone, rather than aminohydroquinone (cf Scheme 1.42B).<sup>113</sup> These findings are consistent with the work of Itoh, Ohshiro, and coworkers, who proposed that oxidation of primary amines by PQQ proceeds through an "addition-elimination"-like mechanism.<sup>114</sup> The authors provide some kinetic evidence for this pathway in addition to the observation of mixtures of aminohydroquinone

(transamination product) and hydroquinone (addition-elimination product) species isolated at the end of model reactions. Reaction endproduct analyses of this kind are complicated by redox scrambling of the quinone and hydroquinone species, and are therefore difficult to interpret. Interconversion of aminoquinol and quinol catalyzed by the presence of even a small amount of quinone occurs even under anaerobic conditions, and the ratios of products are found to depend significantly on reaction conditions.<sup>115</sup>

# 1.4.2 o-Quinone Catalyzed C-N Bond Dehydrogenation Reactions

Based on the fundamental mechanistic and model studies of enzyme quinone cofactors discusses above, a number of biomimetic quinone-mediated transformations have been developed. In particular, biomimetic *o*-quinones are recognized as selective and efficient catalysts for C-N bond dehydrogenation reactions.<sup>116</sup>

Prior to the elucidation of quinone cofactors in amine oxidase enzymes, Corey demonstrated that branched primary amines could be treated with stoichiometric 3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-*o*-quinone in MeOH to give a tautomeric imine adduct.<sup>117</sup> Upon hydrolysis, ketone products could be obtained in excellent yields (Figure 1.43). Unbranched primary amines were not effective substrates in this case, as benzoxazole products were obtained.<sup>118</sup>



Scheme 1.43. Stoichiometric oxidation of branched primary amines to ketones.

Wanner and Koomen applied this methodology to the divergent synthesis of a variety of alkaloid natural products, including anabasine, lupinamine, and sparteine (Scheme 1.44).<sup>119</sup>

Instead of hydrolysis, the intermediate quinone-imine adduct undergoes intramolecular transamination with pendant secondary amine. Subsequent tautomerization affords enamine as a common intermediate.



Scheme 1.44. Application of Corey's quinone to synthesis of alkaloid natural products.



Scheme 1.45. (A) Aerobic oxidation of aminohydroquinone results in formation of dimeric species 13, and (B) additional attempts at regeneration of quinone from reduced aminohydroquinone.

Independent attempts at regenerating the 3,5-di-*tert*-butylquinone from the reduced aminophenol by  $O_2$  in neutral media led to dimeric compound **13** (Scheme 1.45A), while

electrochemical regeneration and chromate regeneration in acidic media gave quinone in 64% and 56% yields, respectively (Scheme 1.45B).<sup>120</sup>

The catalytic aerobic oxidation of primary amines to ketones and aldehydes was demonstrated by Itoh using PQQ as a catalyst under aqueous micellar conditions: 1 mol % of the quinone PQQ, 10 mol % hexadecyltrimethylammonium bromide (CTAB), in pH 9-10 aqueous solution under ambient air at room temperature (Scheme 1.46).<sup>121</sup> In subsequent report, Itoh and coworkers extended this reaction to the oxidative decarboxylation of amino acids, and oxidative dealdolation or  $\beta$ -hydroxy amino acids, to give aldehydes.<sup>122, 123</sup> Aerobic PQQ-catalyzed oxidation of thiols to disulfide is also achieved under similar conditions.<sup>124</sup>



Scheme 1.46. Catalytic oxidation of primary amines to aldehydes and ketones.

Largeron and Fleury developed *o*-quinones  $Q1^{red}$  and  $Q2^{red}$  as catalysts for the electrochemical oxidation of primary amines to imines.<sup>125</sup> Controlled potential electrolysis of benzylic or aliphatic primary amines could be accomplished using only 2 mol % of precatalyst  $Q1^{red}$  or  $Q2^{red}$  at 0.60 V SCE with a Pt anode in MeOH at room temperature (Scheme 1.47A). While good catalyst turnover numbers could be obtained, products were isolated as dinitrophenylhydrazone adducts, limiting the synthetic value of this transformation. To address this limitation, Largeron and coworkers generated cross-coupled imine compounds by carrying out the oxidation of benzylamine in the presence of a second, less-readily oxidized amine.

Following electrolysis, the Pt anode is replaced with a Hg pool cathode. Electrolysis at -1.6 V for 1 h reduced the cross-coupled imine species to a secondary amine, which could be isolated after workup (Scheme 1.47B).<sup>126</sup> If this reaction was run in the presence of a Cu(I) co-catalyst, 0.2 mol % Cu<sup>I</sup>(MeSal) (MeSal = methylsalicylate),  $Q2^{red}$  can also be employed as a catalyst in the aerobic oxidation of primary amines.<sup>127</sup> Under these ambient conditions, at room temperature under ambient air, dimeric and cross-coupled imine products could be directly obtained in excellent yields (Scheme 1.47C).



Scheme 1.47. (A) Electrochemical oxidation of amines to imines and (B) secondary amines, as well as (C) Cu<sup>I</sup>-cocatalyzed aerobic oxidation of primary amines by CAO mimic Q1<sup>red</sup> and Q2<sup>red</sup>.

Wendlandt and Stahl subsequently demonstrated the aerobic oxidation of a diversity of benzylic amines to the corresponding secondary imines using TBHBQ, a model quinone initially developed by Mure and Klinman (Scheme 1.48).<sup>128,129</sup> Selective cross-coupling products could be obtained by running the reaction in the presence of a second, unactivated amine.



Scheme 1.48. Aerobic oxidation of primary amines to imines using biomimetic *o*-quinone catalyst TBHBQ.

While unbranched substrates are readily oxidized by these aerobic quinone catalysts, both the methods reported by Stahl and Largeron suffer limitation with respect to  $\alpha$ -branched substrates. Luo and colleagues have recently reported that branched benzylic primary amines are readily dehydrogenated to imines by 4-methoxy-5-tert-butyl-o-quinone, **Q3**.<sup>130</sup> Excellent yields of dimeric imine products were obtained using 10 mol % **Q3** at room temperature under O<sub>2</sub> atmosphere (Scheme 1.49).



**Scheme 1.49.** Aerobic oxidation of  $\alpha$ -branched primary amines to imines using a biomimetic *o*-quinone catalyst.

In the biomimetic systems developed by Largeron and Stahl, exceptional selectivity for primary amine oxidation is observed. Secondary and tertiary amines are not substrates for these quinone catalysts, and primary alcohols are not oxidized under these reaction conditions. This exquisite selectivity is likely a consequence of the transamination mechanism, which requires the formation of an imine adduct for substrate oxidation to occur. Secondary amines have been shown to be mechanism-based inhibitors of quinones such as TBHBQ.<sup>131</sup> Formation of iminium adducts ultimately results in irreversible modification of the catalyst (Figure 1.50).



Scheme 1.50. Irreversible pyrrolation of TBHBQ catalyst via transamination-type mechanism.

While secondary and tertiary amines are not substrates for quinones that proceed via a transamination mechanism, the oxidation of these substrates should be possible using quinones which proceed via an addition-elimination mechanism. The shift between these two mechanistic paradigms, while subtle, has important implications for reaction scope.



Scheme 1.51. (A) Dehydrogenation of C-N bonds using Pt/Ir alloy incarcerated (B) coblock polymer catalyst used in combination with co-catalytic catechol additives. (C) Proposed mechanism involving hemiaminal intermediates.

Kobayashi and coworkers reported a method for the aerobic dehydrogenation of C-N bonds, employing 0.5 mol % of a co-block polymer-incarcerated Pt/Ir alloy catalyst in combination with a 15-60 mol % catechol co-catalyst (Scheme 1.51A and B).<sup>132</sup> While C-H bond cleavage is proposed to occur at the Pt/Ir nanocluster, Kobayashi suggests a crucial role for substrate

activation at the quinone cofactor – implicating a hemiaminal intermediate reminiscent of the addition-elimination mechanism (Scheme 1.51C). Very recently, Doris and coworkers have reported that carbon nanotube-supported Rh nanoparticles (Rh-CNT) are efficient co-catalysts in 4-*tert*-butylquinone-catalyzed aerobic dehydrogenations of *N*-heterocycles as well.<sup>133</sup>

Using a PQQ model compound, 1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-dione (phd), Wendlandt and Stahl have demonstrated the aerobic quinone-catalyzed oxidation of secondary amines and *N*-heterocycles (Scheme 1.52A). Using 5 mol % phd, 2.5 mol % ZnI<sub>2</sub>, and 15 mol % pyridinium p-toluenesulfonic acid (PPTS) in MeCN at room temperature under 1 atm O<sub>2</sub> (balloon), a diverse range of *N*-heterocyclic compounds are dehydrogenated (Scheme 1.52B).

Through spectroscopic studies, Stahl has shown that substrate oxidation proceeds via the addition-elimination, rather than transamination, mechanism (Scheme 1.52C). <sup>134</sup> The addition of ZnI<sub>2</sub> is proposed to play two roles. First, *N*–*N* coordination of Zn<sup>2+</sup> to the phenanthroline-derived quinone enhances the rate of substrate oxidation. Second, I<sup>-</sup> counterions promote aerobic catalyst turnover, and the authors suggest that iodide may play a redox role in hydroquinone oxidation (Scheme 1.52C). This subtle shift in transamination versus addition-elimination reaction mechanism results in a dramatically enhanced substrate scope for biomimetic *o*-quinone-catalyzed C–N bond dehydrogenation reactions.



**Scheme 1.52.** (A) Aerobic phd-catalyzed oxidation of (B) a variety of secondary amines, and (C) proposed mechanism.

Subsequent work by Wendlandt and Stahl focused on leveraging catalyst system modularity to develop improved reaction conditions. Stahl examined the influence of transition metal/Lewis acid promoter on the reaction of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline to quinoline. Homoleptic Fe(phd)<sub>3</sub><sup>2+</sup> and Ru(phd)<sub>3</sub><sup>2+</sup> complexes promoted enhanced reaction rate compared to the Zn<sup>2+</sup>-promoted reaction, with Ru<sup>2+</sup> affording the best results (Scheme 1.53, black versus blue trace). Changing the co-catalyst from  $\Gamma/I_3^-$  to Co(salophen) resulted in a marked improvement in reaction rate as well (Scheme 1.53, blue versus red trace), and allowed the reaction to be carried out using ambient air in place of an O<sub>2</sub> balloon. A broad range of quinoline products can be obtained using the optimized reactions conditions of 2.5 mol % Ru(phd)<sub>3</sub>(PF<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and 5 mol % Co(salophen) in

MeCN under ambient air. Using these second generation conditions previously sluggish substrates can be obtained in good yields and with improved reaction rates.<sup>135</sup>



Scheme 1.53. Influence of different Lewis acid promoters and co-catalysts on the quinonecatalyzed aerobic dehydrogenation of tetrahydroquinoline to quinoline.

Finally, PQQ and related phenanthroline-derived quinones, including phd and metal-phd coordination complexes have seen extensive application in the aerobic and electrochemical oxidation of NADH to NAD+. <sup>136 137</sup> While thermodynamic potential of NADH is quite low (E° = -0.320 V NHE), uncatalyzed electrochemical NADH oxidation requires >1.0 V overpotential. Using quinone catalysts such as phd and related complexes, the catalytic oxidation takes place at ~0.25 NHE, reducing overpotential by ~0.5 V. Applications have included aerobic and electrochemical NADH regeneration for synthetic enzymatic transformations,<sup>138</sup> as well as in applications as biosensors.<sup>139,140</sup>

#### **1.5 Summary and Outlook**

This review has summarized the development of quinone-catalyzed oxidations of organic substrates, identifying two complementary approaches. On one hand we highlighted high potential quinones, such as DDQ and chloranil, which have traditionally been employed as stoichiometric reagents. These reagents are typically thought to operate via hydride-abstraction mechanisms, and consequently typically only react with electron rich substrates. Through the contributions of a number of different researchers new methodologies have been developed which enable these reagents to be used catalytically. These findings may have important implications for the development of DDQ-mediated transformations on scale.

On the other hand, we discussed the development of biomimetic *o*-quinone catalysts for C-N bond dehydrogenations. This family of quinones has been adapted from biological origins to electrochemical and aerobic oxidation reactions of synthetic value. Mechanistic studies have found that these quinones engage in electrophilic reaction pathways such as transamination and addition-elimination mechanisms. While these reagents have significantly lower thermodynamic potential than DDQ or chloranil, we highlight several cases in which they are kinetically more efficient oxidants.

By organizing this review in this way, we are able to contrast the types of reactions carried out using each class of reagent. Several important observations arise from this comparison, notably the importance of catalyst control over reaction mechanism – and consequently reaction scope. In the case of DDQ and chloranil, reactivity differences observed in the dehydrogenation of steroidal ketones (cf Scheme 1.13) have been justified on the basis of the differential electrochemical potential of the two reagents. However, a systematic examination of halogenated quinones by Mayr and coworkers suggests that structure/activity relationship in high-potential

quinones may be more complicated than just electrochemical potential.<sup>49</sup> This observation is more conspicuous in the case of bioinspired quinones. For example, phenanthroline-derived quinones, didecarboxy-PQQ have similar electrochemical potentials, however the former oxidize secondary and tertiary amines, while the latter only reacts with primary amines. Further, substantial differences in reaction scope arise from quinones which react via addition-elimination, rather than transamination reaction mechanisms, however the structural features which control the bifurcation between these two mechanisms remain to be elucidated.

These observations emphasize the importance of continued development of novel quinone catalysts, and the potential for the development of novel synthetic methodologies using such reagents.

#### **1.6 References and Notes**

- For selected reviews on transition metal catalyzed oxidative transformations published in the last 5 years, see: T. W. Lyons, M. S. Sanford, *Chem. Rev.* 2010, *110*, 1147-1169. J.-Q. Yu, R. Giri, X. Chen, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 2006, *4*, 4041-4047. S. E. Allen, R. R. Walvoord, R. Padilla-Salinas, M. C. Kozlowski, *Chem. Rev.* 2013, *113*, 6234-6458. T. Punniyamurthy, L. Rout, *Coord. Chem. Rev.* 2008, *252*, 134-154. G. Dyker, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 1999, *38*, 1698-1712. T. Punniyamurthy, S. Velusamy, J. Iqbal, *Chem. Rev.* 2005, *105*, 2329-2364.
- For selected reviews on the applications of nitroxyl radicals with and without metal cocatalysts, see: a) A. E. J. d. Nooy, A. C. Besemer, H. v. Bekkum, *Synthesis* 1996, 1996, 1153-1176. b) Q. Cao, L. M. Dornan, L. Rogan, N. L. Hughes, M. J. Muldoon, *Chem. Commun.* 2014, 50, 4524-4543. c) S. Wertz, A. Studer, *Green Chemistry* 2013, 15, 3116-3134. d) L. Tebben, A. Studer, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2011, 50, 5034-5068. e) R. A. Sheldon, I. W. C. E. Arends, *J. Mol. Cat. A: Chem.* 2006, 251, 200-214. f) R. A. Sheldon, I. W. C. E. Arends, *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 2004, 346, 1051-1071. g) R. Ciriminna, M. Pagliaro, *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* 2010, 14, 245-251. h) J. M. Bobbitt, C. Brückner, N. Merbouh, *Org. React.* 2009, 74, 106–132. i) B. L. Ryland, S. S. Stahl, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2014, 53, 8824-8838. j) Miles, K. C.; Stahl, S. S. Aldrichimica Acta 2015, 48, 8-10.
- 3. For reviews focusing on synthetic applications of *N*-hydroxyphthalimide (NHPI)/Phthalimide N-oxyl (PINO), see: a) F. Recupero, C. Punta, *Chem. Rev.* 2007, 107, 3800-3842. b) L. Melone, C. Punta, *Beilstein J. Org. Chem.* 2013, 9, 1296-1310. c)
  C. Galli, P. Gentili, O. Lanzalunga, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2008, 47, 4790-4796. d) S.
Coseri, *Catalysis Reviews* **2009**, *51*, 218-292. d) Y. Ishii, S. Sakaguchi, *Catal. Today* **2006**, *117*, 105-113. e) Y. Ishii, S. Sakaguchi, T. Iwahama, *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2001**, *343*, 393-427.

- a) R. Ciriminna, M. Pagliaro, Org. Process Res. Dev. 2010, 14, 245-251. b) T. Iwahama,
  K. Syojyo, S. Sakaguchi, Y. Ishii, Org. Process Res. Dev. 1998, 2, 255-260. c) Y. Ishii,
  Y. Kajikawa, US Patent 7,015,356 (Daicel Chem. Ind), issued Mar 21, 2006.
- a) G. Goor, J. Glenneberg, S. Jacobi. (2012) Hydrogen Peroxide, in Ullmann's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry. Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim. b) W. Eul, A. Moeller, N. Steiner. (2000) Hydrogen Peroxide, in Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology. (eds Seidel, A., Bickford, M.) John Wiley & Sons, Inc. c) Applications of Hydrogen Peroxide and Derivatives (Eds.: C. W. Jones, J. H. Clark), The Royal Society of Chemistry, 1999.
- a) J. E. Bäckvall, A. K. Awasthi, Z. D. Renko, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 4750-4752.
  b) Bäckvall, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 112, 5160-5166.
- 7. a) J. E. Bäckvall, A. K. Awasthi, Z. D. Renko, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 4750-4752.
  b) J.-E. Bäckvall, R. B. Hopkins, Tetrahedron Letters 1988, 29, 2885-2888. c) J.-E. Baeckvall, R. B. Hopkins, H. Grennberg, M. Mader, A. K. Awasthi, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 112, 5160-5166. d) J.-E. Backvall, R. L. Chowdhury, U. Karlsson, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1991, 473-475. e) T. Yokota, S. Fujibayashi, Y. Nishiyama, S. Sakaguchi, Y. Ishii, J. Mol. Cat. A: Chem. 1996, 114, 113-122. f) H. Grennberg, K. Bergstad, J.-E. Bäckvall, J. Mol. Cat. A: Chem. 1996, 113, 355-358. g) K. Bergstad, H. Grennberg, J.-E. Bäckvall, Organometallics 1998, 17, 45-50. h) J. Wöltinger, J.-E. Bäckvall, Á. Zsigmond, Chem. Eur. J. 1999, 5, 1460-1467. i) J. Piera, K. Närhi, J.-E.

Bäckvall, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2006**, *45*, 6914-6917. j) C. M. R. Volla, J.-E. Bäckvall, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 14209-14213.

- a) G.-Z. Wang, U. Andreasson, J.-E. Backvall, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1994, 1037-1038. b) G. Csjernyik, A. H. Éll, L. Fadini, B. Pugin, J.-E. Bäckvall, J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 1657-1662. c) J. S. M. Samec, A. H. Éll, J.-E. Bäckvall, Chem. –Eur. J. 2005, 11, 2327-2334.
- 9. Piera, J.; Bäckvall, J.-E. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 3506-3523.
- Photoexcited quinones have unique and underexplored reactivity, a topic recently reviewed here: S. Lerch, L.-N. Unkel, P. Wienefeld, M. Brasholz, *Synlett* 2014, 25, 2673-2680.
- The Chemistry of the Quinonoid Compounds, Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1974 and 1988; Buckle, D. R.; Collier, S. J.; McLaws, M. D. In *Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis*; John Wiley & Sons, Ltd: 2001.
- 12. D. Walker, J. D. Hiebert, *Chem. Rev.* **1967**, 67, 153-195.
- a) Y. Oikawa, T. Yoshioka, O. Yonemitsu, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1982, 23, 885-888. For related transformations, see: b) Y. Oikawa, T. Tanaka, K. Horita, T. Yoshioka, O. Yonemitsu, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1984, 25, 5393-5396. c) M. A. Rahim, S. Matsumura, K. Toshima, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2005, 46, 7307-7309. d) J.-M. Vatèle, *Tetrahedron* 2002, 58, 5689-5698. e) G. V. M. Sharma, Rakesh, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2001, 42, 5571-5573. f) J. S. Yadav, S. Chandrasekhar, G. Sumithra, R. Kache, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1996, 37, 6603-6606. g) K. Jarowicki, P. Kocienski, *J. Chem. Soc.*, *Perkin Trans. 1* 2001, 2109-2135.
- a) K. Horita, T. Yoshioka, T. Tanaka, Y. Oikawa, O. Yonemitsu, *Tetrahedron* 1986, 42, 3021-3028. b) Tanaka, Y. Oikawa, T. Hamada, O. Yonemitsu, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 1987,

35, 2209-2218.

- a) S. Yamamoto, T. Sakurai, L. Yingjin, Y. Sueishi, *Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys.* 1999, *1*, 833-837. b) S. Fukuzumi, K. Ohkubo, Y. Tokuda, T. Suenobu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2000, *122*, 4286-4294. See also: c) K. M. Zaman, S. Yamamoto, N. Nishimura, J. Maruta, S. Fukuzumi, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1994, *116*, 12099-12100.
- 16. Charge transfer complex formation is also supported by theoretical studies. For example:
  O. R. Luca, T. Wang, S. J. Konezny, V. S. Batista, R. H. Crabtree, *New Journal of Chemistry* 2011, *35*, 998-999.
- M. Lemaire, A. Guy, D. Imbert, J.-P. Guette, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1986, 741-742.
- 18. H. H. Jung, P. E. Floreancig, *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 10830-10836.
- 19. For selected mechanistic studies proposing related HAT-based processes, see: a) C.
  Höfler, C. Rüchardt, *Liebigs Annalen* 1996, 1996, 183-188. b) C. Rüchardt, M. Gerst, J.
  Ebenhoch, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 1997, 36, 1406-1430.
- 20. B. M. Trost, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1967, 89, 1847-1851.
- 21. Mayr has suggested that in the case of C-H hydride donors reaction occurs are the carbonyl oxygen of DDQ, forming a new O-H bond, while with Sn-H and B-H donors, a new C-H bond is formed by reaction at C5: X. Guo, H. Zipse, H. Mayr, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 13863-13873.
- For representative examples, see: a) K. Peng, F. Chen, X. She, C. Yang, Y. Cui, X. Pan, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2005, 46, 1217-1220. b) J. A. Steenkamp, C. H. L. Mouton, D.
   Ferreira, *Tetrahedron* 1991, 47, 6705-6716. c) K. Mori, K. Koseki, *Tetrahedron* 1988, 44, 6013-6020. d) H. D. Becker, A. Bjoerk, E. Adler, J. Org. Chem. 1980, 45, 1596-1600.

e) A. Ohki, T. Nishiguchi, K. Fukuzumi, *Tetrahedron* **1979**, *35*, 1737-1743. f) D. R. Brown, A. B. Turner, *J. Chem. Soc.*, *Perkin Trans.* 2 **1975**, 1307-1309.

- 23. B. A. McKittrick, B. Ganem, J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 5897-5898.
- For example: a) B.-P. Ying, B. G. Trogden, D. T. Kohlman, S. X. Liang, Y.-C. Xu, *Organic Letters* 2004, 6, 1523-1526. b) Z. Li, H. Li, X. Guo, L. Cao, R. Yu, H. Li, S. Pan, Organic Letters 2008, 10, 803-805.
- a) Y. Zhang, C.-J. Li, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 4242-4243. See also: b) Y. Zhang,
  C.-J. Li, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2006, 45, 1949-1952.
- 26. a) A. S. K. Tsang, M. H. Todd, *Tetrahedron Letters* 2009, *50*, 1199-1202. b) A. S. K. Tsang, P. Jensen, J. M. Hook, A. S. K. Hashmi, M. H. Todd, *Pure and Applied Chemistry* 2011, *83*, 655-665.
- a) L. Liu, P. E. Floreancig, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 3069-3072. b) L. Liu, P. E. Floreancig, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 5894-5897. c) G. Peh, P. E. Floreancig, Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 5614-5617. d) W. Tu, P. E. Floreancig, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2009, 48, 4567-4571. e) W. Tu, L. Liu, P. E. Floreancig, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 4184-4187. f) G. J. Brizgys, H. H. Jung, P. E. Floreancig, Chem. Sci. 2012, 3, 438-442. g) L. Liu, P. E. Floreancig, Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 1720-1723. i) X. Han, P. E. Floreancig, Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 3808-3811.
- 28. See also: B. Yu, T. Jiang, J. Li, Y. Su, X. Pan, X. She, Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 3442-3445.
- a) G. Hilt, M. Danz, *Synthesis* 2008, 2008, 2257-2263. b) P. P. Fu, R. G. Harvey, *Chem. Rev.* 1978, 78, 317-361, and references therein.
- For representative examples, see: a) D. Pla, A. Marchal, C. A. Olsen, F. Albericio, M.
   Álvarez, J. Org. Chem. 2005, 70, 8231-8234. b) T. Ohmura, K. Masuda, I. Takase, M.

Suginome, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 16624-16625. c) P. Ploypradith, T. Petchmanee,
P. Sahakitpichan, N. D. Litvinas, S. Ruchirawat, J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 9440-9448. d)
J. R. Manning, H. M. L. Davies, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 8602-8603. e) J. Sun, E.Y. Xia, L.-L. Zhang, C.-G. Yan, Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 2009, 5247-5254. f) R. P.
Wurz, A. B. Charette, Org. Lett. 2005, 7, 2313-2316. g) M. Shimizu, A. Takahashi, S.
Kawai, Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 3585-3587. h) P. Haldar, G. Barman, J. K. Ray, Tetrahedron
2007, 63, 3049-3056. i) E. Bellur, I. Freifeld, P. Langer, Tetrahedron Lett. 2005, 46, 2185-2187.

- 31. E. C. Taylor, J. E. Macor, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1986**, *27*, 431-432.
- 32. a) E. A. Braude, L. M. Jackman, R. P. Linstead, J. Chem. Soc. 1954, 3548-3563. b) E. A. Braude, L. M. Jackman, R. P. Linstead, J. Chem. Soc. 1954, 3564-3568. c) E. A. Braude, A. G. Brook, R. P. Linstead, J. Chem. Soc. 1954, 3569-3574. d) E. A. Braude, R. P. Linstead, K. R. Wooldridge, J. Chem. Soc. 1956, 3070-3074. e) J. R. Barnard, L. M. Jackman, J. Chem. Soc. 1960, 3110-3115. f) E. A. Braude, L. M. Jackman, R. P. Linstead, G. Lowe, J. Chem. Soc. 1960, 3133-3138.
- 33. a) R. Paukstat, M. Brock, A. Heesing, *Chem. Ber.* 1985, *118*, 2579-2592. c) N. Dost, *Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas* 1952, *71*, 857-868. d) P. Müller, D. Joly, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 1983, *66*, 1110-1118.
- 34. For mechanistic studies which suggest that direct hydride abstraction is not feasible, see:
  a) P. Mueller, J. Rocek, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1972, 94, 2716-2719. b) F. Stoos, J. Rocek, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1972, 94, 2719-2723. c) F. Wurche, W. Sicking, R. Sustmann, F.-G. Klärner, C. Rüchardt, Chem Eur. J. 2004, 10, 2707-2721.

- 35. For similar findings, and applications, see: a) M. Brock, H. Hintze, A. Heesing, *Chem. Ber.* 1986, *119*, 3727-3736. b) P. Müller, D. Joly, F. Mermoud, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 1984, 67, 105-112. c) A. Guy, A. Lemor, D. Imbert, M. Lemaire, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1989, *30*, 327-330.
- 36. E. A. Braude, L. M. Jackman, R. P. Linstead, G. Lowe, J. Chem. Soc. 1960, 3123-3132.
- 37. For representative examples, see: a) S. Aubry, S. Pellet-Rostaing, M. Lemaire, *Eur. J.*Org. Chem. 2007, 5212-5225. b) E. Marcantoni, M. Petrini, R. Profeta, *Tetrahedron Lett.*2004, 45, 2133-2136. c) R. E. Lehr, P. L. Kole, K. D. Tschappat, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1986, 27, 1649-1652.
- 38. Y. Oikawa, O. Yonemitsu, J. Org. Chem. 1977, 42, 1213-1216.
- a) E. Marcantoni, M. Petrini, R. Profeta, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2004, 45, 2133-2136. See also: b) K. Tomioka, Y. Kubota, K. Koga, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1989, 1622-1624. c) K. Tomioka, Y. Kubota, K. Koga, *Tetrahedron* 1993, 49, 1891-1900.
- 40. For selected examples, see: a) D. Cheng, W. Bao, J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 6881-6883. b)
  D. Cheng, W. Bao, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2008, 350, 1263-1266. c) F. Benfatti, M. G. Capdevila, L. Zoli, E. Benedetto, P. G. Cozzi, Chem. Commun. 2009, 5919-5921. d) Y. Li, W. Bao, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2009, 351, 865-868. e) J. Jin, Y. Li, Z.-j. Wang, W.-x. Qian, W.-l. Bao, Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2010, 2010, 1235-1238. f) G. L. V. Damu, J. Jon Paul Selvam, C. Venkata Rao, Y. Venkateswarlu, Tetrahedron Lett. 2009, 50, 6154-6158.
  g) D. Ramesh, U. Ramulu, S. Rajaram, P. Prabhakar, Y. Venkateswarlu, Tetrahedron Lett. 2010, 51, 4898-4903. g) C. Guo, J. Song, S.-W. Luo, L.-Z. Gong, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 5558-5562.

- 41. For selected examples, see ref 36 and: a) E. F. Kiefer, F. E. Lutz, J. Org. Chem. 1972, 37, 1519-1522. b) R. Foster, I. Horman, J. Chem. Soc. B: Phys. Org. 1966, 1049-1053. c) F. E. Lutz, E. F. Kiefer, J. Chem. Soc. D: Chem, Commun. 1970, 1722b-1723. d) M. Lemaire, J. Doussot, euml, A. Guy, Chemistry Lett. 1988, 17, 1581-1584. e) D. J. Wallace, A. D. Gibb, I. F. Cottrell, D. J. Kennedy, K. M. J. Brands, U. H. Dolling, Synthesis 2001, 1784-1789. f) J. H. P. Utley, G. G. Rozenberg, J. Appl. Electrochem. 2003, 33, 525-532.
- 42. V. S. Batista, R. H. Crabtree, S. J. Konezny, O. R. Luca, J. M. Praetorius, *New J. Chem.* **2012**, *36*, 1141-1144.
- 43. a) A. Bhattacharya, L. M. DiMichele, U. H. Dolling, E. J. J. Grabowski, V. J. Grenda, J. Org. Chem. 1989, 54, 6118-6120. b) S. Matsuura, M. Iinuma, K. Ishikawa, K. Kagei, Chem. Pharm. Bull. 1978, 26, 305-306. c) M. E. Jung, Y.-G. Pan, M. W. Rathke, D. F. Sullivan, R. P. Woodbury, J. Org. Chem. 1977, 42, 3961-3963. d) I. Ryu, S. Murai, Y. Hatayama, N. Sonoda, Tetrahedron Lett. 1978, 19, 3455-3458. e) T. L. Fevig, R. L. Elliott, D. P. Curran, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1988, 110, 5064-5067. f) I. Fleming, I. Paterson, Synthesis 1979, 1979, 736-738. See related: g) C. H. Heathcock, C. Mahaim, M. F. Schlecht, T. Utawanit, J. Org. Chem. 1984, 49, 3264-3274.
- See ref 12a and references therein. For selected examples, see: a) A. B. Turner, H. J. Ringold, *Journal of the Chemical Society C: Organic* 1967, 1720-1730. b) P. Westerhof, J. Hartog, *Recueil des Travaux Chimiques des Pays-Bas* 1965, 84, 918-931. c) J. F. Bagli, P. F. Morand, K. Wiesner, R. Gaudry, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1964, 5, 387-389. d) S. K. Pradhan, H. J. Ringold, *The Journal of Organic Chemistry* 1964, 29, 601-604. e) J. A. Edwards, M. C. Calzada, L. C. Ibáñez, M. E. C. Rivera, R. Urquiza, L. Cardona, J. C.

Orr, A. Bowers, J. Org. Chem. 1964, 29, 3481-3486. e) J. A. Edwards, C. Orr, A. Bowers, J. Org. Chem. 1962, 27, 3378-3384.

- 45. D. Burn, D. N. Kirk, V. Petrow, Proc. Chem. Soc. 1960, 14.
- 46. a) E. J. Agnello, G. D. Laubach, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1960, 82, 4293-4299. b) E. J. Agnello, G. D. Laubach, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1957, 79, 1257-1258.
- 47. A. Bhattacharya, L. M. DiMichele, U. H. Dolling, A. W. Douglas, E. J. J. Grabowski, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1988, 110, 3318-3319.
- 48. J. M. Williams, in *The Art of Process Chemistry*, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, **2010**, pp. 77-115.
- 49. X. Guo, H. Mayr, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 11499-11512.
- 50. X. Guo, H. Mayr, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 12377-12387.
- For selected examples involving the use of (super)-stoichiometric DDQ, see: a) A. Merschaert, P. Boquel, J.-P. Van Hoeck, H. Gorissen, A. Borghese, B. Bonnier, A. Mockel, F. Napora, *Org. Process Res. Dev.* 2006, *10*, 776-783. b) P. K. Sharma, A. Kolchinski, H. A. Shea, J. J. Nair, Y. Gou, L. J. Romanczyk, H. H. Schmitz, *Org. Process Res. Dev.* 2007, *11*, 422-430. c) S. J. Mickel, G. H. Sedelmeier, D. Niederer, F. Schuerch, M. Seger, K. Schreiner, R. Daeffler, A. Osmani, D. Bixel, O. Loiseleur, J. Cercus, H. Stettler, K. Schaer, R. Gamboni, A. Bach, G.-P. Chen, W. Chen, P. Geng, G. T. Lee, E. Loeser, J. McKenna, F. R. Kinder, K. Konigsberger, K. Prasad, T. M. Ramsey, N. Reel, O. Repič, L. Rogers, W.-C. Shieh, R.-M. Wang, L. Waykole, S. Xue, G. Florence, I. Paterson, *Org. Process Res. Dev.* 2003, *8*, 113-121.

- 52. For an example involving the use of stoichiometric chloranil, see: M. Armitage, G. Bret,
  B. M. Choudary, M. Kingswood, M. Loft, S. Moore, S. Smith, M. W. J. Urquhart, Org.
  Process Res. Dev. 2012, 16, 1626-1634.
- 53. For selected examples of methods for the regeneration of DDQ from DDQH<sub>2</sub>, see: a) D.
  Walker, T. D. Waugh, *J. Org. Chem.* **1965**, *30*, 3240-3240. b) M. S. Newman, V. K.
  Khanna, *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **1985**, *17*, 422-423. c) K. H. Kim, G. L. Grunewald, *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **1976**, *8*, 141-143. d) J. W. Scott, D. R. Parrish, F. T. Bizzarro, *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **1977**, *9*, 91-94.
- 54. While DDQ decomposes in water, it is stable in aqueous mineral acids: see ref 53a.
- 55. S. Cacchi, F. La Torre, G. Paolucci, *Synthesis* **1978**, *1978*, 848-849.
- C. C. Cosner, P. J. Cabrera, K. M. Byrd, A. M. A. Thomas, P. Helquist, *Org. Lett.* 2011, 13, 2071-2073.
- 57. S. Chandrasekhar, G. Sumithra, J. S. Yadav, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1996, 37, 1645-1646.
- G. V. M. Sharma, B. Lavanya, A. K. Mahalingam, P. R. Krishna, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2000, 41, 10323-10326.
- 59. L. Liu, P. E. Floreancig, Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 4686-4689.
- 60. A. K. Ghosh, X. Cheng, Org. Lett. 2011, 13, 4108-4111.
- 61. A. K. Ghosh, X. Cheng, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2012**, *53*, 2568-2570.
- 62. H. Yi, Q. Liu, J. Liu, Z. Zeng, Y. Yang, A. Lei, *ChemSusChem* **2012**, *5*, 2143-2146.
- 63. W. Muramatsu, K. Nakano, C.-J. Li, Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 3650-3653.
- 64. W. Muramatsu, K. Nakano, Org. Lett. 2014, 16, 2042-2045.
- a) R. Francke, R. D. Little, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 2014, 43, 2492-2521. See also: b) E. Steckhan, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 1986, 25, 683-701. c) E. Steckhan, in *Electrochemistry*

I, Vol. 142 (Ed.: E. Steckhan), Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 1987, pp. 1-69.

- 66. U. H. Brinker, M. Tyner III, W. M. Jones, *Synthesis* **1975**, *1975*, 671.
- 67. The electrochemical oxidation of numerous other hydroquinones to their corresponding quinones have been reported, however, fewer reports of the use of *these quinones* organic synthesis have been communicated. See: F. Bediouri, P.-L. Fabre, J. Devynck, *J. Chem. Soc.*, *Chem. Commun.* **1982**, 290-291.
- 68. K. Chiba, T. Arakawa, M. Tada, *Chem. Commun.* **1996**, 1763-1764.
- 69. K. Chiba, T. Arakawa, M. Tada, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1998, 2939-2942.
- 70. J. H. P. Utley, G. G. Rozenberg, *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 5251-5265.
- O. R. Luca, T. Wang, S. J. Konezny, V. S. Batista, R. H. Crabtree, *New J. Chem.* 2011, 35, 998-999.
- 72. For selected recent reviews, see: a) S. S. Stahl, *Science* 2005, *309*, 1824-1826. b) A. E. Wendlandt, A. M. Suess, S. S. Stahl, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2011, *50*, 11062-11087. c) T. Punniyamurthy, S. Velusamy, J. Iqbal, *Chem. Rev.* 2005, *105*, 2329-2364. d) S. S. Stahl, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2004, *43*, 3400-3420. e) K. M. Gligorich, M. S. Sigman, *Chem. Commun.* 2009, 3854-3867. f) B. M. Stoltz, *Chem. Lett.* 2004, *33*, 362-367.
- For an example proposing the direct aerobic re-oxidation of p-chloranil, see: Y. Fan, Z. An, X. Pan, X. Liu, X. Bao, *Chem. Commun.* 2009, 7488-7490.
- For selected examples, see: a) K. Sakata, T. Kikutake, Y. Shigaki, M. Hashimoto, H. Iyehara Ogawa, Y. Kato, *Inorg. Chim. Acta* 1988, *144*, 1-3. b) T. Sakamoto, H. Yonehara, C. Pac, *J. Org. Chem.* 1997, *62*, 3194-3199. c) B. Sain, P. S. Murthy, T. Venkateshwar Rao, T. S. R. Prasada Rao, G. C. Joshi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1994, *35*, 5083-5084. d) K. Sakai, T. Tsubomura, K. Matsumoto, *Inorg. Chim. Acta* 1995, *234*, 157-161.

e) D.-R. Hwang, D.-R. Hwang, C.-Y. Chu, S.-K. Wang, B.-J. Uang, Synlett 1999, 1999, 77-78. f) S. Fujibayashi, K. Nakayama, Y. Nishiyama, Y. Ishii, Chemistry Lett. 1994, 23, 1345-1348.

- For selected examples, see: (a) H. Sakamoto, T. Funabiki, S. Yoshida, K. Tarama, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1979, 52, 2760-2765. (b) S. Tsuruya, S. Yanai, M. Masai, Inorg. Chem.
  1986, 25, 141-146. (c) K. Sakata, T. Kikutake, Y. Shigaki, M. Hashimoto, H. Iyehara Ogawa, Y. Kato, Inorganica Chimica Acta 1988, 144, 1-3. (d) L. I. Simándi, T. M. Simándi, Z. May, G. Besenyei, Coord. Chem. Rev. 2003, 245, 85-93.
- 76. H. Miyamura, M. Shiramizu, R. Matsubara, S. Kobayashi, *Chemistry Lett.* 2008, 37, 360-361.
- H. Miyamura, M. Shiramizu, R. Matsubara, S. Kobayashi, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 8093-8095.
- 78. H. Miyamura, K. Maehata, S. Kobayashi, *Chem. Commun.* **2010**, *46*, 8052-8054.
- 79. R. Neumann, A. M. Khenkin, I. Vigdergauz, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2000**, *6*, 875-882.
- 80. a) E. Bosch, R. Rathore, J. K. Kochi, *J. Org. Chem.* 1994, *59*, 2529-2536. b) R. Rathore,
  E. Bosch, J. K. Kochi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1994, *35*, 1335-1338.
- NO/NO<sub>2</sub> redox couples have also been used to promote the aerobic reoxidation of hydroquinones to quinones in Pd-catalyzed oxidation reactions. See: a) Z. An, X. Pan, X. Liu, X. Han, X. Bao, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2006, *128*, 16028-16029. b) G. Zhang, X. Xie, Y. Wang, X. Wen, Y. Zhao, C. Ding, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 2013, *11*, 2947-2950.
- a) W. Zhang, H. Ma, L. Zhou, Z. Sun, Z. Du, H. Miao, J. Xu, *Molecules* 2008, *13*, 3236-3245. b) W. Zhang, H. Ma, L. Zhou, H. Miao, J. Xu, *Chin. J. Catal.* 2009, *30*, 86-88.

- Z. Shen, J. Dai, J. Xiong, X. He, W. Mo, B. Hu, N. Sun, X. Hu, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2011, 353, 3031-3038.
- 84. L. Wang, J. Li, H. Yang, Y. Lv, S. Gao, J. Org. Chem. 2011, 77, 790-794.
- Z. Shen, L. Sheng, X. Zhang, W. Mo, B. Hu, N. Sun, X. Hu, *Tetrahedron Letters* 2013, 54, 1579-1583.
- 86. K. Walsh, H. F. Sneddon, C. J. Moody, *Tetrahedron* **2014**, *70*, 7380-7387.
- 87. D. Cheng, K. Yuan, X. Xu, J. Yan, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2015**, *56*, 1641-1644.
- C. S. Lancefield, O. S. Ojo, F. Tran, N. J. Westwood, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2015, 54, 258-262.
- a) X. Tong, Y. Sun, Y. Yan, X. Luo, J. Liu, Z. Wu, J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 2014, 391, 1b) C. Qiu, L. Jin, Z. Huang, Z. Tang, A. Lei, Z. Shen, N. Sun, W. Mo, B. Hu, X. Hu, ChemCatChem 2012, 4, 76-80.
- 90. K. Alagiri, P. Devadig, K. R. Prabhu, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2012**, *18*, 5160-5164.
- 91. a) M. Ravikanth, C. Achim, J. S. Tyhonas, E. Münck, J. S. Lindsey, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 1997, *1*, 385-394. b) J. S. Lindsey, K. A. MacCrum, J. S. Tyhonas, Y. Y. Chuang, *J. Org. Chem.* 1994, *59*, 579-587. c) S. H. H. Zaidi, R. M. Fico, J. S. Lindsey, *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* 2006, *10*, 118-134.
- 92. C. Anthony, *Biochem J.* **1996**, *320*, 697-711.
- S. Janes, D. Mu, D. Wemmer, A. Smith, S. Kaur, D. Maltby, A. Burlingame, J. Klinman, Science 1990, 248, 981-987.
- S. X. Wang, M. Mure, K. F. Medzihradszky, A. L. Burlingame, D. E. Brown, D. M. Dooley, A. J. Smith, H. M. Kagan, J. P. Klinman, *Science* 1996, 273, 1078-1084.
- 95. W. McIntire, D. Wemmer, A. Chistoserdov, M. Lidstrom, *Science* **1991**, *252*, 817-824.

- 96. In contrast to CAOs, which are aerobic enzymes in nature, TTQ and PQQ use the enzymes Amicyanin, Heme C, Cytochrome C and Ubiquinone as the terminal electron acceptors for substrate oxidation. a) K. A. Gray, V. L. Davidson, D. B. Knaff, *J. Biol Chem.* 1988, 263, 13987-13990. b) L. Chen, R. Durley, F. Mathews, V. Davidson, *Science* 1994, 264, 86-90.
- 97. For an authoritative review on *o*-quinone cofactor self-processing, see: J. P. Klinman, F. Bonnot, *Chemical Reviews* 2014, *114*, 4343-4365.
- a) M. Mure, S. A. Mills, J. P. Klinman, *Biochem.* 2002, *41*, 9269-9278. b) M. Mure, *Acc. Chem. Res.*, 2004, *37*, 131-139.
- a) M. Mure, J. P. Klinman, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 8698-8706. b) M. Mure, J. P. Klinman, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 8707-8718.
- a) Y. Lee, L. M. Sayre, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 3096-3105. b) Y. Lee, L. M. Sayre, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 11823-11828. c) K.-Q. Ling, J. Kim, L. M. Sayre, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2001, 123, 9606-9611.
- a) S. Itoh, N. Takada, S. Haranou, T. Ando, M. Komatsu, Y. Ohshiro, S. Fukuzumi, J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 8967-8974. b) S. Itoh, N. Takada, T. Ando, S. Haranou, X. Huang, Y. Uenoyama, Y. Ohshiro, M. Komatsu, S. Fukuzumi, J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 5898-5907. c) S. Itoh, M. Taniguchi, S. Fukuzumi, Chem. Commun. 2000, 329-330. d) S. Itoh, M. Ogino, S. Haranou, T. Terasaka, T. Ando, M. Komatsu, Y. Ohshiro, S. Fukuzumi, K. Kano, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 1485-1493.
- a) Davidson, V. L. In Advances in Protein Chemistry; Judith P. Klinman, J. E. D., Ed.;
  Academic Press: 2001; Vol. Volume 58, p 95. b) C. Anthony, M. Ghosh, C. C. Blake,
  Biochem. J. 1994, 304, 665-674.

- 103. For selected mechanistic studies: a) H. S. Forrest, S. A. Salisbury, C. G. Kilty, *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* 1980, 97, 248-251. b) S. Itoh, H. Kawakami, S. Fukuzumi, *Biochem.* 1998, 37, 6562-6571. c) J. Frank, S. H. van Krimpen, P. E. J. Verwiel, J. A. Jongejan, A. C. Mulder, J. A. Duine, *Eur. J. Biochem.* 1989, 184, 187-195. For computational studies: d) Y.-J. Zheng, T. C. Bruice, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 1997, 94, 11881-11886. e) J. Andres, V. Moliner, L. R. Domingo, M. T. Picher, J. Krechl, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1995, 117, 8807-8815. f) J. Andres, V. Moliner, J. Krechl, *Bioorg. Chem.* 1994, 22, 58-71. g) Oubrie, A. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta Proteins and Proteomics* 2003, 1647, 143.
- a) S. Itoh, H. Kawakami, S. Fukuzumi, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1997, *119*, 439-440. See also:
  b) S. Itoh, H. Kawakami, S. Fukuzumi, *Biochem.* 1998, *37*, 6562-6571.
- K. Sasaki, T. Kashimura, M. Ohura, Y. Ohsaki, N. Ohta, *J. Electrochem. Soc.* 1990, 137, 2437-2443.
- 106. S. Itoh, M. Mure, Y. Ohshiro, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1987, 1580-1581.
- 107. J. A. Duine, J. Frank Jzn, P. E. J. Verwiel, Eur. J. Biochem. 1980, 108, 187-192.
- 108. Prior to the discovery of Topaquinone it was thought that PQQ was the cofactor associated with the copper amine oxidase family of enzymes. Accordingly PQQ was studied in the context of amine oxidation as well as for alcohol oxidation.
- 109. R. H. Dekker, J. A. Duine, J. Frank, J. P. E. J. Verwiel, J. Westerling, *Eur. J. Biochem.*1982, 125, 69-73.
- P. R. Sleath, J. B. Noar, G. A. Eberlein, T. C. Bruice, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1985, 107, 3328-3338.

- T. S. Eckert, T. C. Bruice, J. A. Gainor, S. M. Weinreb, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 1982, 79, 2533-2536.
- 112. T. S. Eckert, T. C. Bruice, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1983, 105, 4431-4441.
- a) P. R. Sleath, J. B. Noar, G. A. Eberlein, T. C. Bruice, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1985, 107,
  3328-3338. b) E. J. Rodriguez, T. C. Bruice, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 7947-7956.
- 114. a) S. Itoh, Y. Kitamura, Y. Ohshiro, T. Agawa, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1986, 59, 1907-1910. b) Y. Ohshiro, S. Itoh, Bioorg. Chem. 1991, 19, 169-189.
- 115. For additional examples, see refs 100b, 113b, and 114b.
- 116. M. Largeron, M.-B. Fleury, *Science* **2013**, *339*, 43-44.
- 117. E. J. Corey, K. Achiwa, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1969, 91, 1429-1432.
- Similar benzoxazole adducts have been observed as decomposition products in enzymatic systems: Y. Lee, E. Shepard, J. Smith, D. M. Dooley, L. M. Sayre, *Biochem.* 2000, 40, 822-829.
- 119. M. J. Wanner, G.-J. Koomen, J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 5581-5586.
- 120. R. F. X. Klein, L. M. Bargas, V. Horak, J. Org. Chem. 1988, 53, 5994-5998.
- 121. Y. Ohshiro, S. Itoh, K. Kurokawa, J. Kato, T. Hirao, T. Agawa, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1983, 24, 3465-3468.
- 122. S. Itoh, N. Kato, Y. Ohshiro, T. Agawa, Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 4753-4756.
- 123. M. Mure, A. Suzuki, S. Itoh, Y. Ohshiro, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1990, 1608-1611.
- 124. S. Itoh, N. Kato, Y. Ohshiro, T. Agawa, Chem. Lett. 1985, 14, 135-136.
- a) M. Largeron, M.-B. Fleury, J Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 8874-8881. b) M. Largeron, A. Neudorffer, M.-B. Fleury, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 1026-1029. c) M. Largeron,

A. Chiaroni, M.-B. Fleury, *Chem. – Eur. J.* **2008**, *14*, 996-1003. d) M. Largeron, M.-B. Fleury, M. Strolin Benedetti, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2010**, *8*, 3796-3800.

- 126. a) M. Largeron, M.-B. Fleury, Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 883-886. b) M. Largeron, Electrochimica Acta 2009, 54, 5109-5115.
- 127. M. Largeron, M.-B. Fleury, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2012, 51, 5409-5412.
- 128. A. E. Wendlandt, S. S. Stahl, Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 2850-2853.
- 129. K. Yamamoto, in *Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis*, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd, 2001.
- 130. Y. Qin, L. Zhang, J. Lv, S. Luo, J.-P. Cheng, Org. Lett. 2015, 17, 1469-1472.
- 131. a) Y. Lee, H. Huang, L. M. Sayre, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 7241-7242. b) Y. Lee,
  K.-Q. Ling, X. Lu, R. B. Silverman, E. M. Shepard, D. M. Dooley, L. M. Sayre, J. Am.
  Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 12135-12143. c) Y. Zhang, C. Ran, G. Zhou, L. M. Sayre, Bioorg.
  Med. Chem. 2007, 15, 1868-1877. See also ref 112.
- 132. a) H. Yuan, W.-J. Yoo, H. Miyamura, S. Kobayashi, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2012, 134, 13970-13973. b) H. Yuan, W.-J. Yoo, H. Miyamura, S. Kobayashi, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2012, 354, 2899-2904.
- 133. D. V. Jawale, E. Gravel, N. Shah, V. Dauvois, H. Li, I. N. N. Namboothiri, E. Doris, *Chem – Eur. J.* 2015, 21, 7039-7042.
- 134. A. E. Wendlandt, S. S. Stahl, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 506-512.
- 135. A. E. Wendlandt, S. S. Stahl, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 11910-11913.
- 136. For selected reports of NADH oxidation, see: a) C. A. Goss, H. D. Abruna, *Inorg. Chem.*1985, 24, 4263-4267. b) Q. Wu, M. Maskus, F. Pariente, F. Tobalina, V. M. Fernández,
  E. Lorenzo, H. D. Abruña, *Anal. Chem.* 1996, 68, 3688-3696. c) G. Hilt, T. Jarbawi, W.

R. Heineman, E. Steckhan, *Chem. – Eur. J.* 1997, *3*, 79-88. d) A. Pinczewska, M. Sosna,
S. Bloodworth, J. D. Kilburn, P. N. Bartlett, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2012, *134*, 18022-18033.
e) K. Yokoyama, Y. Ueda, N. Nakamura, H. Ohno, *Chemistry Lett.* 2005, *34*, 1282-1283.
f) I. Catalin Popescu, E. Domínguez, A. Narváez, V. Pavlov, I. Katakis, *J. Electroanal. Chem.* 1999, *464*, 208-214.

- 137. O-quinones as a class have been recognized as particularly effective for electrocatalytic NADH oxidation. For examples, see: a) D. C.-S. Tse, T. Kuwana, Anal. Chem. 1978, 50, 1315-1318. b) H. Jaegfeldt, T. Kuwana, G. Johansson, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1983, 105, 1805-1814. c) H. Jaegfeldt, A. B. C. Torstensson, L. G. O. Gorton, G. Johansson, Anal. Chem. 1981, 53, 1979-1982. d) H. Huck, H.-L. Schmidt, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1981, 20, 402-403.
- For selected examples, see: a) S. Itoh, M. Kinugawa, N. Mita, Y. Ohshiro, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1989, 694-695. b) N. Rivera, Y. Colón, A. R. Guadalupe, Bioelectrochem. Bioenergetics 1994, 34, 169-175. c) S. Itoh, N. Mita, Y. Ohshiro, Chemistry Letters 1990, 19, 1949-1952. d) G. Hilt, B. Lewall, G. Montero, J. H. P. Utley, E. Steckhan, Liebigs Annalen 1997, 1997, 2289-2296. e) G. Hilt, E. Steckhan, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1993, 1706-1707.
- For a review of biosensors based on NAD(P)-dependent dehydrogenase enzymes: M. J.
   Lobo, A. J. Miranda, P. Tuñón, *Electroanalysis* 1997, 9, 191-202.
- 140. For selected examples, see: a) M. E. B. Santiago, G. A. Daniel, A. David, B. Casañas, G. Hernández, A. R. Guadalupe, J. L. Colón, *Electroanalysis* 2010, 22, 1097-1105. b) M. E. B. Santiago, M. M. Vélez, S. Borrero, A. Díaz, C. A. Casillas, C. Hofmann, A. R. Guadalupe, J. L. Colón, *Electroanalysis* 2006, 18, 559-572. c) E. Lorenzo, F. Pariente, L.

Hernàndez, F. Tobalina, M. Darder, Q. Wu, M. Maskus, H. D. Abruña, *Biosensors and Bioelectronics* 1998, 13, 319-332. d) F. Tobalina, F. Pariente, L. Hernández, H. D. Abruña, E. Lorenzo, *Analytica Chimica Acta* 1999, 395, 17-26. e) M. Hedenmo, A. Narvaez, E. Dominguez, I. Katakis, *Analyst* 1996, 121, 1891-1895.

# Chapter 2

Chemoselective Organocatalytic Aerobic Oxidation of Primary

Amines to Secondary Imines

This work has been published:

Wendlandt, A. E.; Stahl, S. S. Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 2850-2853.

### **2.1 Introduction**

Imines are valuable synthetic intermediates,<sup>1</sup> and a range of methods for the preparation of secondary imines from primary or secondary amines is known.<sup>2</sup> Typical strategies employ transition-metal catalysts with a stoichiometric oxidant, and these include methods capable of using molecular oxygen as the terminal oxidant.<sup>2a-c,e-h</sup> In biology, copper amine oxidases mediate aerobic oxidation of primary amines to aldehydes using ortho-quinone cofactors, such as topaquinone (TPQ) and lysine tyrosylquinone (LTQ).<sup>3</sup> Biochemical studies suggest that copper is required for biosynthesis of the quinone cofactors, but it is not involved in amine oxidation. Indeed, model quinones have been shown to mediate amine oxidase activity ex vivo in the absence of metals, using simple amine substrates.<sup>4</sup> The synthetic scope of such reactions has received little attention, however, and, in connection with our broader interest in aerobic oxidation catalysis,<sup>5</sup> we sought to explore this class of reactions. In the present study, we report a highly chemoselective method for aerobic oxidative homo- and heterocoupling of benzylic amines to secondary imines using the TPQ analog, 4-tert-butyl-2-hydroxybenzoquinone (TBHBQ) as the catalyst.<sup>6</sup> Like the amine oxidases noted above, the reactions proceed effectively in the absence of Cu or another redox-active co-catalyst.



## **2.2 Results and Discussion**

Important precedents to our work include the use of quinones as stoichiometric reagents<sup>7</sup> and catalysts<sup>8</sup> in the oxidation of primary amines to aldehydes and ketones, and as electrocatalysts for

the oxidation of primary amines to secondary imines<sup>9</sup> and amines.<sup>10</sup> And, during preparation of this manuscript, Largeron et al. reported a study very similar to the one presented here using an iminoquinone catalyst in combination with a copper co-catalyst, which facilitates aerobic reoxidation of the quinone.<sup>11</sup>

Building upon the work of Mure and Klinman,<sup>4e,f</sup> we evaluated the oxidation of benzylamine **1a** to *N*-benzylidenebenzylamine **1b** with TBHBQ. Efficient oxidation takes place with 1.5 mol % TBHBQ in a number of solvents, including 1,4-dioxane, THF, DMF, and MeCN (76%, 76%, 76% and 87% yields, respectively) at room temperature under 1 atm O<sub>2</sub>. The reactions can be carried out with ambient air as the oxidant, but the reactions are slower. For example, 26% unreacted **1a** was observed after 24 h.

Under the optimized conditions, a range of *ortho- meta-*, and *para-substituted benzylamines* undergo oxidation to their secondary imine dimers under these conditions (Table 2.1). Electon-rich amines, such as *p*-methoxybenzylamine (93%, entry 3) and piperonylamine (91%, entry 12), and some electron-deficient amines, such as *p*-chlorobenzylamine (90%, entry 4) and *p*-fluorobenzylamine (91%, entry 5) are readily converted to the secondary imines in high yields. More electron-deficient benzylamines, such as *p*-trifluoromethylbenzylamine (78%, entry 6) and *m*-chlorobenzylamine (72%, entry 7) oxidize more slowly and require 48 h for complete conversion. The observation that electron-withdrawing substituents react more slowly is evident from an initial-rate study of substrates **1a–3a**, **5a**, and **6a**, from which a substantial negative Hammett correlation was determined ( $\rho = -1.3$ ; see Supporting Information).

The free amino group of *p*-aminobenzylamine does not inhibit dimerization; however, the yield is slightly lower than some of the other derivatives (76%, entry 2). As noted above, halogen substituents, including *m*-iodobenzylamine, are well tolerated (entries 4, 5, 7 and 8, respectively).

Sterically bulky groups, such as 1-naphthyl (81%, entry 11) and *ortho* substitution on the aromatic ring (entries 9, 10) cause only a slight diminution in yield. The heterocycle furfurylamine (80%, entry 13) undergoes oxidative dimerization, but 2- and 4-(aminomethyl)-pyridines are not efficient substrates (not shown). The hydrochloride salt of benzylamine does not react, but good reactivity can be recovered upon addition of a Brønsted base, such as Et<sub>3</sub>N (entry 14).

Table 2.1. Quinone-catalyzed aerobic oxidation of primary benzylic amines.<sup>a</sup>



<sup>*a*</sup> Conditions: amine substrate (1.0 mmol), TBHBQ (0.015 mmol, 1.5 mol %), O<sub>2</sub> balloon, MeCN (3.5 mL), rt, 20 h. <sup>*b*</sup> Yield determined by <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectroscopy versus internal standard. <sup>*c*</sup> Reaction time was 48 h. <sup>*d*</sup> Carried out in the presence of 1.0 equiv Et<sub>3</sub>N.

Secondary amines, such as *N*-phenylbenzylamine and indoline (Table 2.1, entries 15, 16), and tertiary amines, such as Et<sub>3</sub>N and *N*,*N*-dimethybenzylamine (not shown), are not oxidized under the reaction conditions. This selectivity for primary amines is readily explained by the reaction mechanism (Scheme 2.1), which has been elucidated in previous biochemical model studies.<sup>3</sup> Condensation of the primary amine **1a** with TBHBQ leads to the iminoquinone intermediate **14**. Tautomerization of this species to form **15** results in net two-electron oxidation of the amine. Addition of a second equivalent of amine **1a** to imine **15** generates an aminal that can react further to liberate the product **1b** and reduced aminohydroquinone **17**. Aerobic oxidation of **17** generates iminoquinone **18**, which can undergo transimination with substrate **1a** to liberate NH<sub>3</sub> and close the catalytic cycle.



Scheme 2.1. Proposed Mechanism of Quinone-Catalyzed Aerobic Oxidation of Primary Amines

Aliphatic primary amines are not oxidized by TBHBQ under these reactions conditions, probably because this quinone is not sufficiently oxidizing to promote the reaction. The secprimary amine  $\alpha$ -methylbenzylamine is also not oxidized under these mild reaction conditions. In this case, the lack of reactivity must be a steric effect because the  $\alpha$ -C–H bond should be weaker than that of the parent benzylamine. Reactivity is observed under more forcing conditions, using 10 mol % TBHBQ and with 1.0 equiv sodium formate as a Brønsted base in DMF for 48 h, 69% of the imine dimer is obtained (eq 2.1).

The exquisite selectivity for primary benzylic amines suggested that selective heterocoupling could be achieved by combining a benzylic amine with a less readily oxidized amine. Upon increasing the catalyst loading to 5 mol %, cross-coupled products were formed in very good yields, often with excellent selectivities (Table 2.2). The coupling of benzylamine and  $\alpha$ -methylbenzylamine is facile (89%, entry 1), forming *N*-benzylidene- $\alpha$ -methylbenzylamine **19** as the exclusive product. Linear and branched aliphatic amines, such as cyclohexylamine (91%, entry 2), hexylamine (83%, entry 5) and 2-ethylhexylamine (85%, entry 6) are also good substrates for cross-product formation, though in the latter cases small amounts of *N*-benzylidenebenzylamine are also observed.

Primary amines that contain a tertiary amine (92%, entry 4) or primary alcohol (80%, entry 4) undergo effective heterocoupling with benzylamine, with no background oxidation of the tertiary amine or primary alcohol fragment. These observations highlight a potential advantage of the organocatalytic oxidation method described here, as transition-metal catalysts are unlikely to demonstrate comparable chemoselectivity. The sterically hindered tritylamine serves as an effective coupling partner (78%, entry 7), with the product crystallizing out of the reaction mixture. Aniline affords *N*-benzylidene aniline in good yield after 48 h (76%, entry 8), provided a second 5 mol % portion of the catalyst is added after 24 h.



#### **Table 2.2.** Quinone-catalyzed aerobic cross-coupling of primary amines.<sup>a</sup>

<sup>*a*</sup> Conditions: benzylamine (1.0 mmol), amine (1.5 – 3.0 mmol), TBHBQ (0.05 mmol), O<sub>2</sub> balloon, MeCN (3.5 mL), rt, 20-48 h. <sup>*b*</sup> Yield determined by <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectroscopy versus internal standard <sup>*c*</sup> After 24 h an additional aliquot of TBHBQ (5.0 mol %) was added and the reaction was run for a total of 48 h. <sup>*d*</sup> Number in parentheses indicates yield *N*-benzylidenebenzylamine also obtained.<sup>*e*</sup> Isolated yield.

In order to explore the origin of the excellent cross-product selectivity, two heterocoupling reactions were monitored by <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectroscopy (Figure 2.1). In the reaction of benzylamine with 2.0 equiv of  $\alpha$ -methylbenzylamine (Figure 2.1A), the time course reveals parallel formation of homo- and heterocoupled products **1b** and **19** at early stages of the reaction. As the reaction progresses, the homocoupled product **1b** is progressively consumed, and the reaction converges to exclusive formation of **19** at the end of the reaction. A different profile is evident in the reaction of benzylamine and 2.0 equiv of aniline (Figure 2.1B). In this case, the time course

reveals that the homocoupled dimer **1b** is formed exclusively and accumulates in good yield at early stages of the reaction (t < 300 min). This observation is consistent with the tolerance of an aromatic amine in the oxidative homocoupling reactions noted above (cf. Table 2.1, entry 2). At longer reaction times, the homodimer **1b** is slowly converted into the cross-product **26**.



**Figure 2.1.** A <sup>1</sup>H NMR timecourse of the TBHBQ-catalyzed oxidation of (A) benzylamine and methylbenzylamine, and (B) benzylamine and aniline. Reaction conditions: benzylamine (0.28 M),  $\alpha$ -methylbenzlamine (0.57 M), TBHBQ (0.014 M), trimethoxybenzene (internal standard, 0.078 M), MeCN- $d_3$ ,  $O_2$  balloon, rt.

The cross-coupling results depicted in Figure 2.1 can be rationalized by three considerations: (1) the relative nucleophilicity of the two amines with the catalytic intermediate **15**, (2) equilibrium exchange of the amine substrates with the secondary imine products, and (3) the relative reactivity of the amine substrates toward oxidation.

The parallel formation of **1b** and **19** in Figure 2.1A suggests that benzylamine and  $\alpha$ methylbenzylamine can react with catalytic intermediate **15** to afford the homo- and heterocoupled dimers, respectively. Control experiments show that **1b** and **19** equilibrate readily under the reaction conditions in the presence of the amine substrates (eq 2.2), and the equilbrium constant ( $K_{eq} \sim 0.7$ ) shows a slight preference for **1b**. The substantially higher reactivity of benzylamine toward oxidation by TBHBQ (see above), however, causes the equilibrium mixture to be driven toward formation of the hetero-coupled product **19**.

$$Ph \stackrel{N}{\longrightarrow} Ph + H_2 N \stackrel{Ph}{\longrightarrow} Ph \stackrel{Me}{\longleftarrow} Ph \stackrel{Me}{\longleftarrow} Ph \stackrel{NH_2}{\longrightarrow} Ph \stackrel{NH_2}{\longrightarrow} (2.2)$$

Similar considerations rationalize the reactivity observed with benzylamine and aniline in Figure 1B. Exclusive formation of homodimer **1b** early in the reaction is readily explained by the higher reactivity of benzylamine relative to aniline with imine-hydroquinone intermediate **15**. Formation of *N*-benzylidene aniline **26** at longer reaction times is relatively sluggish. Formation of **26** via condensation of aniline with **1b** is thermodynamically unfavorable ( $K_{eq} \ll 1$ ; eq 2.3). Nevertheless, its formation can be driven by continuous oxidation of the benzylamine generated, albeit in small quantities, from this exchange reaction.

$$\frac{Ph N Ph + H_2 N}{Ib} \frac{Ph N Ph}{K_{eq} \ll 1} \frac{Ph N Ph}{26} \frac{Ph N}{Ia}$$
(2.3)

The ability of a dynamic equilibrium mixture of species to converge toward a single product by consumption of one of the species has been termed "self-sorting."<sup>12</sup> With the pair of substrates shown in Figure 2.1A, oxidatively promoted self-sorting overcomes the slight thermodynamic preference of **1b** over **19**, enabling exclusive formation of **19**. With the substrate pair in Figure 1B, the kinetically preferred product may be obtained in good yield at short reaction times, or oxidative self-sorting can be exploited to obtain the otherwise strongly disfavored product. This oxidative strategy to achieve imine self-sorting is complementary to other approaches being pursued in the field of dynamic covalent chemistry<sup>13-15</sup> (e.g., through the use of templates) to promote selective product formation within an equilibrating mixture.

In summary, we have identified a highly chemoselective method for the aerobic oxidative coupling of primary benzylic amines to afford secondary imines, and dynamic self-sorting of the imine products enables selective formation of heterocoupled imines. The mild reaction conditions, the functional group compatibility, the use of  $O_2$  as the oxidant, and the low catalyst loadings compare favorably with previously reported metal-catalyzed methods.

## 2.3 Acknowledgment

We thank the U.S. Department of Energy (DE-FG02-05ER15690) for financial support of this work. Analytical instrumentation was partially funded by the NSF (CHE-9208463, CHE-0342998, CHE-9629688, CHE-9974839).

## 2.4 Experimental Details and Supporting Information

### 2.4.1. General Considerations

All commercially available compounds were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich, and used as received unless otherwise indicated. Solvents were dried over alumina columns prior to use. <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra were recorded on Bruker AC-300 MHz or Varian Mercury-300 MHz spectrometers. Chemical shift values are given in parts per million relative to residual solvent peaks or TMS internal standard. High-resolution, exact mass measurements were obtained by the mass spectrometry facility at the University of Wisconsin. Melting points were taken on a Mel-Temp II melting point apparatus. Flash chromatography was performed using SilicaFlash® P60 (Silicycle, particle size 40-63 µm, 230-400 mesh) from Sigma Aldrich.

## 2.4.2. Synthesis of TBHBQ

# 4-tert-butyl-2-hydroxy-p-benzoquinone, TBHBQ

The quinone catalyst, TBHBQ, was prepared in two steps from commercially available resorcinol. Resorcinol was alkylated to 4-*tert*-butylresorcinol according to the method of Sayre.<sup>16</sup> 4-*tert*-butylresorcinol was converted to TBHBQ according to the method of Klinman,<sup>4e</sup> with the following additional detail.

Without further purification, 4-*tert*-butylresorcinol (2.0 g, 12 mmol) was dissolved in a solution of water (30 mL) containing  $K_2HPO_4$  (2.1 g, 9.2 mmol). This mixture was added over the course of 5 min to a solution of water (240 mL) containing  $K_2HPO_4$  (2.1 g, 9.2 mmol) and Fremy's salt

(8.0 g, 30 mmol) at room temperature. The purple solution of Fremy's salt turns dark red upon addition of the *t*-butylresorcinol, and is stirred at rt for an additional 5 min. Concentrated sulfuric acid (3 M) is added dropwise (to quench any remaining Fremy's salt) until a yellow suspension appears and the yellow color of the solution persists. The aqueous mixture is then extracted into Et<sub>2</sub>O, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to give dark yellow solids. TBHBQ can be dissolved in hot cyclohexanes, and separated from a red-brown residue. Concentration of the cyclohexanes (or recrystallization) affords pure TBHBQ as a yellow solid (1.45 g, 67% yield). We recommend storing TBHBQ in the dark, as slow discoloration (to red/brown) is observed when the catalyst is left exposed to ambient light for prolonged periods. Control experiments carried out in both the light and the dark have confirmed that catalyst efficiency and stability is not influenced by running amine oxidation reactions in the light. TBHBQ can be stored on the bench for long periods if protected from the light. Characterization data matched those previously reported.<sup>2</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 6.97 (br s, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.03 (s, 1H), 1.29 (s, 9H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) & 188.06, 184.58, 159.80, 153.61, 127.48, 110.25, 36.04, 29.71; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>12</sub>O<sub>3</sub> (M+H): 180.0781, found 180.0778.

Fremy's salt can be prepared from NaNO<sub>2</sub> according to the procedure of Cram.<sup>17</sup> However authentic material was highly unstable in our hands and could not be dried and stored without decomposition. We found that the most reliable results were obtained by using commercially obtained (Sigma Aldrich) Fremy's salt, which can be stored for long periods without apparent deleterious effect.

#### **2.4.3.** Procedures for Amine Oxidation

Typical procedure for the oxidation of homo-coupled amines is as follows. A flame-dried 25 mL flask was flushed with  $O_2$  and equipped with an  $O_2$  balloon. Benzylamine (110 uL, 1.0 mmol) was added to the flask followed by a solution of TBHBQ (2.7 mg, 0.015 mmol) in anhydrous MeCN (3.5 mL). The yellow solution immediately became intensely red, which faded to a lighter orange color over the first 20 min of the reaction. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 20 h or until TLC indicated completion. (At this point internal standard was added, for yield determination). The reaction mixture was then concentrated by rotary evaporation. In cases where purification was necessary, the reaction crude was plugged though a pipette containing  $Et_3N$ -washed silica gel using hexanes or 1:10 EtOAc/Hexanes.

Typical procedure for the oxidation of cross-coupled amines is as follows. A flame-dried 25 mL flask was flushed with  $O_2$  and equipped with an  $O_2$  balloon. Benzylamine (110 uL, 1.0 mmol) and methylbenzylamine (260 uL, 2.0 mmol) was added to the flask followed by a solution of TBHBQ (9.0 mg, 0.05 mmol) in anhydrous MeCN (3.5 mL). The yellow solution immediately became intensely red, which either faded or persisted during the course of the reaction depending on the substrates. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 24 h, at which point the reaction was either concentrated as above, or a second aliquot (9.0 mg, 0.05 mmol) or TBHBQ was added to the reaction mixture and the reaction allowed to stir for an additional 24 h. In cases where purification was necessary, the reaction crude could be (A) plugged though a pipette containing  $Et_3N$ -washed silica gel using hexanes or EtOAc/Hexanes, (B) rapidly chromatographed by  $Et_3N$ -washed silica column, or (C) purified by preparative TLC on plates which had been previously run with Hexanes/Et<sub>3</sub>N.

A flame-dried 25 mL flask was flushed with  $O_2$  and equipped with an  $O_2$  balloon. NaOCHO (65 mg, 1.0 mmol) and TBHBQ (18.0 mg, 0.10 mmol) were dissolved in anhydrous DMF (0.5 mL). Methylbenzylamine was added (130 uL, 1.0 mmol) and the reaction was stirred at RT for 48 h. DMF was removed by vacuum and the material re-suspended in chloroform and the precipitates were removed by filtration. The crude filtrate was concentrated, suspended in chloroform, and pushed through a short pipette containing Et<sub>3</sub>N-washed Silica gel using 1:10 EtOAc/Hexanes to give *N*-(1-phenylethyl-1-phenylethanimine) in high purity; characterization data matched those previously reported.<sup>18</sup>

*Procedure for the oxidation of methylbenzylamine to N-(1-phenylethyl-1-phenylethanimine):* 

## 2.4.4. Hammett Correlation Studies

Gas Uptake Kinetic Studies:

A standard procedure was as follows: A series of volume-calibrated 25mL round bottom flasks equipped with stirbars were attached to a gas-uptake apparatus. The flasks were alternately evacuated and then re-filled with O<sub>2</sub> (to 500 Torr) 5 times, and then final pressure was set to 550 Torr. A solution of amine in MeCN (0.3 M, 1.0 mmol, 3.25 mL) was added by syringe into each flask, and the pressure was allowed to equilibrate at 27 °C for 3-4 h. The reactions were initiated by the addition of TBHBQ in MeCN (0.015 mmol, 0.25 mL), and the instantaneous pressure of each flask was collected using a LabVIEW software program for 16 h. Initial rates were measured in Excel.



**Figure 2.2.** Measurement of O<sub>2</sub> consumption in the oxidation of electronically substituted benzylic amines by TBHBQ.



**Figure 2.3.** Linear free energy relationship (Hammett Plot) between the initial rates of oxidation of electronically substituted benzylic amines by TBHBQ versus Hammett sigma parameter.

## 2.4.5. Synthesis and Characterization of Homo-coupled imine products



#### N-benzylidenebenzylamine, 1b

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>19</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.37 (s, 1H), 7.78 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.41 (m, 8H), 4.81 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 162.21, 139.56, 136.42, 131.00, 128.83, 128.73, 128.52, 128.22, 127.22, 65.29; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N (M+H): 196.1121, found 196.1111.



## N-(4-aminobenzylidene)-4-aminobenzylamine, 2b

Isolated as a white solid mp: 185-188 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.11 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.89 (d, 2H, J = 8.1 Hz), 6.52 (m, 4H), 5.53 (br s, 2H) 4.88 (br s, 2H), 4.43 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  160.82, 151.87, 147.97, 130.06, 129.34, 127.89, 124.81, 114.44, 113.95, 64.64; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>3</sub> (M+H): 226.1339, found 226.1333.



*N-(4-methoxybenzylidene)-4-methoxybenzylamine*, **3b** 

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>19</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.25 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.8-6.9 (m, 4H), 4.73 (s, 2H) 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 161.90, 161.12, 158.87, 131.92 130.02, 129.39,

114.19, 114.12, 64.62, 55.56, 55.51; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 256.1333, found 256.1323.



N-(4-chlorobenzylidene)-4-chlorobenzylamine, 4b

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>19</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.71 (m, 2H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 6H), 4.76 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 161.16, 137.78, 137.15, 134.62, 133.08, 129.70, 129.50, 120.17, 128.87, 64.36; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>11</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N (M+H): 264.0342, found 264.0344.



*N-(4-fluorobenzylidene)-4-fluorobenzylamine*, **5b** 

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>19</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.32 (s, 1H), 7.75 (m, 2H), 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.01-7.11 (m, 2H), 4.74 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  165.07 (d, J<sub>C,F</sub> = 185 Hz), 161.77 (d, J<sub>C,F</sub> = 178 Hz) 163.83, 162.96, 160.73, 160.58, 135.20 (d, J<sub>C,F</sub> = 2.5 Hz) 132.59 (d, J<sub>C,F</sub> = 2.7 Hz), 130.39 (d, J<sub>C,F</sub> = 8.8 Hz) 129.69 (d, J<sub>C,F</sub> = 7.7 Hz), 115.95 (d, J<sub>C,F</sub> = 21.7 Hz), 64.36; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>11</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N (M+H): 232.0933, found 232.0939.



## *N-(4-trifluoromethylbenzylidene)-4-trifluoromethylbenzylamine*, **6b**

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>20</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.47 (s, 1H), 7.91 (d, 2H, J = 8.1 Hz) 7.69 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.62 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.48 (d, 2H, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.90 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  161.42, 143.25, 139.21, 132.75 (q, 32.5 Hz), 129.6 (q, J<sub>C,F</sub> = 32.1 Hz), 128.75, 128.34, 125. 83 (q, J<sub>C,F</sub> = 3.8 Hz), 125.68 (q, J<sub>C,F</sub> = 3.9 Hz), 124.5 (q, J<sub>C,F</sub> = 270 Hz) 124.14 (q, J = 270 Hz), 64.53; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>11</sub>F<sub>6</sub>N (M+H): 332.0869, found 332.0857.



N-(3-chlorobenzylidene)-3-chlorobenzylamine,7b

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>21</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.5 (m, 6H), 4.77 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 161.23, 141.20, 137.86, 135.10, 134.62, 131.15, 130.13, 130.01, 128.26, 128.21, 127.49, 126.88, 126.27, 64.45; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>14</sub>HCl<sub>2</sub>N (M+H): 264.0342, found 264.0348.



N-(3-iodobenzylidene)-3-iodobenzylamine, 8b

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>21</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.26 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.6-7.7 (m, 3H), 7.59 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.29 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.123 (t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz) 7.07 (t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  160.89, 141.56, 139.97,
138.13, 137.12, 137.09, 136.42, 130.53, 130.51, 127.95, 127.46, 94.80, 64.40; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>11</sub>I<sub>2</sub>N (M+H): 447.9054, found 447.9068.



N-(2-methylbenzylidene)-2-methylbenzylamine, 9b

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>19</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.65 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.1-7.3 (m, 7H), 4.81 (s, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  160.97, 137.89, 137.85, 136.37, 134.41, 131.05, 130.57, 130.38, 128.58, 127.92, 127.34, 126.45, 126.33, 63.43, 19.59, 19.52; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N (M+H): 224.1434, found 224.1431.



*N-(2-methoxybenzylidene)-2-methoxybenzylamine*, **10b** 

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>22 1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.87 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.2-7.4 (m, 3H), 6.8-7.0 (m, 4H), 4.86 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.86 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  159.02, 158.53, 157.30, 132.00, 129.37, 128.44, 128.15, 127.74, 125.18, 120.99, 120.76, 11.24, 110.43, 59.90, 55.76, 55.59; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 256.1333, found 256.1337.



#### *N-(1-naphthalenylmethylene)-1-naphthalenemethanamine*, **11b**

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>19</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.09 (s, 1H), 8.89 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.24 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz); 7.8-7.9 (m, 5H), 7.4-7.6 (m, 7H), 5.42 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  161.94, 135.49, 133.83, 133.78, 131.64, 131.32, 131.12, 129.16, 128.67, 128.59, 127.78, 127.18, 126.10, 126.01, 125.84, 125.68, 125.60, 125.20, 124.43, 123.94, 63.24; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N (M+H): 296.1434, found 296.1427.



N-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylmethylene)-1,3-benzodioxole-5-methanamine, 12b

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>2a</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.24 (s, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.14 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 1.8 Hz), 6.7-6.8 (m, 4H), 5.99 (s, 2H), 5.93 (s, 2H), 4.67 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  160.96, 150.04, 148.35, 147.81, 146.59, 133.46, 131.04, 124.67, 131.09, 108.66, 108.27, 108.13, 106.67, 101.55, 100.98, 64.52; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> (M+H): 284.0918, found 284.0907.



## *N-(2-furanylmethylene)-2-furanylmethanamine*, **13b**

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>2a</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.11 (s, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 6.78 (d, 1H, J = 3.3 Hz), 6.47 (m, 1H), 6.33 (d, 1H, J = 1.8 Hz) 6.26 (d, J = 1.5 Hz), 4.75 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  152.02, 151.64, 151.51, 145.17, 142.52, 114.77, 111.89, 110.59, 108.15, 56.99; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>9</sub>NO<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 176.0707, found 176.0709.

# 2.4.6. Synthesis and Characterization of Cross-coupled Imines.



N-benzylidenemethylbenzylamine, 19

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>2d</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.34 (s, 1H), 7.77 (m, 2H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 8H), 4.51 (q, 1H, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.58 (d, 3H, J = 6.9 Hz); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  159.37, 145.18, 136.40, 130.52, 128.49, 128.22, 126.78, 126.59, 69.69, 24.86; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N (M+H): 209.1199, found 209.1194.



N-benzylidenecyclohexanamine, 20

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>23</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.31 (s, 1H), 7.72 (m, 2H), 7.38 (m, 3H), 3.19 (m, 1H), 1.2-1.8 (m, 10H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  158.55, 136.64, 130.29, 128.50, 128.04, 69.99, 34.37, 25.65, 24.81; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N (M+H): 188.1444, found 188.1442.



N-benzylidene-N',N'-dimethyl-1,3-propanediamine, 21

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>24</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.29 (s, 1H), 7.72 (m, 2H), 7.40 (m, 3H), 3.64 (t, 2H, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.35 (t, 2H, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.23 (s, 6H), 1.87 (pent, 2H, J = 7.2 Hz); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  161.30, 136.53, 130.70, 128.78, 128.24, 59.85, 57.79, 45.74, 29.18; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 191.1543, found 191.1542.



 $\beta$ -(phenylmethylene)amino]-benzeneethanol, 22

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>22</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.23 (s, 1H), 6.64 (m, 2H), 7.16-7.37 (m, 8H), 4.42 (dd, 1H, J = 8.7, 4.5 Hz), 3.95 (dd, 1H, J = 11.4, 8.7 Hz) 3.82 (dd, 1H, J = 11.4, 3.9 Hz), 3.11 (br s, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 162.99, 140.89, 136.13, 131.21, 128.92, 128.81, 128.68, 127.71, 127.61, 76.91, 67.96; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO (M+H): 226.1227, found 226.1221.



*N-benzylidene-1-hexanamine*, **23** 

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>19</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.27 (s, 1H), 7.73 (m, 2H), 7.40 (m, 3H), 3.61 (td, 2H, J = 6.9, 1.2 Hz), 1.70 (m, 2H), 1.2-1.4 (m, 6H), 0.89 (br t, 3H, J = 6.9 Hz); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  160.87, 136.63, 130.62, 128.77, 128.22, 62.05, 31.90, 31.12, 27.26, 22.84, 14.29; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N (M+H): 190.1591, found 190.1591.



N-benzylidene-2-ethyl-1-hexanamine, 24

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>25</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.26 (s, 1H), 7.74 (m, 2H), 7.40 (m, 3H), 3.54 (m, 2H), 1.70 (m, 1H), 1.2-1.4 (m, 8H), 0.8-0.9 (m, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 160.92, 136.74, 130.54, 128.75, 128.21, 65.38, 40.75, 31.60, 29.20, 24.79, 23.28, 14.33, 11.20; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N (M+H): 218.1904, found 218.1908.



#### *N*-benzylidene- $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -diphenylbenzylamine, **25**

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>26</sup> Highly crystalline white solid, mp: 147-150 °C (lit. 153-159 °C); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.85 (m, 3H), 7.43 (m, 3H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 15H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 159.87, 146.07, 137.00, 130.97, 130.04, 128.85, 128.80, 128.37, 128.14, 127.98, 127.01, 78.52; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> (M+H): 348.1747, found348.1748.

N-benzylideneaniline, 26

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>19</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.46 (s, 1H), 7.92 (m, 2H), 7.26-7.5 (m, 5H), 7.23 (m, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 160.62, 152.34, 136.47, 131.60, 129.37, 12905, 129.00, 126.16, 121.10; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N (M+H): 182.0965, found 182.0964.

#### **2.5 References and Notes**

- For a recent review highlighting the versatility of imine electrophiles, see: Kobayashi, S.;
   Mori, Y.; Fossey, J. S.; Salter, M. M., *Chem. Rev.* 2011, 111, 2626-2704.
- (2) For several recent examples, see: (a) Lang, X.; Ji, H.; Chen, C.; Ma, W.; Zhao, J., Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 3934-3937. (b) Murahashi, S.-I.; Okano, Y.; Sato, H.; Nakae, T.; Komiya, N., Synlett, 2007, 1675-1678. (c) Zhu, B.; Angelici, R. J., Chem. Commun. 2007, 2157-2159. (d) Choi, H.; Doyle, M. P., Chem. Commun. 2007, 745-747. (e) Wang, J.-R.; Fu, Y.; Zhang, B.-B.; Cui, X.; Liu, L.; Guo, Q.-X., Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47, 8293-8297. (f) Samec, J. S. M.; Éll, A. H.; Bäckvall, J.-E., Chem. Eur. J. 2005, 11, 2327-2334. (g) Maeda, Y.; Nishimura, T.; Uemura, S., Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 2003, 76, 2399-2403. (h) Yamaguchi, K.; Mizuno, N. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 1480-1483. (i) Nicolaou, K. C.; Mathison, C. J. N.; Montagnon, T., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 5192-5201.
- (3) For reviews, see: (a) Mure, M., Acc. Chem. Res. 2004, 37, 131-139. (b) Mure, M.; Mills,
   S.A.; Klinman, J. P. Biochem. 2002, 41, 9269-9278.
- (4) For selected examples, see: (a) Eckert, T. S.; Bruice, T. C., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1983, 105, 4431-4441. (b) Itoh, S.; Mure, M.; Ogino, M.; Ohshiro, Y. J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 6857-6865. (c) Ohshiro, Y.; Itoh, S., Bioorg. Chem. 1991, 19, 169-189. (d) Lee, Y.; Sayre, L. M., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 3096-3105. (e) Mure, M.; Klinman, J. P., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 8698-8706. (f) Mure, M.; Klinman, J. P., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 8698-8706. (f) Mure, M.; Klinman, J. P., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 8698-8706. (f) Mure, M.; Klinman, J. P., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 8698-8706. (f) Mure, M.; Klinman, J. P., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 8707-8718. (g) Itoh, S.; Takada, N.; Haranou, S.; Ando, T.; Komatsu, M.; Ohshiro, Y.; Fukuzumi, S.; J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 8967-8974. (h) Itoh, S.; Takada, N.; Ando, T.;

Haranou, S.; Huang, X.; Uenoyama, Y.; Ohshiro, Y.; Komatsu, M.; Fukuzumi, S., J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 5898-5907. (i) Ling, K.-Q.; Kim, J.; Sayre, L. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc.
2001, 123, 9606-9611. (j) Mure, M.; Wang, S. X.; Klinman, J. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc.
2003, 125, 6113-6125. (k) Murakami, Y.; Yoshimoto, N.; Fujieda, N.; Ohkubo, K.; Hasegawa, T.; Kano, K.; Fukuzumi, S.; Itoh, S., J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 3369-3380.

- (5) (a) Stahl, S. S. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 2004, 43, 3400-3420. (b) Stahl, S. S. Science 2005, 309, 1824-1826. (c) Wendlandt, A. E.; Suess, A. M.; Stahl, S. S. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 11062-11087.
- (6) For previous reports by Mure and Klinman describing the use of TBHBQ in enzyme model studies, see refs 4e,f.
- (7) (a) Corey, E. J.; Achiwa, K., J. Am. Chem Soc. 1969, 91, 1429-1432. (b) Klein, R. F. X.;
  Bargas, L. M.; Horak, V.; Navarro, M., Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 851-852.
- (8) For an example involving C–H bond oxidation, see: (a) Ohshiro, Y.; Itoh, S.; Kurokawa, K.; Kato, J.; Hirao, T.; Agawa, T., *Tetrahedon Lett*.1983, 24, 3465-3468. For examples involving C–C bond activation, see: (b) Itoh, S.; Kato, N.; Ohshiro, Y.; Agawa, T., *Tetrahedron Lett*. 1984, 25, 4753-4756. (c) Mure, M.; Suzuki, A.; Itoh, S.; Ohshiro, Y., *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1990, 1608-1611.
- (9) Largeron, M.; Chiaroni, A.; Fleury, M.-B., *Chem. Eur. J.* **2008**, *14*, 996-1003.
- (10) Largeron, M.; Fleury, M.-B., Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 883-886.
- (11) M. Largeron, M.-B. Fleury, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2012, 51, 5409-5412.
- (12) Belowich, M. E.; Stoddart, J. F., Chem. Soc. Rev. 2012, 41, 2003-2024.
- (13) For reviews, see: (a) Corbett, P. T.; Leclaire, J.; Vial, L.; West, K. R.; Wietor, J.-L.;
  Sanders, J. K. M.; Otto, S., *Chem. Rev.* 2006, *106*, 3652-3711. (b) Lehn, J.-M., *Chem.*

*Soc. Rev.* **2007,** *36*, 151-160. (c) Ludlow, R. F.; Otto, S., *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2008,** *37*, 101-108.

- (14) For selected recent applications of dynamic covalent chemistry, pertaining to the exchange of C=N bonds, see: (a) Dirksen, A.; Dirksen, S.; Hackeng, T. M.; Dawson, P. E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 15602-15603. (b) Dirksen, A.; Hackeng, T. M.; Dawson, P. E. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2006, 45, 7581-7584. (c) Hartley, C. S.; Moore, J. S., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 11682-11683.
- (15) For representative fundamental studies of equilibrium-controlled exchange of other covalent bonds, such as esters, alkenes and amides, see: (a) Stanton, M. G.; Allen, C. B.; Kissling, R. M.; Lincoln, A. L.; Gagné, M. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, *120*, 5981-5989.
  (b) Kissling, R. M.; Gagné, M. R., *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 4209-4212. (c) Nyce, G. W.; Lamboy, J. A.; Connor, E. F.; Waymouth, R. M.; Hedrick, J. L. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 3587-3590. (d) Eldred, S. E.; Stone, D. A.; Gellman, S. H.; Stahl, S. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 3422-3423. (e) Singh, R.; Kissling, R. M.; Letellier, M.-A.; Nolan, S. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 209-212. (f) Cantrill, S. J.; Grubbs, R. H.; Lanari, D.; Leung, K. C.-F.; Nelson, A.; Poulin-Kerstien, K. G.; Smidt, S. P.; Stoddart, J. F.; Tirrell, D. A. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 4213-4216. (g) Stephenson, N. S.; Zhu, J.; Gellman, S. H.; Stahl, S. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **2009**, *131*, 10003–10008.
- (16) Lee, Y.; Jeon, H.-B.; Huang, H.; Sayre, L. M., J. Org. Chem. 2001, 66, 1925-1937.
- (17) Cram, D. J.; Reeves, R. A., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1958, 80, 3094-3103.
- (18) Heiden, Z. M.; Stephan, D. W., Chem. Commun. 2011, 47, 5729-5731.
- (19) Liu, L.; Zhang, S.; Fu, X.; Yan, C.-H., Chem. Commun. 2011, 47, 10148-10150.

- (20) Johnsen, C.; Stein, P. C.; Nielsen, K. A.; Bond, A. D.; Jeppesen, J. O., *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *4*, 759-769.
- (21) Kin, S.-S.; Thakur, S. S.; Song, J.-Y.; Lee, K.-H. Bull. Korean Chem. Soc. 2005, 26, 499-501.
- Miyamura, H.; Morita, M.; Inasaki, T.; Kobayashi, S., Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 2011, 84, 588-599.
- Jiang, L.; Jin, L.; Tian, H.; Yuan, X.; Yu, X.; Xu, Q., Chem. Commun. 2011, 47, 10833-10835.
- (24) Capape, A.; Crespo, M.; Granell, J.; Font-Bardia, M.; Solans, X., J. Organomet. Chem.
  2005, 690, 4309-4318.
- (25) Bitencourt, T. B.; Nascimento, M. d. G., J. Phys. Org. Chem. 2010, 23, 995-999.
- (26) Soroka, M. Ç.; Zygmunt, J., Synthesis 1988, 5, 370-372.

# Chapter 3

Bioinspired Aerobic Oxidation of Secondary Amines and

Nitrogen Heterocycles with a Bifunctional Quinone Catalyst

This work has been published:

Wendlandt, A. E.; Stahl, S. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 506-512.

## **3.1 Introduction**

Enzymatic transformations have provided the inspiration for numerous advances in synthetic chemistry and catalysis. In connection with widespread interest in the development of aerobic oxidation reactions, numerous researchers have turned to metalloenzymes as a starting point for development of small-molecule transition-metal catalysts. Organic cofactors are also common in naturally occurring oxidases and oxygenases, but these have been less extensively developed for use in synthetic applications. Copper amine oxidases promote aerobic oxidation of primary amines to aldehydes in nature (Figure 3.1).<sup>1</sup> Copper is present in the enzyme, but substrate oxidation is promoted exclusively by a quinone cofactor in the active site. The mechanism of the reaction was the subject of considerable historical debate and focused on two possible pathways: <sup>2 · 3</sup> a "transamination" pathway involving the formation and oxidation of an iminoquinone intermediate (Figure 3.1A), and an "addition-elimination" pathway involving substrate oxidation via a hemiaminal intermediate (Figure 3.1B). Extensive mechanistic studies of the enzyme and model systems by Klinman, Sayre and others convincingly demonstrated that the reaction proceeds via the transamination pathway.<sup>4,5</sup>



**Figure 3.1.** Mechanism of aerobic amine oxidation mediated by copper amine oxidase enzymes. (A) "Transamination" mechanism involving covalent imine intermediates. (B) "Addition-elimination" mechanism of amine oxidation, involving a hemiaminal intermediate.

Recently, several groups have begun to explore quinone-based catalysts<sup>6-9</sup> as alternatives to metal-based catalysts for amine dehydrogenation.<sup>10-12</sup> Use of quinones  $Q1^6$  and  $Q2^7$  (Scheme 3.1) enables efficient and selective production of homo- and heterocoupled imines under mild reaction conditions (Scheme 3.1). These catalysts show exquisite selectivity for primary amines, similar to the native enzymes. Secondary amines are not compatible with the transamination mechanism, and they often serve as inhibitors via formation of irreversible covalent adducts.<sup>13,14</sup>



The function of quinone cofactors in nature is not limited to primary amine oxidation. For example, pyrroloquinoline quinone (PQQ)-dependent alcohol dehydrogenases (Figure 3.2) mediate alcohol oxidation via a mechanism that involves a hemiacetal intermediate, resembling the addition-elimination mechanism in Figure 3.1B.<sup>15-17</sup> Identification of new quinone-based catalysts that operate via an addition-elimination mechanism could significantly enhance the synthetic scope of such oxidation reactions. Kobayashi proposed the involvement of hemiaminal intermediates in diverse amine oxidation reactions that use Pt/Ir nanoclusters and 4-*tert*-butylcatechol as cocatalysts.<sup>8</sup> Here, we expand this concept by showing that 1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-dione (phd) (Figure 3.2) is an effective catalyst for secondary amine oxidation. Fundamental studies provide direct evidence for the addition-elimination pathway, including spectroscopic characterization of the hemiaminal intermediate. We further show that coordination of the distal nitrogen atoms to Zn<sup>2+</sup> enhances phd amine oxidation activity, and that a catalyst system composed of phd/ZnI<sub>2</sub> promotes efficient aerobic oxidation of a variety of secondary amines and nitrogen heterocycles.



**Figure 3.2.** Pyrroloquinoline quinone (PQQ), and phd: a modular, bifunctional catalyst for amine oxidation. The *o*-quinone moiety is responsible for substrate oxidation, while remote metal-binding sites can be used to tune the quinone reactivity.

#### 3.2. Results and Discussion

Stoichiometric secondary amine oxidation and characterization of a hemiaminal adduct. In an effort to expand upon our earlier studies of quinone-mediated amine oxidation,<sup>6</sup> we were drawn to the structure of 1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-dione (phd) as a potential catalyst because of its bifunctional character associated with the o-quinone and distal chelating nitrogen atoms (Figure 3.2). Independently, the coordination chemistry of phd with a number of different metals has been investigated.<sup>18-20</sup> We speculated that these two features could be combined to achieve unique amine oxidation reactivity.<sup>21</sup> The dehydrogenation of cyclic secondary amines was targeted because these substrates have been ineffective with traditional amine oxidase mimics. For example, Bruice and coworkers have studied isomeric phenanthroline-derived o-quinones as models of the cofactor pyrroloquinoline quinone (PQQ), and they observed stoichiometric oxidation of various amines, including the secondary amine morpholine. No catalytic reactivity was observed, however, and the reaction with morpholine led to formation of an irreversible covalent adduct.<sup>14,22</sup> Catalytic dehydrogenation of secondary amines is also an important target because the unsaturated heterocyclic products are prevalent in pharmaceuticals and other biologically active molecules.

Our initial studies probed the stoichiometric reaction of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline **1** with phd in MeCN. The reaction proceeded quantitatively at room temperature within 18 h to afford 3,4-dihydroisoquinoline **2** and 1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-diol (phd-H<sub>2</sub>) as a yellow-green precipitate (eq 1). The effectiveness of this reaction was better than expected in light of Bruice's precedent showing that secondary amines could form irreversible covalent adducts with phd analogs.<sup>14</sup>



The reaction of **1** with phd was monitored by <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectroscopy to determine whether intermediates could be observed. Upon addition of 6 equiv of **1** in MeCN- $d_3$  at room temperature, the characteristic phd resonances disappeared with concomitant formation of new broad peaks. Variable temperature studies demonstrated that these broad peaks were associated with an equilibrium exchange process occurring on the NMR time scale. The broad peaks resolved at lower temperature (Figure 3.3 and 3.7) to reveal the presence of a new species, and the chemical exchange process was sufficiently slow at -40 °C to enable full characterization of this intermediate by NMR spectroscopy. It was identified as hemiaminal **A** (Figure 3A) on the basis of <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C and <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>15</sup>N gHSQC and gHMBC as well as 1D NOESY data (see Supporting Information, Figures 3.8-3.12).

NMR titration studies of phd with **1** in MeCN- $d_3$  (Figure 3.13) were used to establish the equilibrium constant for hemiaminal formation:  $K = 0.10 \text{ mM}^{-1}$  at -40 °C. Exchange spectroscopy (EXSY) experiments were carried out with 6 equiv of **1** and revealed exchange



between **1** and the hemiaminal, and between the hemiaminal and free phd (Figures 3.14 and 3.15).

Figure 3.3. Observation of hemiaminal intermediate A by variable temperature <sup>1</sup>H NMR.

Zn<sup>2+</sup>-promoted amine oxidation and characterization of Zn-phd complexes. The prospect that metal ions could promote phd-mediated amine oxidation was tested by adding various quantities of  $Zn(OTf)_2$  to the reaction mixture. The most significant rate enhancement was observed with 0.5 equiv of  $Zn(OTf)_2$  (i.e., phd/Zn<sup>2+</sup> = 2:1), which led to an 11-fold increase in the initial rate of the oxidation of **1** by phd (Figure 3.4). Formation of large quantities of precipitate, presumably corresponding to a Zn<sup>2+</sup>/phd-H<sub>2</sub> coordination polymer, slowed the reaction after approx. 40-50% conversion under these conditions.



**Figure 3.4.** Rates for the stoichiometric reaction of **1** with phd at -10 °C in acetonitrile with and without 0.5 equiv  $Zn(OTf)_2$ . Reaction conditions: [phd] = 19 mM (0.019 mmol), [**1**] = 114 mM (0.114 mmol), [ $Zn(OTf)_2$ ] = 9.5 M (0.095 mmol), MeCN (1 mL), -10 °C.



**Figure 3.5.** <sup>1</sup>H NMR titration and speciation plot at different Zn(OTf)<sub>2</sub>/phd ratios. Lines do not represent fits, but are included to guide the eye.

NMR titration studies of  $Zn(OTf)_2$  and phd in MeCN- $d_3$  revealed sequential formation of three discrete species in solution, corresponding to  $[Zn(phd)_3]^{2+}$ ,  $[Zn(phd)_2]^{2+}$  and  $[Zn(phd)]^{2+}$  (Figures 3.5 and 3.16). <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>15</sup>N HMBC experiments reveal that the phd <sup>15</sup>N resonances shift from 313 ppm to 251 ppm in the presence of  $Zn(OTf)_2$  (Figures 3.17 and 3.18), consistent with coordination of the pyridyl nitrogen atoms to Zn. X-ray quality crystals of a  $[Zn(phd)_2]^{2+}$  species were obtained from a 2:1 mixture of phd/Zn(OTf)\_2 in MeCN, confirming phd coordination to Zn (Figure 3.6).



**Figure 3.6.** X-ray crystal structure of  $[Zn(phd)_2(MeCN)(OTf)]^+$  shown with 50% probability ellipsoids. All H atoms and disorder are omitted for clarity (see Supporting Information for details).

**Catalytic aerobic oxidation of secondary amines.** The oxidation of tetrahydroisoquinoline **1** to the dihydroisoquinoline **2** was then tested with catalytic quantities of phd (5 mol %) and different  $Zn^{2+}$  sources (2.5 mol %) under 1 atm of O<sub>2</sub> (Table 3.1). Negligible catalytic turnover was observed in the oxidation of **1** by phd in the absence of  $Zn^{2+}$  ions (7% yield), and little improvement was achieved by including  $Zn(OTf)_2$ ,  $Zn(OAc)_2$ ,  $ZnCl_2$ , or  $ZnBr_2$  (Table 1, entries 1–5). Use of  $ZnI_2$ , however, resulted in significant catalytic turnover (55% yield; entry 6). The yield further improved upon adding catalytic quantities of a Brønsted acid (75% yield with 15 mol % pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonic acid, PPTS; entry 7). Control experiments showed that no

amine oxidation occurred in the absence of phd under these conditions (entry 8), and removal of the  $ZnI_2$  leads to only stoichiometric oxidation (7%; entry 9). Replacement of phd with 1,10-phenanthroline also results in no substrate oxidation (entry 10).

**Table 3.1.** Optimization of the reaction conditions for the catalytic aerobic oxidation of tetrahydroisoquinoline, 1.<sup>a</sup>

	NH 1	Conditions O <sub>2</sub> (1 atm) MeCN, rt, 24 h	- () 2	) .N
Entry	quinone	additive	additive	% yield 2
1	5% phd			7
2	5% phd	2.5% ZnOTf <sub>2</sub>		7
3	5% phd	2.5% ZnOAc <sub>2</sub>		7
4	5% phd	2.5% ZnCl <sub>2</sub>		7
5	5% phd	2.5% ZnBr <sub>2</sub>		10
6	5% phd	2.5% Znl <sub>2</sub>		55
7	5% phd	2.5% Znl <sub>2</sub>	15% PPTS	75
8		2.5% Znl <sub>2</sub>	15% PPTS	NR
9	5% phd		15% PPTS	7
10	5% phen	2.5% Znl <sub>2</sub>	15% PPTS	NR

<sup>a</sup> Reaction conditions: 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (0.130 mmol), MeCN (0.5 mL),  $O_2$  atmosphere, 24 h. PPTS, Pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonic acid. Yields determined by <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectroscopy.

Further studies of the oxidation of **1** to **2**, as well as the oxidation of dibenzylamine **3** to *N*benzylidene benzylamine **4**, revealed that both  $Zn^{2+}$  and iodide are important to the success of the catalytic reactions. Oxidation of **3** under the optimized reaction conditions resulted in an 80% yield of **4** (Table 3.2, entry 1). Upon replacement of  $ZnI_2$  with tetrabutylammonium iodide (Bu<sub>4</sub>NI), significant catalytic activity was retained in the oxidation of **1**, but only stoichiometric reactivity was observed in the oxidation of **3** (entry 2). A similar observation was made when ZnI<sub>2</sub> was replaced with molecular iodine (entry 3). Use of catalytic I<sub>2</sub> in the absence of phd led to negligible reactivity, even in the reaction of **1** (entry 4).



Table 3.2. Beneficial effect of Zn<sup>2+</sup> and iodide on catalytic aerobic amine oxidation.<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Reaction conditions: amine (0.130 mmol), MeCN (0.5 mL),  $O_2$  atmosphere, 24 h. PPTS, Pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonic acid. Yields determined by <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectroscopy.

The unique beneficial effect of iodide counterions raised the possibility of a catalytic redox role for iodide, and use of a starch-iodine test provides evidence for the formation of  $I_3^-$  in the absence of substrate under the standard reaction conditions. On the basis of this result, at least two reasonable mechanisms could be considered for the amine oxidation reactions (Scheme 3.2). Mechanism A involves phd-mediated amine oxidation, similar to the stoichiometric reactivity shown in eq 1 and Figure 4. Catalytic turnover involves an iodide/triiodide cycle<sup>23</sup> that mediates aerobic reoxidation of phd-H<sub>2</sub> (Scheme 3.2A). Mechanism B reflects literature precedents for stoichiometric oxidation of certain amines by molecular iodine,<sup>24</sup> and the catalytic cycle involves  $I_2/I_3^-$ -promoted amine oxidation coupled to a phd-based redox cycle that mediates aerobic reoxidation of iodide (Scheme 3.2B). The latter pathway resembles metal-catalyzed oxidation reactions in which quinones have been used to facilitate aerobic oxidation of the reduced catalyst.<sup>25</sup>



Scheme 3.2. Two proposed reaction mechanisms.

Kinetic isotope effect experiments were carried out in order to distinguish between these possibilities (Scheme 3). The reaction of  $1-d_1$  was subjected to three different reaction conditions, including those employing (a) stoichiometric phd as the oxidant under anaerobic conditions, (b) stoichiometric iodine as the oxidant under anaerobic conditions, and (c) the optimized catalytic conditions with 5 mol % phd/2.5 mol % ZnI<sub>2</sub> under aerobic conditions. Comparison of the KIEs from these experiments showed that the KIE obtained under catalytic conditions matched that obtained with stoichiometric phd (KIE = 6.4 in both cases), and differed from the KIE observed with I<sub>2</sub> as the oxidant (KIE = 3.8). These results provide strong support for the quinone-mediated amine oxidation pathway associated with Mechanism A in Scheme 2A.





Substrate scope and synthetic applications. The optimized catalytic conditions were tested with a number of different substrates (Table 3.3), ranging from simple dibenzyl amines (A) to various nitrogen heterocycles, such as tetrahydroisoquinolines (B), tetrahydro- $\beta$ -carbolines (C), and tetrahydroquinazolines (D), as well as indolines (E). Substrate classes (B)–(D) are particular appealing because the saturated heterocycles may be accessed readily via simple condensation and Pictet-Spengler reactions (Table 3.3B–3.3D).

Substituted tetrahydroisoquinolines were smoothly converted to 3,4-dihydroisoquinolines under these conditions (Table 3.3B). Electron-donating groups improved reaction yields and diminished oxidized reaction times. 6,7-Dimethoxytetrahydroisoquinoline was to dihydrobackebergine  $\mathbf{6}$  in 91% isolated yield and proceeds more rapidly than the parent substrate 1. Aryl and alkyl substitution at the 1-position is well-tolerated: 1-phenyl- and 1-cyclohexylsubstituted 6,7-dimethoxy-3,4-dihydroisoquinolines were isolated in excellent yields (98% and 90% yields of 7 and 8, respectively). The 3,4-dihydroisoquinoline products of these reactions have been widely used as precursors to chiral tetrahydroisoquinolines, which are widely represented in natural products and pharmaceuticals. For example, 1-(4-chlorophenyl)-3,4dihydro-6,7-dimethoxyisoquinoline 9, which is obtained in 94% yield under our aerobic oxidation conditions, is an intermediate to the phase III antiepileptic AMPA receptor agonist **10**.<sup>26</sup>

Substituted tetrahydro- $\beta$ -carbolines are readily converted to 3,4-dihydro- $\beta$ -carbolines using the same optimized conditions (Table 3.3C). Aryl substitution in the 1-position is again tolerated, with yields slightly improved for substrates containing electron-rich substituents (**13**, R = OMe, 88% yield), relative to those containing electron-deficient substituents (**11**, R = Cl, 70% yield). *o*-Methyl substitution is also well-tolerated (**14**, 91% yield), and the natural product isoeudistomin U (**15**) was obtained in 63% isolated yield (85% NMR yield).

Quinazolines were formed in good yields from tetrahydroquinazolines (Table 3.3D). Unlike other substrate classes, wherein electron-donating substituents improved yields, quinazoline products containing electron-withdrawing substitution at the 2-position were better substrates. Ring-chain tautomerism in 2-substituted tetrahydroquinazolines could occur, and the improved yields of electron-deficient quinazolines may reflect the stabilization of the ring tautomer in the respective tetrahydroquinazoline substrates.

With slight modification to the reaction conditions (5 mol % phd, 1.0 mol %  $ZnI_2$ , and 1.0 mol % PPTS) indoline could be converted to indole **25** (Table 3.3E) in 81% isolated yield. 3-Methyl, and 2-methyl indolines were also oxidized to the corresponding indoles in good yields (80% and 73% isolated yields, **26** and **27** respectively). Even the tertiary amine substrate, 1-methyl indoline, afforded the indole product **28** in 48% yield (Table 3.3E); however, the electron-deficient *N*-tosylindoline **29** was not oxidized under these conditions.



Table 3.3. Substrate scope and synthetic applications.<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Reaction conditions: substrate amine (1.0 mmol), phd (0.05 mmol), ZnI<sub>2</sub> (0.025 mmol), PPTS (0.15 mmol), MeCN (4.0 mL), O<sub>2</sub> balloon, 24-48 h. <sup>b</sup> 48 h reaction time. Yields are reported as isolated yields, numbers in parenthesis indicate NMR yields.

#### **3.3.** Conclusion

In conclusion, we have identified a new strategy for aerobic oxidation of secondary amines, employing 1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-diones as a bifunctional o-quinone catalyst. The success of these reactions can be traced to the non-biomimetic reaction mechanism, which involves an addition-elimination pathway, rather than the transamination pathway employed by copper amine oxidase enzymes and many quinone model systems. Direct spectroscopic evidence was obtained for the hemiaminal intermediate. The bifunctional character of the phd catalyst was exploited in the use of Zn<sup>2+</sup> to promote amine oxidation, and iodide was fortuitously discovered to promote aerobic catalytic turnover. Control experiments and mechanistic studies reveal that iodide plays a critical redox role in mediating aerobic reoxidation of the reduced quinone catalyst. Collectively, these results provide a foundation for broader exploration of quinones and related redox-active organic catalysts in selective aerobic oxidation reactions.

#### 3.4. Acknowledgement

We would like to thank Mr. Paul White for helpful discussions and assistance with NMR studies, and Brian S. Dolinar and Dr. Ilia A. Guzei for X-ray crystallographic determination. We are grateful for financial support from the NIH (R01-GM100143). Analytical instrumentation was partially funded by the National Science Foundation (CHE-1048642, CHE-9208463, CHE-0342998, CHE-9974839, CHE-9304546) and National Institutes of Health (NIH 1 S10 RR13866-01)

#### **3.5.** Experimental Details and Supporting Information

#### 3.5.1 General Considerations.

All commercially available compounds were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich, and used as received unless otherwise indicated. Solvents were dried over alumina columns prior to use. <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra for compound characterization were recorded on Bruker AC-300 MHz, Avance-400 MHz, Avance-500 MHz or Varian Mercury-300 MHz spectrometers. Chemical shift values are given in parts per million relative to residual solvent peaks (<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C) or liquid NH<sub>3</sub> (<sup>15</sup>N). High-resolution, exact mass measurements were obtained by the mass spectrometry facility at the University of Wisconsin. Melting points were taken on a Mel-Temp II melting point apparatus. Gas chromatographic analysis of reactions was conducted with a Shimadzu GC-2010Plus gas chromatograph with either a DB-Wax or a RTX-5 column. Flash chromatography was performed using SilicaFlash® P60 (Silicycle, particle size 40-63 µm, 230-400 mesh).

#### 3.5.2. Procedure for Stoichiometric Reaction of phd with 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline.

To a solution of phd (4.0 mg, 0.019 mmol) in MeCN-d<sub>3</sub> (1.0 mL) containing internal standard (1,3,5-trimethoxybenzene) was added 6.0 equiv of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline (14.5 uL, 0.114 mmol). Reaction progress was monitored by <sup>1</sup>H NMR until completion, at which point solids had formed along the walls of the NMR tube. (The liquids could be decanted, and the solids reconstituted in DMSO-d<sub>6</sub> + 1 drop TFA to give a spectrum which matched authentic 1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-diol, prepared according to the literature procedure<sup>27</sup>).

# **3.5.3.** Low Temperature NMR Characterization of Hemiaminal Intermediate A: General considerations for NMR studies

Low temperature characterization data was obtained using Bruker Avance 500 MHz or Varian INOVA 600 MHz spectrometers. Low temperature correlation spectroscopy was acquired using the following pulse parameters:  $^{1}H^{-13}C$  HSQC spectral window (f2) of 230 ppm centered at 105 ppm, j1xh = 140.0 Hz, ni = 256, and ns = 2;  $^{1}H^{-13}C$  HMBC spectral window (f2) of 230 ppm centered at 105 ppm, jnxh = 8.0 Hz, j1xh = 140.0 Hz, ni = 256, ns = 4;  $^{1}H^{-15}N$  HMBC spectral window (f2) of 400 ppm centered at 150 ppm, jnxh = 7.0 Hz, j1xh = 95.0 Hz, ni = 256, and ns = 128. Chemical shift values are given in parts per million relative to residual solvent peaks ( $^{1}H$  and  $^{13}C$ ) or liquid NH<sub>3</sub> ( $^{15}N$ ). Unless otherwise indicated, temperature calibrations were determined using a 4% MeOH in CD<sub>3</sub>OD external standard.

#### **3.5.4.** General Procedure for NMR sample preparation

A solution of phd (4.0 mg, 0.019 mmol) in 1.0 mL MeCN-d<sub>3</sub> was loaded into an NMR tube. 1,2,3,4-Tetrahydroisoquinoline (14.5 uL, 0.114 mmol, 6.0 equiv) was added, and the sample was frozen in a dry ice/acetone bath to prevent further reaction. The sample was quickly thawed prior to loading into a spectrometer already cooled to -40 °C. When relevant, percent yield was determined from quantitative <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra (relaxation delay: 25 s) based on 1,3,5-trimethoxybenzene internal standard.

#### 3.5.5. General Procedure for NMR time courses.

A solution of (a) phd (4.0 mg, 0.019 mmol), or (b) phd (4.0 mg, 0.019 mmol) and 0.5 equiv  $Zn(OTf)_2$  (3.45 mg, 0.0095 mmol) in 1.0 mL MeCN-d<sub>3</sub> was loaded into an NMR tube. The sample was locked, tuned and shimmed in an NMR spectrometer already at -10 °C. The sample was quickly ejected, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (14.5 µL, 0.114 mmol, 6.0 equiv) was added, and the sample was re-injected into the spectrometer. Quantitative (1 scan) <sup>1</sup>H spectra were acquired every 60 or 120 seconds.

# 3.5.6. Procedures for aerobic reaction screening

In a disposable culture tube, 1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-dione (5 mol %, 0.065 mmol), ZnI<sub>2</sub> (2.5 mol %, 0.00325 mmol), and PPTS (15 mol %, 0.0195 mmol) were dissolved in 0.5 mL MeCN. 1,2,3,4-Tetrahydroisoquinoline or dibenzylamine (0.130 mmol) was added, and the reaction tube was placed into an aluminum block mounted on a Large Capacity Mixer (Glas-Col) that enabled several reactions to be performed simultaneously under a constant pressure of (approx.) 1 atm  $O_2$  with orbital agitation. The headspace above the tubes was filled and purged with oxygen gas multiple times, and then left under constant pressure of  $O_2$  for 24 h. Upon completion, the tube was removed and internal standard was added. The reaction solvents were removed, and the residue suspended in CDCl<sub>3</sub> and filtered through a short plug of Celite for NMR analysis.

#### 3.5.7. Kinetic Isotope Effect Studies



Mono-deuterated 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, 1- $d_1$ , was prepared with >99:1 deuterium incorporation according to the literature procedure.<sup>28</sup>

# **Stoichiometric Reactions: Quinone-mediated oxidation**



To a solution containing 1.0 equiv phd (10.0 mg, 0.047 mmol), 0.5 equiv  $Zn(OTf)_2$  (8.6 mg, 0.023 mmol) and 3.0 equiv PPTS (35.6 mg, 0.141 mmol) in 2.5 mL MeCN was added 6.0 equiv 1- $d_1$  (36 µL, 0.284 mmol). After 1.5 h, a stock solution of 1,3,5-trimethoxybenzene was added and the reaction was concentrated, resuspended in CDCl<sub>3</sub>, and filtered through a celite plug into an NMR tube. Quantitiative NMR analysis showed the reaction yield to be 80% based on **phd**. The intrinsic KIE was determined to be 6.4 +/- 0.14 (mean +/- s.e.m.) based on three independent experiments.



To a solution containing 1.0 equiv  $I_2$  (12.1 mg, 0.047 mmol), 0.5 equiv ZnI<sub>2</sub> (7.6 mg, 0.023 mmol) and 3.0 equiv PPTS (35.6 mg, 0.141 mmol) in 2.5 mL MeCN was added 6.0 equiv 1-d<sub>1</sub> (36 µL, 0.284 mmol). After 1.5 h a stock solution of 1,3,5-trimethoxybenzene was added to the reaction mixture and the reaction was diluted with EtOAc and washed with a saturated solution of sodium thiosulfate. The organic phase was dried, concentrated and redissolved in CDCl<sub>3</sub> for NMR. Quantitiative NMR analysis showed the reaction yield to be 45% based on **phd.** The intrinsic KIE was determined to be 3.8 +/- 0.20 (mean +/- s.e.m.) based on five independent experiments.

#### Catalytic Reactions: Optimized aerobic conditions.



after 24 h, 52% yield: KIE = 6.4 ± 0.19

To a solution containing 5 mol % phd (4.14 mg, 0.0195 mmol), 2.5 mol % ZnI<sub>2</sub> (3.14 mg, 0.00975 mmol), and 15 mol % PPTS (14.9 mg, 0.585 mmol) in 1.6 mL MeCN containing 1,3,5-trimethoxybenzene and under an O<sub>2</sub> atmosphere (balloon) was added  $1-d_1$  (50 µL, 0.39 mmol). After 24 h the reaction was concentrated, redissolved in CDCl<sub>3</sub>, and filtered through a Celite

# Stoichiometric Reactions: Iodine/Triiodide-mediated oxidation.

plug. Quantitiative NMR analysis showed the reaction yield to be 52% based on 1 (>10 catalyst turnovers). The intrinsic KIE was determined to be 6.4 +/- 0.19 (mean +/- s.e.m.) based on three independent experiments. A sample run to earlier conversion, stopped after 7 h, was measured to have KIE = 6.5.

#### 3.5.8. Procedures for catalytic secondary amine oxidation

Typical procedure for the oxidation of secondary amines is as follows. A 25 mL flask was charged with 1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-dione (10.5 mg, 0.05 mmol, 5 mol %) and amine substrate (1.0 mmol) and 3.0 mL anhydrous MeCN was added. The flask was flushed with  $O_2$  and equipped with an  $O_2$  balloon. A well-dissolved solution of  $ZnI_2$  (7.98 mg, 0.025 mmol, 2.5 mol %) and pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonic acid, PPTS (37.7 mg, 0.15 mmol, 15 mol %), in 1.0 mL anhydrous MeCN was then added. (Depending on the substrate, once  $ZnI_2$  was added the mixture was observed to change color and/or form a heterogeneous component over the course of the reaction). The reaction was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 24 h or 48 h, or until TLC indicated completion.

**Workup A:** Following reaction completion, the mixture was concentrated by rotary evaporation, suspended in a minimum of chloroform, and directly chromatographed over  $SiO_2$  using EtOAc/Hexanes or EtOAc.

**Workup B:** Following reaction completion, the mixture was diluted in 50 mL EtOAc and washed with 25 mL of 1M NaOH. The aqueous phase was extracted with additional EtOAc (2 x 25 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with 25 mL brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ ,

filtered, and concentrated. The reaction crude was then chromatographed over  $SiO_2$  using EtOAc/Hexanes or EtOAc.

**Figure 3.7.** Variable Temperature stackplot of phd with 6.0 equiv **1** from 27 °C to -40 °C, resolving species **A** from the dynamic exchange of phd with **1**.









**Figure 3.9.** Characterization of Hemiaminal species,  $A^{1}H - {}^{13}C HSQC$  at -40 °C.



**Figure 3.10.** Characterization of Hemiaminal species, **A** <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC at -40 °C.




# Figure 3.12. Characterization of Hemiaminal species, A 1D-NOESY at -40 °C.

Selective irradiation at 8.12 ppm, mix time 0.3 s. NOE is observed from 4 to 3, A and C. (NOTE: Positive NOE is also observed to free **1** due to the exchange of positively magnetized A/C in species **A** with free **1** – see exchange dynamics).



**Figure 3.13. NMR titration of phd with 1, demonstrating equilibrium formation of Hemiaminal species, A** <sup>1</sup>H-NMR stackplot at -40 °C.



# Figure 3.14. Low Temperature Exchange Dynamics EXSY-1D at -40 °C.

Selective irradiation at 3.88 ppm with arrayed mix time. Magnetization transfer from free 1 (\*) to species A (A) indicates exchange.



# Figure 3.15. Low Temperature Exchange Dynamics EXSY-1D at -40 °C.

Selective irradiation at 8.12 ppm with arrayed mix time. Magnetization transfer from species **A** (2) to free phd (‡) to species **A**' (9) indicates exchange.





Figure 3.16. Zn(OTf)<sub>2</sub>/phd NMR Titration stackplot and speciation plot.





**Figure 3.17**. <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>15</sup>N HMBC: Zn(phd)<sub>3</sub>OTf<sub>2</sub> Indirect measurement of <sup>15</sup>N chemical shift of free phd is 251 ppm (vs NH<sub>3</sub>)





Figure 3.18.<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>15</sup>N HMBC: phd only. Indirect measurement of <sup>15</sup>N chemical shift of free phd is

#### 3.5.9. Synthesis of 1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-dione, phd



#### 1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-dione, phd

The quinone catalyst, phd, was prepared from commercial 1,10-phenanthroline (Sigma Aldrich) according to the method of Eisenberg.<sup>29</sup> 1,10-phenanthroline (4.0 g, 22.0 mmol) and KBr (4.1 g, 34.4 mmol) were combined in a flask, and an ice-cooled mixture of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (40 mL) and HNO<sub>3</sub> (20 mL) was slowly added to the solids. The mixture was heated to reflux for 3 h, and then dumped onto 500 mL ice. The yellow aqueous solution was carefully neutralized with NaOH to pH = 6 - 7, extracted into CHCl<sub>3</sub>, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to give nearly quantitative 1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-dione. The yellow solids were recrystallized from ethanol to give pale yellow, flat needles (1.65 g, 35%): mp (EtOH): 263-264 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO)  $\delta$  9.01 (dd, 2H, *J* = 4.8, 1.6 Hz), 8.40 (dd, 2H, *J* = 7.6, 1.6 Hz), 7.69 (dd, 2H, *J* = 7.6, 4.8 Hz); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, DMSO)  $\delta$  178.25, 154.83, 152.79, 136.16, 129.60, 125.72; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>6</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 211.0503, found 211.0500. 1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-dione is also commercially available (Sigma Aldrich).

#### 3.5.10 Synthesis and Characterization of Substrates

#### **Acyclic Secondary Amines**

Dibenzylamine was obtained from commercial sources (Sigma Aldrich) and was used as obtained, without further purification. Other acyclic secondary amines were synthesized by reductive amination, according to the literature method.<sup>30</sup>



#### *N*,*N*-bis-(4-methoxybenzyl)amine

Synthesized according to the representative procedure to give a colorless oil whose spectroscopic data matched those previously reported: <sup>31</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 7.29 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 6H), 3.77 (s, 4H), 1.55 (s, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 158.61, 132.58, 129.34, 113.78, 55.30, 52.51.

### Tetrahydroisoquinolines



1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline was obtained from commercial sources (Sigma Aldrich) and was used without further purification. 6,7-dimethoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline was prepared by basification of an aqueous solution of 6,7-dimethoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline hydrochloride (available from Sigma Aldrich) and extraction of the neutralized compound into organic solvent. 1-substituted tetrahydroisoquinolines were prepared according to the following representative procedure.



1-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6,7-dimethoxyisoquinoline

**Representative Procedure for Imine Formation:** 4-Chlorobenzaldehyde (2.5 g, 17.8 mmol) was dissolved in 100 mL MeOH, and 3,4-dimethoxyphenethylamine (3.0 mL, 17.8 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 16 h, forming a white precipitate over this time. The white solids were collected by vacuum filtration, rinsed with 5 mL MeOH, and dried to afford the desired imine as a fine white solid (4.29 g, 79% yield). The filtrate was concentrated, and the remaining solids were suspended in a minimum of methanol, and similarly collected to give an additional 0.548 g, or 89.6% combined yield of the corresponding imine: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.09 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.6-6.8 (m, 3H), 3.8-3.9 (m, 8H), 2.97 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  160.12, 148.62, 147.36, 136.53, 134.66, 132.40, 129.19, 128.88, 120.86, 112.41, 111.12, 63.33, 55.89, 55.73, 36.93. [In some instances, when imine products did not precipitate from solution, the solvents were evaporated and the residue triturated with - or recrystallized from - hexanes, diethyl ether, EtOH, or another suitable solvent].

**Representative Procedure for Pictet-Spengler:** The thus obtained imine (1.67 g, 5.5 mmol) was dissolved in TFA (10 mL) and heated to reflux for 3 h, or until TLC indicated completion. The reaction was cooled, diluted with water and the solution basified by the addition of 1M

NaOH. The aqueous solution was extracted (3 x 75 mL EtOAc or  $CH_2Cl_2$ ), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to give 1.67 g of the title compound as a white solid whose spectroscopic data match those previously reported:<sup>32</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.30 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 5.05 (s, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.20 (dt, *J* = 11.2, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 3.06 (ddd, *J* = 12.5, 8.5, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 2.94 (dd, *J* = 12.3, 5.9 Hz, 1H), 2.6-2.85 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  147.76, 147.13, 143.25, 133.14, 130.31, 129.16, 128.55, 127.59, 111.45, 110.70, 60.74, 55.88, 55.85, 41.79, 29.14.



1-phenyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6,7-dimethoxyisoquinoline

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>33</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 7.1-7.5 (m, 5H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 6.25 (s, 1H), 5.05 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.22 (dt, *J* = 12.1, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 3.05 (ddd, *J* = 12.3, 8.2, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.93 (ddd, *J* = 14.0, 8.2, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 2.75 (dt, *J* = 16.0, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 1.87 (br s, NH); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 147.61, 147.05, 144.90, 129.87, 128.91, 128.41, 127.68, 127.37, 111.42, 110.96, 61.49, 55.87, 55.86, 41.90, 29.35.



1-cyclohexyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6,7-dimethoxyisoquinoline

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>33 1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 6.64 (s, 1H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.26 (ddd, *J* = 12.1, 5.2, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 2.90 (ddd, *J* = 12.1, 9.8, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 2.76 (ddd, *J* = 15.4, 9.8, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 2.58 (dt, *J* = 15.8, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 1.5-2.0 (m, 6H), 1.0-1.5 (m, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 147.09, 147.06, 130.27, 128.40, 111.71, 109.29, 60.40, 56.10, 55.81, 43.27, 42.50, 30.93, 29.83, 27.09, 26.72, 26.61, 26.38.

### **1,2,3,4-Tetrahydro-**β -carbolines



Tetrahydro-b-carbolines were prepared from tryptamine using the general procedure outlined for the preparation of tetrahydroisoquinolines with the modifications described below.



*1-phenyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-*  $\beta$ *-carboline* 

**Representative Procedure for Pictet-Spengler:** Following imine formation as indicated above, *N*-benzylidene tryptamine (2.0 g, 8.0 mmol) was dissolved in 20 mL AcOH, and brought to reflux for 30 min. The reaction was cooled, diluted with water, neutralized with 1M NaOH, and extracted into EtOAc (3 x 75 mL). The organic phases were combined, washed with brine, and then dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> to give 1.96 g (7.89 mmol, 98% yield) of the title compound. Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>33 1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.5-7.6 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.4 (m, 5H), 7.2-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.07-7.17 (m, *J* = 7.1, 5.5 Hz, 2H), 5.17 (t, *J* = 1.8 Hz,

1H), 3.38 (ddd, J = 12.5, 5.3, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.15 (ddd, J = 12.9, 8.9, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 2.7-3.0 (m, 2H), 1.85 (br s, NH); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  141.85, 135.86, 134.55, 128.85, 128.51, 128.21, 127.43, 121.74, 119.42, 118.26, 110.84, 110.27, 58.20, 42.98, 22.59; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>15</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 247.1230, found 247.1224.



*1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-*  $\beta$ *-carboline* 

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>33</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.98 (s, 1H), 7.5-7.6 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 5.06 (s, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.33 (dt, *J* = 12.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 3.10 (ddd, *J* = 12.9, 8.8, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 2.7-3.0 (m, 2H), 1.78 (s, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  159.49, 135.91, 134.90, 134.03, 129.71, 127.44, 121.64, 119.32, 118.21, 114.13, 110.90, 110.08, 57.45, 55.38, 42.83, 22.59; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O (M+H): 279.1492, found 279.1482.



*1-(4'-chlorophenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-*  $\beta$ *-carboline* 

Prepared according to the representative procedure with the following modifications: the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>34</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.74 (s, NH), 7.59 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.3-7.4 (m, 2H), 7.0-7.3 (m,

5H, overlaps with CDCl<sub>3</sub> residual peak), 5.14 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 3.36 (dt, J = 12.6, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 3.16 (ddd, J = 12.8, 8.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 2.75-3.0 (m, 2H), 1.91 (br s, NH); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  140.40, 135.93, 134.01, 133.87, 129.92, 128.98, 127.33, 121.94, 119.54, 118.35, 110.91, 110.45, 57.39, 42.68, 22.50; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>15</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 283.0997, found 283.0995.



*1-(2-methylphenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-*  $\beta$ *-carboline* 

This compound has been previously reported.<sup>35 1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.11 (br s, NH), 7.62 (dd, J = 5.7, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 7.3-7.4 (m, 3H), 7.15- 7.3 (m, 3H, overlaps with CDCl<sub>3</sub> residual peak), 7.06 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.39 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 3.33 (dt, J = 12.7, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 3.13 (ddd, J = 12.9, 8.4, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 2.8-3.0 (m, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 1.64 (br s, NH); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  139.59, 137.13, 135.94, 134.79, 131.07, 128.89, 128.04, 127.44, 126.25, 121.62, 119.34, 118.15, 110.93, 110.42, 54.71, 42.73, 22.68, 19.12; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 263.1543, found 263.1533.



1-(indol-3-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro- $\beta$ -carboline

Synthesized according to the literature method.<sup>36</sup> A suspension of tryptamine (2.0 g, mmol ) and indole-3-carboxaldehyde (1.99 g, mmol) in 5 mL toluene was heated to reflux for 1 h. After this time, the solvents were removed in vacuo, and the viscous residue dissolved in 20 mL CHCl<sub>3</sub>. Trifluoroacetic acid (10 mL) was added, and the reaction was stirred for 24 h. The reaction was then neutralized by the addition of Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (aq) and extracted into CHCl<sub>3</sub> (3 x 100 ml). The combined organic phases were dried over NaSO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated, and chromatographed to afford a pale yellow solid, mp: decomposed at 170 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) d 10.99 (s, 1H), 10.39 (s, 1H), 7.44 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 2.6 Hz, 2H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (p, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 6.88 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.44 (s, 1H), 3.20 (dd, *J* = 11.0, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.00 (ddd, *J* = 12.4, 7.6, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 2.80 (q, *J* = 7.4, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 2.6-2.7 (m, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) d 137.02, 136.67, 136.20, 127.44, 126.84, 124.87, 121.42, 120.66, 119.93, 118.78, 118.48, 117.89, 116.30, 111.85, 111.49, 107.92, 50.16, 42.41, 22.82; Calc for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>3</sub> (M+H): 288.1496, found 288.1495.

#### **Tetrahydroquinazolines**



Tetrahydroquinazolines were prepared by condensation of 2-aminobenzylamine with the corresponding aldehyde in MeOH, according to the representative procedure for imine formation, above. Tetrahydroquinazolines exhibit ring-chain tautomerism, resulting in NMR spectra that reflect an equilibrium mixture of species. NMR peak data is given only for the major, ring tautomer unless otherwise indicated.



2-phenyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinazoline

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>37</sup> Ratio of Ring to Chain (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 15:1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 7.56 (m, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.3-7.5 (m, 3H), 7.10 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.63 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (s, 1H), 4.32 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.04 (d, *J* = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.48 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 143.70, 141.49, 128.78, 128.60, 127.33, 126.63, 126.26, 121.20, 118.22, 115.06, 69.60, 46.45.



2-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinazoline

Ratio of Ring to Chain: 13:1 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>); mp: 119-122 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 7.4-7.5 (m, 5H), 7.10 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (s, 1H), 4.31 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1H, overlaps with broad peak at 4.24), 4.24 (br s, 1H), 4.04 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 2.05 (br s, 1H), 1.38 (s, 9H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 151.59, 143.86, 138.66, 127.27, 126.27, 126.24, 125.68, 121.31, 118.10, 115.03, 69.44, 46.65, 34.65, 31.38. EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 267.1856, found 267.1844.



Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>37</sup> Ratio of Ring to Chain (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 13:1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 7.50 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.10 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (td, *J* = 7.5, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.63 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (s, 1H), 4.26 (d, *J* = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (d, *J* = 16.7 Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 143.37, 140.15, 134.20, 128.88, 128.12, 127.38, 126.26, 121.28, 118.42, 115.17, 68.86, 46.15.



2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinazoline

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>37</sup> Ratio of Ring to Chain (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 6:1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 7.47 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.09 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.9-7.0 (m, 3H), 6.76 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.22 (s, 1H), 4.30 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (br s, 1H), 4.02 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 1.97 (br s, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 159.71, 143.86, 133.93, 127.78, 127.26, 126.23, 121.26, 118.10, 115.02, 114.05, 69.21, 55.36, 46.60.



2-(4-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinazoline

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>37</sup> Ratio of Ring to Chain (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 2:1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 8.26 (s, 1H chain tautomer), 7.65 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H chain tautomer), 7.41 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H ring tautomer), 7.05-7.15 (m, 1H ring tautomer + 1H chain tautomer), 6.98 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H chain tautomer), 6.8-6.65 (m, 4H ring tautomer + 3H chain tautomer), 6.60 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, ring tautomer), 5.20 (s, 1H ring tautomer), 4.74 (s, 2H chain tautomer), 4.32 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1H ring tautomer), 4.19 (s, 1H ring tautomer), 4.04 (d, J = 16.5 Hz, 1H ring tautomer), 3.05 (s, 6H chain tautomer), 3.00 (s, 6H ring tautomer). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 161.17, 152.13, 150.79, 145.93, 144.10, 129.66, 129.50, 129.15, 128.21, 127.34, 127.19, 126.21, 125.11, 124.24, 121.24, 118.16, 117.87, 115.84, 114.91, 112.55, 111.61, 111.55, 69.40, 63.68, 46.81, 40.65, 40.24 (includes both ring and chain tautomer).



2-(furan-2-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinazoline

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>38</sup> Ratio of Ring to Chain (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 18:1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 7.45 (t, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (td, *J* = 7.7, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (td, *J* = 7.4, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.35-6.5 (m, 2H), 5.34 (s, 1H), 4.40 (s, 1H), 4.18 (d, *J* = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (d, *J* = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 2.07 (s, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 154.12, 142.89, 142.35, 127.35, 126.23, 121.46, 118.48, 115.35, 110.33, 106.70, 63.78, 45.49.



Isolated as a viscous pale yellow oil. Ratio of Ring to Chain (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 48:1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 7.64 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (td, J = 7.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.60 (s, 1H), 4.28 (d, J = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 3.0-3.8 (br s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 143.79, 140.15, 133.30, 133.29, 129.95, 127.90, 127.88, 127.39, 126.37, 123.30, 121.32, 118.42, 115.26, 68.56, 46.24; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>13</sub>BrN<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 289.0335, found 289.0339.



2-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinazoline

Viscous yellow oil. Ratio of Ring to Chain (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 4:1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 7.3-7.4 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.2 (m, 3H), 6.99 (dt, J = 7.5, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (ddd, J = 8.3, 2.6, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (td, J = 7.4, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.63 (dd, J = 8.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.24 (s, 1H), 4.30 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.03 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 159.99, 143.68, 143.18, 129.84, 127.33, 126.27, 121.24, 118.92, 118.23, 115.11, 114.29, 111.96, 69.58, 55.34, 46.51. Calc for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O (M+H): 241.1336, found 241.1334.



2-cyclohexyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinazoline

Chain tautomer not observed (CDCl<sub>3</sub>); mp: 65-67 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 7.04 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1H, overlaps with peak at 3.98), 3.98 (s, 1H), 1.9-2.0 (m, 1H), 1.7-1.9 (m, 4H), 1.4-1.6 (m, 1H), 1.0-1.4 (m, 5H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 144.04, 127.15, 126.09, 121.74, 117.74, 114.96, 71.04, 46.74, 42.87, 28.27, 27.99, 26.52, 26.21, 26.18. EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 217.1700, found 217.1699.

### Indolines

Indoline was obtained from commercial sources (Sigma Aldrich), and was used as received without further purification. Methylindolines were prepared by reduction of the corresponding indole using excess NaCNBH<sub>3</sub> in acetic acid, according to literature methods.<sup>39</sup>



#### 1-methylindoline

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>40</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.1-7.2 (m, 2H), 6.75 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.32 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 2.97 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 2.79 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 153.41, 130.37, 127.36, 124.31, 117.88, 107.35, 56.22, 36.37, 28.80.



2-methylindoline

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>40</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.08 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (td, *J* = 7.7, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (td, *J* = 7.4, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.00 (ddq, *J* = 8.6, 7.8, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (br s, NH), 3.15 (dd, *J* = 15.4, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 2.65 (dd, *J* = 15.5, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 1.30 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  150.98, 128.91, 127.25, 124.74, 118.54, 109.19, 55.25, 37.79, 22.32.



#### 3-methylindoline

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>39</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.10 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (td, *J* = 7.4, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (t, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H, overlaps with NH), 3.5-3.3 (m, 1H), 3.12 (t, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 1.34 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  151.25, 134.35, 127.30, 123.38, 118.70, 109.52, 55.47, 36.66, 18.66.



#### *N-toluenesulfonylindoline*

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>41</sup><sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.7-7.6 (m, 3H), 7.24-7.13 (m, 3H), 7.07 (ddd, *J* = 7.4, 1.5, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (td, *J* = 7.4, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 2.87 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 144.23, 142.22, 134.27, 131.96, 129.85, 127.91, 127.53, 125.30, 123.91, 115.23, 50.15, 28.10, 21.74.

## **3.5.11** Characterization of Products

#### **Acyclic imines**



N-benzylidenebenzylamine, 4

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>6 1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.37 (s, 1H), 7.78 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.41 (m, 8H), 4.81 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 162.21, 139.56, 136.42, 131.00, 128.83, 128.73, 128.52, 128.22, 127.22, 65.29.



N-(4-methoxybenzylidene)-4-methoxybenzylamine, 5

Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>6</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.8-6.9 (m, 4H), 4.73 (s, 2H) 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 161.90, 161.12, 158.87, 131.92 130.02, 129.39, 114.19, 114.12, 64.62, 55.56, 55.51.

## 3,4-Dihydroisoquinolines



### 3,4-dihydroisoquinoline, 2

Spectroscopic data matches those reported in the literature.<sup>42 1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.28 (br s, 1H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 3H, overlaps with CDCl<sub>3</sub> residual peak), 7.08 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.70 (td, *J* = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 2H), 2.68 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  160.83, 136.37, 131.30, 128.45, 127.49, 127.44, 127.17, 47.34, 25.06.



### 3,4-dihydro-6,7-dimethoxyisoquinoline, 6

Using workup method B. From 194.6 mg substrate, 176.1 mg (91% yield) of the title compound was collected as a viscous oil. Spectroscopic data matches those reported in the literature.<sup>43</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.21 (br s, 1H), 6.79 (s, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.71 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.66 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  159.69, 151.23, 147.85, 129.90, 121.54, 110.40, 110.38, 56.15, 56.07, 47.35, 24.78; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 192.1020, found 192.1019.



### 1-phenyl-3,4-dihydro-6,7-dimethoxyisoquinoline, 7

Using workup method B. From 269.0 mg of starting material, 260.7 mg (97.5%) of the title compound was obtained as a white solid, mp: 119-121 °C. Spectroscopic data matches those reported in the literature.<sup>44</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.60 (m, 2H), 7.43 (m, 3H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.81 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.73 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  166.72, 150.90, 147.10, 139.24, 132.63, 129.32, 128.80, 128.20, 121.63, 111.56, 110.28, 56.18, 56.07, 47.76, 26.05; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 268.1333, found 268.1327.



1-cyclohexyl-3,4-dihydro-6,7-dimethoxyisoquinoline, 8

Using workup method B. From 274.8 mg starting material, 244.3 mg (89.5% yield) was obtained as a colorless oil that eventually solidifies to an off-white solid; mp: 78-80 °C. Spectroscopic data matches those reported in the literature<sup>:45</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  6.99 (s, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 6H), 3.58 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.77 (t, *J* = 10 Hz, 1H), 2.53 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.6-1.9 (m, 5H), 1.2-1.5 (m, 5H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  170.15, 150.55, 147.43, 132.09, 121.69, 110.48, 108.68, 56.38, 55.94, 46.96, 42.27, 31.35, 26.62, 26.32, 26.04; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>23</sub>NO<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 274.1802, found 274.1795.



1-(4-chlorophenyl)-3,4-dihydro-6,7-dimethoxyisoquinoline, 9

Using workup method B. From 304.8 mg starting material, 284.9 mg (94.0% yield) was obtained as a white crystalline solid, mp: 125-127 °C. Spectroscopic data matches those reported in the literature<sup>46 1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.55 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 6.73 (s, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.79 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.72 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  165.77, 151.09, 147.18, 137.58, 135.39, 132.67, 130.20, 128.45, 121.20, 111.18, 110.35, 56.18, 56.09, 47.69, 25.96; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>16</sub>CINO<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 302.0943, found 302.0934.

### **3,4-Dihydro-β-carbolines**



*1-phenyl-3,4-dihydro-β-carboline*, **11** 

Using workup method A or B. From 249.1 mg of starting material, 200.0 mg collected (80.9% yield) as a pale yellow solid, mp: 211-214 °C. Spectroscopic data matches those reported in the literature <sup>47</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.23 (s, NH), 7.77 (m, 2H), 7.69 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.5-7.6 (m, 3H), 7.39 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 3.01 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  159.33, 137.67, 136.47, 130.00, 128.90, 127.85, 127.81, 125.63, 124.63, 120.46, 120.06, 117.89, 112.01, 48.98, 19.29; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 247.1230, found 247.1224.



## $1-(4'-chlorophenyl)-3, 4-dihydro-\beta-carboline, 12$

Using workup method A. From 283.9 mg of starting material, 197.3 mg were collected (70% yield) as a light yellow solid, mp: 220-222 °C. Spectroscopic data matches those reported in the literature <sup>34</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.08 (br s, NH), 7.65-7.7 (m, 3H), 7.46 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.04 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  158.31, 136.55, 136.14, 136.04, 129.23, 129.14, 127.45, 125.61, 124.88, 120.64, 120.12, 118.32, 112.03, 48.99, 19.24; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>13</sub>CIN<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 281.0841, found 281.0835.



#### 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3,4-dihydro- $\beta$ -carboline, 13

Using workup method A or B. From 277.6 mg of starting material; 241.4 mg collected (87.6% yield) as a pale white solid, mp: 196-197 °C. Spectroscopic data matches those reported in the literature <sup>47 1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.18 (br s, NH), 7.70 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H) 7.65 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H overlaps with CDCl<sub>3</sub> residual peak), 7.18 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H) 7.00 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 4.00 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 2.95 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  161.10, 158.70, 136.40, 130.24, 129.33, 127.97, 125.68, 124.52, 120.42, 120.01, 117.89, 114.22, 111.98, 55.46, 48.81, 19.30; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O (M+H): 277.1336, found 277.1326.



### 1-(2-methylphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-β-carboline, 14

Using workup method B. From 263.7 mg of starting material, 240.7 mg (91% yield) were collected as an off-white solid, decomposed above 180 °C. This compound has been previously reported, but full spectroscopic data have not been reported.<sup>35</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.87 (s, NH), 7.66 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.25-7.35 (m, 4H, overlaps with CDCl<sub>3</sub> residual peak), 7.18 (m, 1H), 4.12 (t, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 3.04 (t, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  160.45, 136.96, 136.56, 136.23, 130.89, 129.21, 128.63, 128.28,

126.10, 125.67, 120.46, 120.12, 116.80, 111.99 48.90, 19.50, 19.33; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 261.1308, found 261.1303.



Isoeudistomin U, 15

Using workup method B. Bright yellow solid, slow decomposition >200 °C; Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>36,48</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d<sub>4</sub> + 1 drop TFA-d<sub>1</sub>)  $\delta$  8.30 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.3-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.19 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.00 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.29 (m, 2H, overlaps with MeOD-d<sub>4</sub> residual peak); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, MeOD-d<sub>4</sub> + 1 drop TFA-d<sub>1</sub>)  $\delta$  157.04, 137.78, 141.44, 136.53, 128.00, 125.22, 124.98, 124.92, 124.41, 124.92, 124.41, 124.35, 122.89, 121.44, 120.97, 119.57, 112.98, 112.84, 106.00, 41.25, 19.26; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>3</sub> (M+H): 286.1339, found 286.1350.

## Quinazolines

2-phenylquinazoline, 16

Spectroscopic data matches those reported in the literature.<sup>50</sup> Using workup method A. From 210.2 mg of starting material, 174.0 mg (84.4% yield) were isolated as a bright yellow flaky solid, mp: 96-100 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.45 (s, 1H), 8.61 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.2 Hz, 2H),

8.08 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.8-7.9 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.62 (m, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ 161.13, 160.55, 150.83, 138.09, 134.16, 130.66, 128.70, 128.62, 127.32, 127.18, 123.66; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 207.0917, found 207.0921.



2-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-quinazoline, 17

Using workup method B. From 270 mg of starting material, 226.8 mg (85.3% yield) were collected as a white crystalline solid, mp: 90-91 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.45 (s, 1H), 8.53 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.8-7.9 (m, 2H), 7.5-7.6 (m, 3H), 1.39 (s, 9H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  161.20, 160.48, 153.99, 150.88, 135.37, 134.04, 128.67, 128.40, 127.16, 127.06, 125.68, 123.56, 34.93, 31.33; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 263.1543, found 263.1548.



2-(4-chlorophenyl)-quinazoline, 18

Spectroscopic data matches those reported in the literature<sup>.50</sup> From 248.1 mg of starting materials, 199.6 mg (81.8% yield) were collected as a fine white crystalline solid; mp: 136-137 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.48 (s, 1H), 8.62 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 8.10 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.94-7.98 (m, 2H), 7.66 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  160.59, 160.11, 150.75, 136.89, 136.58, 134.32, 129.94, 128.88, 128.66, 127.52, 127.21, 123.68; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>9</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 241.0528, found 241.0524.



# 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-quinazoline, 19

Spectroscopic data matches those reported in the literature<sup>50</sup> From 240 mg of starting material, 151.4 mg (64% yield) as a pale yellow crystalline solid; mp: 92-94 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.45 (s, 1H), 8.61 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 8.07 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.89-7.93 (m, 2H), 7.60 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 3.93 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  161.88, 160.92, 160.44, 150.89, 134.07, 130.78, 130.25, 128.47, 127.18, 126.83, 123.36, 114.02, 55.44; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O (M+H): 237.1023, found 237.1025.



### 2-(4-(N,N-dimethylamino)-phenyl)-quinazoline, 20

This compound has been previously reported.<sup>49</sup> Bright yellow needles, mp: 136-138.5 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.36 (s, 1H), 8.51 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 8.00 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.8-7.9 (m, 2H), 7.49 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 3.06 (s, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  161.53, 160.27, 152.20, 151.07, 133.86, 129.93, 128.23, 127.17, 126.14, 125.74, 123.11, 111.79, 40.31; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>3</sub> (M+H): 250.1339, found 250.1334.



2-(Furan-2-yl)quinazoline, 21

Using workup method A. From 200.7 mg of starting materials, 159.0 mg (81% yield) of the title compound was collected as pale orange needles, mp: 128-130 °C. Spectroscopic data match those previously reported.<sup>50 1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.8-7.9 (m, 2H), 7.68 (dd, *J* = 3.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (td, *J* = 6.9, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (dd, *J* = 3.6, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (dd, *J* = 3.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  160.79, 154.16, 152.56, 150.48, 145.40, 134.56, 128.45, 127.32, 123.42, 114.14, 112.37; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>8</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O (M+H): 197.0710, found 197.0707.



### 2-(2-bromophenyl)-quinazoline, 22

From 303 mg of starting material, 254.1 mg (85% yield) of the title compound was obtained as a pale yellow viscous oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.51 (s, 1H), 8.11 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.9-8.0 (m, 2H), 7.77 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (dt, *J* = 8.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (dt, *J* = 7.6, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (dt, *J* = 7.6, 1.6 Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  162.85, 160.30, 150.31, 140.22, 134.47, 133.75, 131.74, 130.47, 128.66, 128.13, 127.53, 127.21, 123.33, 121.97; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>9</sub>BrN<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 285.0022, found 285.0013.



## 2-cyclohexylquinazoline, 23

From 216.3 mg starting material, 161.9 mg (76.3% yield) of the title compound was recovered as a glassy colorless solid, mp: 34-37 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.27 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d, *J* =

8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.7-7.8 (m, 2H), 7.49 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 2.97 (tt, J = 11.6, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 2.00 (m, 2H), 1.6-1.8 (m, 5H), 1.2-1.4 (m, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  170.97, 160.42, 150.44, 133.87, 128.08, 127.07, 126.84, 123.31, 47.99, 31.99, 26.36, 26.07; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> (M+H): 213.1387, found 213.1387.



## 2-(3-methoxyphenyl)-quinazoline, 24

Spectroscopic data matches those reported in the literature<sup>51</sup> From 239.3 mg starting material, 169.8 mg (72% yield) of the title compound was obtained as a white crystalline solid, mp: 78-80 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.45 (s, 1H), 8.14 (dt, *J* = 8.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (m, 1H), 8.00 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.8-7.85 (m, 2H), 7.51 (td, *J* = 7.6, 1.2 Hz, 1H) 7.36 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (ddd, *J* = 8.4, 2.8, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  160.88, 160.48, 160.07, 150.07, 139.56, 134.14, 129.69, 128.72, 127.35, 127.16, 123.70, 121.20, 117.30, 113.06, 55.50; EMM (ESI) Calc for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O (M+H): 237.1023, found 237.1032.

## Indoles

The reaction procedure for the oxidation of indoles was identical to that described above, except that 1.0 mol %  $ZnI_2$  and 1.0 mol % PPTS were used. Workup method A was employed in all instances.



Indole, 25

From 112 µl of indoline, using workup method A, obtained 95.1 mg (81.2% yield) of indole. Spectroscopic data were identical to commercially available material. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.01 (br s, NH), 7.64 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.1-7.25 (m, 3H), 6.54 (t, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  135.84, 127.91, 124.26, 122.06, 120.82, 119.90, 111.14, 102.65; EMM (EI) Calc for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>7</sub>N (M+H): 117.0573, found 117.1579.



3-methylindole, 26

From 135.4 mg of 3-methylindoline, using workup method A, obtained 106.6 mg (79.9% yield) of 3-methylindole as a white solid; mp 95-97 °C to red oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.73 (m, 2H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  136.36, 128.39, 121.99, 121.79, 119.25, 118.98, 111.74, 111.13, 9.82; EMM (EI) Calc for C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>9</sub>N (M+H): 131.0730, found 131.0726. Spectroscopic data were identical to commercially available material.



# 2-methylindole, 27

From 137.6 mg of the corresponding 2-methylindoline, using workup method A, obtained 124.9 mg as a mixture of product and starting material. This mixture was dissolved in hot hexanes, precipitating out 99.0 mg (73% yield) of title compound as white crystals; mp 58-59°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.65 (br s, NH), 7.52 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.05-7.15 (m, 2H), 6.23 (br s, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  136.07, 135.06,

129.10, 120.96, 119.66, 110.22, 100.43, 13.77; EMM (EI) Calc for C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>9</sub>N (M+H): 131.0730, found 131.0726. Spectroscopic data were identical to commercially available material.

#### **3.6 References**

- For selected reviews, see: (a) Klinman, J. P. J. Biol. Chem. 1996, 271, 27189. (b) Mure,
  M. Acc. Chem. Res. 2004, 37, 131.
- (2) Mure, M.; Mills, S. A.; Klinman, J. P. *Biochem.* **2002**, *41*, 9269.
- (3) (a) Ohshiro, Y.; Itoh, S. *Bioorg. Chem.* 1991, *19*, 169; (b) Rodriguez, E. J.; Bruice, T. C.
  *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1989, *111*, 7947.
- (4) (a) Mure, M.; Klinman, J. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 8698. (b) Mure, M.; Klinman, J. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 8707.
- (5) (a) Lee, Y.; Sayre, L. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 11823. (b) Lee, Y.; Sayre, L. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 3096.
- (6) Wendlandt, A. E.; Stahl, S. S. Org. Lett. **2012**, *14*, 2850.
- (7) Largeron, M.; Fleury, M.-B. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2012, 51, 5409.
- (8) (a) Yuan, H.; Yoo, W.-J.; Miyamura, H.; Kobayashi, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2012, 134, 13970. (b) Yuan, H.; Yoo, W.-J.; Miyamura, H.; Kobayashi, S. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2012, 354, 2899.
- (9) Largeron, M.; Fleury, M.-B. *Science* **2013**, *339*, 43.
- (10) For selected reviews highlighting different approaches to amine oxidation, esp employing molecular oxygen as the terminal oxidation, see: (a) Li, C.-J. Acc. Chem. Res., 2009, 42, 335. (b) Murahashi, S.-I. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1995, 34, 2443. (c) Largeron, M. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2013, 5225. (d) Schümperli, M. T.; Hammond, C.; Hermans, I. ACS Catalysis 2012, 2, 1108.

- (11) For alternative approaches to aerobic, organocatalytic C-N bond dehydrogenation, see: Chen, S.; Hossain, M. S.; Foss, F. W. ACS Sustainable Chem. Eng. 2013, 1, 1045. (b) Fang, X.; Liu, Y.-C.; Li, C. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 8608. (c) Liu, L.; Wang, Z.; Fu, X.; Yan, C.-H. Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 5692. (d) Srogl, J.; Voltrova, S. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 843.
- (12) For selected examples of aerobic, transition-metal catalyzed amine oxidation, see: (a) Sonobe, T.; Oisaki, K.; Kanai, M. *Chem. Sci.* 2012, *3*, 3249. (b) Samec, J. S. M.; Éll, A. H.; Bäckvall, J.-E. *Chem Eur. J.* 2005, *11*, 2327. (c) Yamaguchi, K.; Mizuno, N. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2003, *42*, 1480. (d) Lang, X.; Ji, H.; Chen, C.; Ma, W.; Zhao, J. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2011, *50*, 3934. (e) Wang, J.-R.; Fu, Y.; Zhang, B.-B.; Cui, X.; Liu, L.; Guo, Q.-X. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2006, *47*, 8293. (f) Hu, Z.; Kerton, F. M. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 2012, *10*, 1618. (g) Zhang, E.; Tian, H.; Xu, S.; Yu, X.; Xu, Q. *Org. Lett.* 2013, *15*, 2704. (h) Patil, R. D.; Adimurthy, S. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 2011, *353*, 1695.
- (13) (a) Lee, Y.; Ling, K.-Q.; Lu, X.; Silverman, R. B.; Shepard, E. M.; Dooley, D. M.; Sayre, L. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 12135. (b) Lee, Y.; Huang, H.; Sayre, L. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 7241. (c) Zhang, Y.; Ran, C.; Zhou, G.; Sayre, L. M. Bioorg. Med. Chem. 2007, 15, 1868.
- (14) Eckert, T. S.; Bruice, T. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1983, 105, 4431.
- (15) For leading reference, see: Anthony, C.; Ghosh, M.; Blake, C. C. *Biochem. J.* 1994, *304*, 665.
- (16) (a) Itoh, S.; Kawakami, H.; Fukuzumi, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 439. (b) Itoh, S.;
  Kawakami, H.; Fukuzumi, S. Biochem. 1998, 37, 6562.
- (17) Itoh, S.; Mure, M.; Ogino, M.; Ohshiro, Y. J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 6857.
- (18) For leading reference, see: Goss, C. A.; Abruna, H. D. Inorg. Chem. 1985, 24, 4263.
- (19) Yuasa, J.; Suenobu, T.; Fukuzumi, S. *ChemPhysChem* **2006**, *7*, 942.
- (20) Lei, Y.; Anson, F. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 9849. (b) Lei, Y.; Shi, C.; Anson, F. C. Inorg. Chem. 1996, 35, 3044.
- (21) For an example of Lewis acid-promoted stoichiometric amine oxidation by TTQ model quinones, see: Itoh, S.; Taniguchi, M.; Takada, N.; Nagatomo, S.; Kitagawa, T.; Fukuzumi, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2000, 122, 12087.
- (22) Eckert, T. S.; Bruice, T. C.; Gainor, J. A.; Weinreb, S. M. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 1982, 79, 2533.
- (23) (a) Dhineshkumar, J.; Lamani, M.; Alagiri, K.; Prabhu, K. R. Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 1092.
  (b) H. Huang, X. Ji, W. Wu, H. Jiang, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2013, 355, 170.
- (24) For examples of iodine-mediated oxidation of amines, see: (a) Goosen, A.; McCleland, C. W.; Sipamla, A. M. J. Chem. Res. (S), 1995, 18. (b) Iida, S.; Togo, H. Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 8274. (c) Leonard, N. J.; Leubner, G. W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1949, 71, 3408. (d) Domínguez, E.; Lete, E. J. Heterocyclic Chem. 1984, 21, 525. (e) Sotomayor, N.; Domínguez, E.; Lete, E. Tetrahedron 1995, 51, 12721.
- (25) Piera, J.; Bäckvall, J.-E. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 3506.
- (26) Wu, Z.; Perez, M.; Scalone, M.; Ayad, T.; Ratovelomanana-Vidal, V. Angew. Chem. Int.
   Ed. 2013, 52, 4925.
- (27) Wu, J.-Z.; Li, H.; Zhang, J.-G.; Xu, J.-H. Inorg. Chem. Commun. 2002, 5, 71.
- (28) Chen, L.; Zhang, L.; Lv, J.; Cheng, J.-P.; Luo, S. *Chem Eur. J.* **2012**, *18*, 8891.
- (29) Paw, W.; Eisenberg, R., *Inorg. Chem.* **1997**, *36*, 2287.
- (30) Abdel-Magid, A. F.; Carson, K. G.; Harris, B. D.; Maryanoff, C. A.; Shah, R. D. J. Org.
   *Chem.* 1996, 61, 3849.

- (31) Lorentz-Petersen, L. L. R.; Jensen, P.; Madsen, R. Synthesis 2009, 4110.
- (32) Gao, M.; Kong, D.; Clearfield, A.; Zheng, Q.-H. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2006, *16*, 2229.
- (33) Barbero, M.; Bazzi, S.; Cadamuro, S.; Dughera, S. Tetrahedron Lett. 2010, 51, 6356.
- (34) Shen, Y.-C.; Chen, C.-Y.; Hsieh, P.-W.; Duh, C.-Y.; Lin, Y.-M.; Ko, C.-L. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **2005**, *53*, 32.
- (35) Wawzonek, S.; Nelson, G. E. J. Org. Chem. 1962, 27, 1377.
- (36) Massiot, G.; Nazabadioko, S.; Bliard, C. J. Nat. Prod. **1995**, 58, 1636.
- (37) Sinkkonen, J.; Zelenin, K. N.; Potapov, A.-K. A.; Lagoda, I. V.; Alekseyev, V. V.;
   Pihlaja, K. *Tetrahedron* 2003, *59*, 1939.
- (38) Vanden Eynde, J. J.; Godin, J. r. m.; Mayence, A.; Maquestiau, A.; Anders, E. Synthesis 1993, 867.
- (39) Gotor-Fernandez, V.; Fernandez-Torres, P.; Gotor, V. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 2006, 17, 2558.
- (40) Gribble, G. W.; Hoffman, J. H. Synthesis **1977**, 1977, 859.
- (41) Raszka, B.; McKee, J.; Zanger, M. Synth. Commun. 2010, 40, 1837.
- (42) Sasamoto, N.; Dubs, C.; Hamashima, Y.; Sodeoka, M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 14010.
- (43) Miyazaki, M.; Ando, N.; Sugai, K.; Seito, Y.; Fukuoka, H.; Kanemitsu, T.; Nagata, K.;
  Odanaka, Y.; Nakamura, K. T.; Itoh, T. J. Org. Chem. 2010, 76, 534.
- (44) Movassaghi, M.; Hill, M. D. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 3485.
- (45) Georgiev, V. S.; Carlson, R. P.; Van Inwegen, R. G.; Khandwala, A. J. Med. Chem. 1979, 22, 348.

- (46) Awuah, E.; Capretta, A. J. Org. Chem. 2010, 75, 5627.
- (47) Dong, J.; Shi, X.-X.; Xing, J.; Yan, J.-J. Synth. Commun. 2011, 42, 2806.
- (48) Badre, A.; Boulanger, A.; Abou-Mansour, E.; Banaigs, B.; Combaut, G.; Francisco, C. J. Nat. Prod. 1994, 57, 528.
- (49) Herbich, J.; Kapturkiewicz, A.; Nowacki, J.; Golinski, J.; Dbrowski, Z. *Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys.* 2001, *3*, 2438.
- (50) Han, B.; Yang, X.-L.; Wang, C.; Bai, Y.-W.; Pan, T.-C.; Chen, X.; Yu, W. J. Org. Chem.
  2012, 77, 1136.
- (51) Truong, V. L.; Morrow, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2010, 51, 758.

# Chapter 4

A Modular Ortho-Quinone Catalyst System for

Dehydrogenation of Tetrahydroquinolines Under Ambient

Conditions

This work has been published:

Wendlandt, A. E.; Stahl, S. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 11910–11913.

### 4.1. Introduction

Copper amine oxidases contain a tyrosine-derived *ortho*-quinone in their active site that mediates aerobic oxidation of primary amines to aldehydes (e.g., topaquinone, Scheme 4.1A).<sup>1</sup> Biomimetic *o*-quinones such as **Q1** and **Q2** (Scheme 4.1A) have been shown to be effective synthetic catalysts for aerobic dehydrogenation of primary amines, typically affording homocoupled imines.<sup>2</sup> Both topaquinone and the biomimetic quinone catalysts mediate amine oxidation via a "transamination" pathway, initiated by formation of an imine adduct of the substrate with the quinone. This mechanism accounts for the highly selective oxidation of primary over secondary and tertiary amines. We recently reported that 1,10-phenanthroline-5,6-dione (phd, Scheme 4.1A) promotes amine oxidation by a non-biomimetic "addition-elimination" pathway involving a hemiaminal intermediate (Scheme 4.1B).<sup>3</sup> This novel mechanism enabled the substrate scope to be expanded to include secondary amines. Aerobic dehydrogenation of a number of different nitrogen heterocycles was achieved by using phd in combination with ZnI<sub>2</sub> and pyridinium *p*-toluene sulfonate (PPTS) as a cocatalyst (Scheme 4.1C).

This phd/ZnI<sub>2</sub> catalyst system demonstrated the feasibility of aerobic secondary amine dehydrogenation, but reactions often required up to 48 h to reach completion and certain product classes were not accessible. For example, quinolines are an important class of heterocycles, but even the parent tetrahydroquinoline underwent dehydrogenation to quinoline in only 18% yield (Scheme 4.1C). Here, we describe an octahedral [Ru(phd)<sub>3</sub>]<sup>2+</sup> catalyst that shows considerably higher activity for amine oxidation, including successful aerobic dehydrogenation of diverse tetrahydroquinolines at room temperature with ambient air as the source of  $O_2$ .<sup>4</sup> This work highlights the modular nature of the phd *o*-quinone catalyst that makes it readily amenable to

optimization and adaptation to different applications. Replacement of iodide with Co(salophen) (salophen = N,N-bis(salicylidene)-1,2-phenylenediamine) as a redox co-catalyst contributes significantly to the efficiency of the reactions.



Scheme 4.1. Ortho-Quinone Catalyzed Dehydrogenation of Saturated C-N Bonds.

#### 4.2. Results and Discussion

In our initial studies, we compared the previously optimized phd/ZnI<sub>2</sub> catalyst system with simple octahedral  $[Fe(phd)_3]^{2+}$  and  $[Ru(phd)_3]^{2+}$  complexes in the oxidation of tetrahydroquinoline to quinoline (Figure 4.1). The time course traces (Figure 4.1) show the low activity and conversion of the previously reported employing phd/ZnI<sub>2</sub> catalyst (red trace); the catalyst loses activity approx. 6-7 h into the reaction after reaching  $\leq 20$  % conversion to the quinoline product. The Fe and Ru complexes (2.5 mol %) were also tested (green and blue traces, respectively). The use of Bu<sub>4</sub>NI (1 mol %) as a cocatalyst reflected previous observations showing that the  $I/I_3^-$  redox couple promotes aerobic oxidation of the reduced, hydroquinone form of the phd catalyst.<sup>5</sup> [Fe(phd)<sub>3</sub>]<sup>2+</sup> showed a similar initial rate to the ZnI<sub>2</sub> catalyst, but it exhibited somewhat improved stability. In contrast, [Ru(phd)<sub>3</sub>]<sup>2+</sup> exhibited a significant increase in activity and a 93% yield of quinoline was obtained after 24 h. On the basis of this result, we characterized [Ru(phd)<sub>3</sub>](ClO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub> via X-ray crystallography (Figure 4.2).<sup>67</sup>



Figure 4.1. Rate comparison of Zn-, Fe-, and Ru-based catalyst systems in the oxidation of tetrahydroquinoline to quinoline.

This  $[Ru(phd)_3]^{2+}/Bu_4NI$  catalyst was tested with a series of challenging *N*-heterocyclic substrates that had required 48 h to reach completion with the phd/ZnI<sub>2</sub> catalyst (Scheme 4.2). Improved yields and significantly decreased reaction times were observed in each case, with the most dramatic improvement observed in the dehydrogenation of tetrahydroquinoline.



**Figure 4.2.** X-ray crystal structure of  $[Ru(phd)_3](ClO_4)_2$  shown with 50% probability elipsoids. All H atoms and acetonitrile solvent molecules are omitted for clarity (see Supporting Information, SI).

Iodide was previously shown to mediate aerobic oxidation of the reduced hydroquinone form of the catalyst, and a catalyst sequence for the present dehydrogenation reactions is depicted in Scheme 3, where Co-Cat<sup>red/ox</sup> =  $3\Gamma/I_3$ . We speculated that alternative co-catalysts could lead to even better catalytic reactivity. Bäckvall and others have highlighted the role of co-catalysts for aerobic oxidation of benzoquinone in multicomponent catalytic reactions,<sup>8</sup> and molecular catecholase mimics have been identified for aerobic oxidation of hydroquinones.<sup>9</sup> Drawing on these precedents, we tested a number of possible co-catalysts as replacements for Bu<sub>4</sub>NI, including Cu(pc), Fe(pc), Co(salophen), and Co(salpr) (pc = phthalocyanine; salpr = bis(salicylideneiminato-3-propyl)methylamine).<sup>10</sup> Co(salophen) proved to be particularly effective, enabling full conversion within 3 h (Figure 4.3).



Scheme 4.2. Aerobic *N*-Heterocycle Dehydrogenation with  $phd/ZnI_2$  and  $[Ru(phd)_3](PF_6)_2/Bu_4NI$  Catalyst Systems.

Scheme 4.3. Proposed Catalytic Sequence for  $[Ru(phd)_2]^{2+}$ -Mediated Dehydrogenation of Tetrahydrodroquinolines.





**Figure 4.3.** Rate comparison of different co-catalysts on the  $Ru(phd)_3$ -catalyzed aerobic oxidation of tetrahydroquinoline.

Subsequent studies showed that Co(salophen) enabled the reactions to proceed efficiently under ambient conditions (at room temperature with ambient air as the oxidant). The  $[Ru(phd)_3]^{2+}$  catalyst structurally resembles Ru-polypyridyl complexes commonly used as photoactive catalysts, but control experiments show that the reactions exhibit identical behavior in the presence and absence of light.<sup>11</sup> In addition, no reaction was observed in the absence of  $[Ru(phd)_3]^{2+}$ , suggesting that Co(salophen) is not a competent dehydrogenation catalyst under these conditions.

This catalyst system was then demonstrated in the dehydrogenation of a number of other tetrahydroquinolines (Table 4.1). 6-Methylquinoline **3** was obtained cleanly after 6 h (91%)

yield), but the more-electron rich 6-methoxyquinoline **4** was isolated in only 74% yield and considerable side-product formation was observed. Excellent yields of this product could be obtained when the reaction was carried out using 1.0 mol % Bu<sub>4</sub>NI as the co-catalyst, suggesting that Co(salophen) co-catalyst contributes to side product formation in this reaction. The electron-deficient 6-chloroquinoline **5** was obtained in excellent yield (95%) with the original  $[Ru(phd)_3]^{2+}/Co(salophen)$  catalyst system.

Substitution at the 2, 3, and 4 position was well-tolerated; 4-methylquinoline **6** (97%), and 3methylquinoline **7** (92%), were obtained after short reaction times (5–6 h). The stericallyhindered 2-methyl-quinoline **8** (83%) was obtained after slightly longer reaction time if MeOH was used as the solvent instead of MeCN. Other effective 2-substituted tetrahydroquinoline substrates included 2-butyl, 2-phenyl, and 2-styrenyl derivatives, affording quinolines **10**, **11**, and **12** in 82%, 87% and 60% yields, respectively. The medicinally-relevant quinolines, 4-(*p*fluorophenyl)-7-methylquinoline **16**, an intermediate en route to nM leukotriene biosynthesis inhibitor<sup>12</sup> **17**, was obtained in 65% yield, and the advanced intermediate **18** toward BRD4

When probing the reactivity of polycyclic substrate **20** (Scheme 4.4), both dehydrogenation and benzylic oxygenation occurred to afford product **21** in 68% isolated yield. This reaction provides concise access to the indeno[2,1,c]quinoline substructure present in numerous biologically active compounds,<sup>14</sup> including antiprotozoal agent **22**<sup>15</sup> and phase II topoisomerase inhibitor, TAS-103.<sup>16</sup>



**Table 4.1.** Substrate scope<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Conditions: tetrahydroquinoline (1.0 mmol),  $[Ru(phd)_3](PF_6)_2$  (25.5 mg, 0.025 mmol), Co(salophen) (18.7 mg, 0.05 mmol) in MeCN (4.0 mL), air, r.t. Isolated yields (yields in parentheses determined by <sup>1</sup>H NMR). <sup>b</sup> Performed in the dark. <sup>c</sup> Conditions: std conditions, but Bu<sub>4</sub>NI (3.7 mg, 0.01 mmol) used instead of Co(salophen) and 1 atm O<sub>2</sub> instead of air. <sup>d</sup> MeOH solvent.



Scheme 4.4. Synthesis of indeno[2,1,c]quinoline 21.<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Reactions conditions: tetrahydroquinoline **20** (221.3 mg, 1.0 mmol),  $Ru(phd)_3(PF_6)_2$  (25.5 mg, 0.025 mmol), Co(salophen) (18.7 mg, 0.05 mmol) in MeCN (4.0 mL), stirring under air balloon at room temperature.

In conclusion, these results demonstrate the utility of  $[Ru(phd)_3]^{2+}$  as a novel *o*-quinone catalyst for dehydrogenation of *N*-heterocycles. The results show that the substitutionally inert Ru<sup>2+</sup> ion is more effective than Zn<sup>2+</sup> in activating phd toward secondary amine dehydrogenation. Replacement of iodide with Co(salophen) as a redox cocatalyst to promote aerobic oxidation of the hydroquinone catalyst leads to substantial improvement in catalyst activity and enables the reactions to proceed under ambient conditions. The modular nature of the catalyst system described here has important implications for future studies targeting other aerobic quinonemediated oxidation reactions.

#### 4.3. Acknowledgements

We thank Kelsey Miles for X-ray crystallographic determination. We are grateful for financial support from the NIH (R01-GM100143). Analytical instrumentation was partially funded by the

National Science Foundation (CHE-1048642, CHE-9208463, CHE-0342998, CHE-9974839, CHE-9304546) and National Institutes of Health (NIH 1 S10 RR13866-01).

#### 4.4. Experimental Details and Supplementary Information

### 4.4.1. General Considerations.

All commercially available compounds were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich, and used as received unless otherwise indicated. Solvents were dried over alumina columns prior to use. <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra for compound characterization were recorded on Bruker AC-300 MHz, Avance-400 MHz, Avance-500 MHz or Varian Mercury-300 MHz spectrometers. Chemical shift values are given in parts per million relative to residual solvent peaks (<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C). High-resolution, exact mass measurements were obtained by the mass spectrometry facility at the University of Wisconsin. C, H, N elemental analyses were carried out by Robertson Microlit Laboratories. Melting points were taken on a Mel-Temp II melting point apparatus. Flash chromatography was performed using SilicaFlash® P60 (Silicycle, particle size 40-63 µm, 230-400 mesh).

# 4.4.2. Procedure for Multiwell Gas Uptake Kinetics Measurements (Figures 4.1 and 4.3)

Each set of data was collected using a 6-well gas uptake apparatus which holds individually calibrated 50 mL round bottom flasks, each connected to a pressure transducer designed to measure the gas pressure within each sealed reaction vessel. Five vessels contained various reaction mixtures, and the sixth well used as a solvent control for variations in pressure. The

apparatus was evacuated and filled with O2 to 600 torr three times. The pressure was established at 600 torr with the flasks heated to 27 °C. Solution A (see below) was added via syringe through a septum, and the pressure and temperature allowed to equilibrate. When the pressure (approximately 700 torr) and temperature (27 °C) stabilized, solution B (see below) was added via syringe through a septum. Data were acquired using custom software written within LabVIEW (National Instruments).

## **Specific conditions for Figure 1**

# - "5% phd + 2.5% ZnI<sub>2</sub> + 15% PPTS"

Solution A: phd (4.74 mg, 0.0225 mmol, 0.05 equiv) in 1.0 mL MeCN. Solution B: PPTS (16.98 mg, 0.0676 mmol, 0.15 equiv),  $ZnI_2$  (3.59 mg, 0.0112 mmol, 0.025 equiv) and tetrahydroquinoline (60.1 mg, 0.451 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 1.0 mL MeCN.

# - "2.5% Fe(phd)<sub>3</sub> + 1% Bu<sub>4</sub>NI"

Solution A:  $Bu_4NI$  (1.66 mg, 0.0045 mmol, 0.01 equiv) and tetrahydroquinoline (60.1 mg, 0.451 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 1.0 mL MeCN. Solution B:  $Fe(phd)_3 2PF_6$  (11.0 mg, 0.0113 mmol, 0.025 equiv) in 1.0 mL MeCN.

#### - "2.5% Ru(phd)<sub>3</sub> + 1% Bu<sub>4</sub>NI"

Solution A:  $Bu_4NI$  (1.66 mg, 0.0045 mmol, 0.01 equiv) and tetrahydroquinoline (60.1 mg, 0.451 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 1.0 mL MeCN. Solution B:  $Ru(phd)_3 2PF_6$  (11.5 mg, 0.0113 mmol, 0.025 equiv) in 1.0 mL MeCN.

# **Specific conditions for Figure 3**

# - "no co-catalyst"

Solution A: tetrahydroquinoline (60.1 mg, 0.451 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 1.0 mL MeCN. Solution B: Ru(phd)<sub>3</sub> 2PF<sub>6</sub> (11.5 mg, 0.0113 mmol, 0.025 equiv) in 1.0 mL MeCN.

#### - "1% Bu<sub>4</sub>NI"

As "2.5%  $Ru(phd)_3 + 1\% Bu_4NI$ " in Figure 1.

# - "5% Co(salophen)"

Co(salophen) (8.41 mg, 0.0225 mmol, 0.05 equiv) was added as a solid to the flask prior to evacuating/backfilling with  $O_2$ . Solution A: tetrahydroquinoline (60.1 mg, 0.451 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 1.0 mL MeCN. Solution B: Ru(phd)<sub>3</sub> 2PF<sub>6</sub> (11.5 mg, 0.0113 mmol, 0.025 equiv) in 1.0 mL MeCN.

# 4.4.3. Procedures for aerobic reaction screening

In a disposable culture tube, a solution of  $[Ru(phd)_3]2PF_6$  (2.5 mol %, 0.065 mmol) in 0.25 mL was added to Bu<sub>4</sub>NI (0.5 to 2.5 mol %), Co(salophen) (5.0 mol %), or other co-catalyst (5.0 mol %) in 0.25 mL MeCN. 1,2,3,4-Tetrahydroquinoline (15 µL, 0.130 mmol) was added, and the reaction tube was placed into an aluminum block mounted on a Large Capacity Mixer (Glas-Col) that enabled several reactions to be performed simultaneously under a constant pressure of

(approx.) 1 atm  $O_2$  with orbital agitation. The headspace above the tubes was filled and purged with oxygen gas multiple times, and then left under constant pressure of  $O_2$  for 24 h. Upon completion, the tube was removed and 1,3,5-trimethoxybenzene was added as an internal standard. The reaction solvents were removed under vacuum, and the residue was suspended in CDCl<sub>3</sub> and filtered through a short plug of Celite for NMR analysis. The yield was determined by <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectroscopy (relaxation delay >25 s) versus the internal standard.

## 4.4.4. Additional Tables and Figures

	2.5 mol % Ru(phd) <sub>3</sub> 2PF <sub>6</sub>	
N H	X % Co-catalyst MeCN, rt, O <sub>2</sub> , 24 h	
entry	co-catalyst	NMR Yields
1		16 %
2	0.5 % TBAI	82 %
3	1.0 % TBAI	93 %
4	1.5 % TBAI	74 %
5	2.0 % TBAI	61 %
6	2.5 % TBAI	48 %
7	5.0 % Cu(pc)	7 %
8	5.0 % Fe(pc)	79 %
9	5.0 % Co(salpr)	33 %
10	5.0 % Co(salophen)	89 %

Table 4.2. Additional Co-catalyst Screening Data (see above for conditions)



Figure 4.4. Multiwell gas uptake plot for 1% to 5% Co(salophen)

### 4.4.5. Synthesis and Characterization of Catalysts

1,10-Phenanthroline-5,6-dione, phd, was prepared according to the method previously reported,<sup>3</sup> and is also commercially available. Co(salophen) was prepared according to the method of Backvall,<sup>17</sup> and is also commercially available.

# [Fe(phd)<sub>3</sub>](PF<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>O

 $[Fe(phd)_3]2PF_6$  was prepared based on the method reported previously.<sup>7a</sup> To a solution of phd (695 mg, 3.3 mmol, 3.2 equiv) in 1:1 EtOH/H<sub>2</sub>O was added  $(NH_4)_2Fe(SO_4)_2\cdot 6H_2O$  (405 mg, 1.03 mmol, 1.0 equiv). The reaction was stirred for 60 minutes at room temperature, and then precipitated with a saturated aqueous solution of  $NH_4PF_6$ . The solids were collected and washed

sequentially with H<sub>2</sub>O, EtOH, and Et<sub>2</sub>O. The complex was then dissolved in a minimum of MeCN, filtered through celite, and reprecipitated by slow addition of Et<sub>2</sub>O to give 772 mg (76% yield) of the title complex as a black crystalline solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>CN)  $\delta$  8.66 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 1.3 Hz, 6H), 7.81 (dd, *J* = 5.6, 1.4 Hz, 6H), 7.73 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 5.6 Hz, 6H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>CN)  $\delta$  175.55, 160.32, 158.70, 138.30, 131.37, 129.50; Anal. Calc for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>20</sub>F<sub>12</sub>FeN<sub>6</sub>O<sub>7</sub>P<sub>2</sub>: C, 43.48; H, 2.03; N, 8.45. Found: C, 42.89; H, 2.30; N, 8.71.



## $[Ru(phd)_3]2PF_6$

Ru(dmso)<sub>4</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was prepared from RuCl<sub>3</sub> according to a previously reported procedure.<sup>18</sup> Ru(dmso)<sub>4</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (598 mg, 1.23 mmol) and phd (870 mg, 4.13 mmol, 3.3 equiv) were loaded into a round bottom flask and 25 mL of 1:1 EtOH/H<sub>2</sub>O was added. The sample was quickly frozen and degassed three times by the method of freeze-pump-thaw. The sample was the equipped with a condenser and refluxed under nitrogen overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the sample was precipitated by the addition of a saturated aqueous solution of NH<sub>4</sub>PF<sub>6</sub>. Solid was collected, washed with water, EtOH, then Et<sub>2</sub>O and dried under vacuum. The sample was then redissolved in a minimum of MeCN and filtered through a pad of celite. The pad was washed with MeCN, and Et<sub>2</sub>O was slowly added to the collected filtrate to give 693 mg (55% yield) of [Ru(phd)<sub>3</sub>]2PF<sub>6</sub> as a brown solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>CN)  $\delta$  8.62 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 1.4 Hz, 6H),

8.13 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 6H), 7.72 (dd, J = 8.0, 5.6 Hz, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>CN)  $\delta$  175.54, 157.65, 156.78, 137.50, 131.46, 129.56; Anal. Calc for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>18</sub>F<sub>12</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>P<sub>2</sub>Ru: C, 42.33; H, 1.78; N, 8.23. Found: C, 42.12; H, 2.03; N, 8.13.

#### 4.4.6. Synthesis and Characterization of Substrates

1,2,3,4-Tetrahydroquinoline, 6-methyltetrahydroquinoline, 6-methoxytetrahydroquinoline, 6chlorotetrahydroquinoline were obtained from commercial sources and used as received. 2methyltetrahydroquinoline, 3-methyltetrahydroquinoline, 4-methyltetrahydroquinoline, and 8methyltetrahydroquinoline were obtained by high-pressure hydrogenation of the corresponding quinoline (commercial) according to literature procedure.<sup>19</sup> 4-phenyltetrahydroquinoline and 3methyl-4-phenyltetrahydroquinoline were obtained according to literature procedure.<sup>20</sup> 2butyltetrahydroquinoline, 2-styrenyltetrahydroquinoline were obtained from the method of Miyata.<sup>21</sup> 4-methyl-2-phenyltetrahydroquinoline and 4-methyl-2-(p-chlorophenyl)tetrahydroquinoline were obtained according to a literature method.<sup>22</sup>

The synthesis of 4-(p-fluorophenyl)-7-methyltetrahydroquinoline, 4-(m-acetamido-phenyl)-2methyltetrahydroquinoline, and compound **20** were synthesized according to the following common method. Desired benzylic azide was obtained from the appropriate benzylic bromide based on literature procedure.<sup>23</sup> The hetero-Diels-Alder reaction was carried out according to the procedure of Pearson.<sup>24</sup>



To 400 mL of DMSO was added NaN<sub>3</sub> (1.45g, 22 mmol, 1.1 equiv), and the suspension was allowed to stir for 1 h or until completely dissolved. The appropriate benzylic bromide was then added (20 mmol, 1.0 equiv), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. After completion, 400 mL H<sub>2</sub>O was added and the solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The mixture was then extracted with 3 x 200 mL Et<sub>2</sub>O, and the organic phase was washed with 2 x 100 mL H<sub>2</sub>O followed by 1 x 100 mL brine. The organic phase was then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to give the corresponding azides (yields >90%), which were used without further purification.

A solution of the appropriate benzylic azide was added to  $CH_2Cl_2$  and cooled to 0 °C. TfOH (1.1 equiv) was added, and the solution allowed to stir for 10 min at room temperature. Indene or the appropriate styrene (2.0 equiv) was then added (either at room temperature, or at 0 °C) and the reaction stirred at the indicated temperature until completion (see below). The reaction was quenched by addition of saturated aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, and extracted into EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated, and purified by column chromatography.



From 3-methylbenzyl azide. 4-fluorostyrene was added at room temperature, and stirred for 1 h at room temperature. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.15 – 7.06 (m, 2H), 7.03 – 6.92 (m, 2H), 6.61 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.46 – 6.35 (m, 2H), 4.10 (t, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 1H), 3.29 (ddd, *J* = 11.0, 7.2, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.21 (ddd, *J* = 11.5, 8.1, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.18 (dddd, *J* = 13.3, 8.1, 5.4, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 1.99 (dtd, *J* = 13.0, 7.1, 3.4 Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  161.33 (d, *J* = 243.9 Hz), 144.74, 142.46 (d, *J* = 3.2 Hz), 137.18, 130.20, 129.96 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 120.43, 118.16, 115.08, 114.84 (d, *J* = 17.3 Hz), 41.81, 39.17, 31.46, 21.18; MS: Calc for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>16</sub>FN: 242.1340; Meas: 242.1333.



From (1-azidoethyl)benzene. 3-acetamidostyrene was added at room temperature and stirred at reflux overnight. Mp = 175-180 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.60 – 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.29 (m, overlaps with CHCl<sub>3</sub>, 1H), 7.22 (t, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (br s, 1H), 7.06 – 6.94 (m, 2H), 6.69 – 6.47 (m, 3H), 4.15 (dd, *J* = 12.4, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (br s, 1H), 3.60 (dtt, *J* = 12.5, 6.3, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 2.32 – 2.08 (m, 4H), 1.82 (td, *J* = 12.6, 11.1 Hz, 1H), 1.24 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR

(101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  168.13, 146.97, 145.32, 138.04, 129.75, 129.19, 127.17, 124.75, 124.49, 119.81, 118.06, 117.32, 114.09, 47.62, 44.44, 41.18, 24.67, 22.56; MS: Calc for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O: 281.1649; Meas: 281.1649.



From benzyl azide. Indene was added at 0 °C, and the reaction stirred for 1 h at this temperature. Mp = 89-90 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.36 (m, 2H), 7.29 – 7.21 (m, 1H), 7.18 – 7.11 (m, 2H), 7.04 (td, *J* = 7.9, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (td, *J* = 7.4, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (br s, 1H), 3.30 – 3.13 (m, 2H), 2.93 – 2.78 (m, 2H), 2.72 (dd, *J* = 15.7, 1.8 Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  146.58, 144.81, 141.39, 130.78, 127.07, 126.52, 126.33, 125.25, 124.53, 122.22, 117.60, 114.87, 45.64, 43.14, 37.14, 36.11; MS: Calc for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N: 222.1278; Meas: 222.1277.

# 4.4.7. Synthesis and Characterization of Products

# General procedure for oxidation of tetrahydroquinolines to quinolines.

A 25 mL round bottom flask equipped with a stir bar was loaded with tetrahydroquinoline (1.0 mmol),  $[Ru(phd)_3]2PF_6$  (0.025 mmol, 25.5 mg), and Co(salophen) (0.05 mmol, 18.7 mg). MeCN (4.0 mL) or MeOH (if indicated) was added and the reaction was stirred open to ambient air until TLC indicated completion. (Typically, for reaction times longer than 8 h, the reaction was

equipped with an air balloon to minimize solvent evaporation). The crude reaction mixture was then diluted with EtOAc and filtered through a pad of celite. The celite pad was subsequently washed with EtOAc (5 x 50 mL) and the combined filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification using SiO<sub>2</sub> chromatography afforded the desired quinoline product.



Characterization data matched those of authentic material.<sup>25</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.89 (dd, J = 4.2, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.5 Hz, 2H), 7.76 (dd, J = 8.1, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (ddd, J = 8.4, 6.9, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (ddd, J = 8.0, 6.8, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (dd, J = 8.2, 4.2 Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  150.42, 148.28, 136.02, 129.46, 129.44, 128.26, 127.79, 126.52, 121.06.



Characterization data matched those of authentic material.<sup>25 1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.82 (dd, *J* = 4.3, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (t, *J* = 9.7 Hz, 2H), 7.57 – 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.30 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  149.53, 146.90, 136.34, 135.32, 131.71, 129.11, 128.29, 126.58, 121.04, 21.57; MS: Calc for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>9</sub>N: 144.0808; Meas: 144.0809.



Characterization data matched those of authentic material.<sup>25</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.76 (dd, J = 4.2, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.43 – 7.27 (m,

2H), 7.06 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  157.71, 147.96, 144.45, 134.76, 130.88, 129.29, 122.27, 121.36, 105.10, 55.53; MS: Calc for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>9</sub>NO: 160.0757; Meas: 160.0759.



Characterization data matched those of authentic material.<sup>25</sup> Mp = 35-37 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.91 (dd, J = 4.2, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 8.14 – 7.99 (m, 2H), 7.80 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (dd, J = 8.3, 4.2 Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  149.59, 145.62, 134.10, 131.26, 130.10, 129.39, 127.80, 125.39, 120.89; MS: Calc for C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>6</sub>CIN: 164.0262; Meas: 164.0260.



Characterization data matched those of authentic material.<sup>25 1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.78 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (ddd, *J* = 8.4, 6.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 7.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (dd, *J* = 4.4, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 2.71 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  150.20, 147.99, 144.31, 130.03, 129.12, 128.29, 126.29, 123.82, 121.87, 18.69; MS: Calc for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>9</sub>N: 144.0808; Meas: 144.0812.



Characterization data matched those of authentic material.<sup>25 1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.77 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (ddd, *J* = 8.4, 6.8, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (ddd, *J* = 8.1, 6.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 2.51 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  152.44, 146.57, 134.66, 130.47, 129.19, 128.43, 128.13, 127.13, 126.55, 18.77 MS: Calc for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>9</sub>N: 144.0808; Meas: 144.0807.



Characterization data matched those of authentic material.<sup>25 1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.02 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.77 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (ddd, *J* = 8.5, 6.9, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (ddd, *J* = 8.1, 6.9, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.75 (s, 3H);<sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  159.01, 147.89, 136.17, 129.43, 128.65, 127.49, 126.49, 125.67, 122.01, 25.43; MS: Calc for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>9</sub>N: 144.0808; Meas: 144.0810.



Characterization data matched those of authentic material.<sup>25 1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.95 (dd, *J* = 4.3, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (dt, *J* = 7.0, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.47 – 7.34 (m, 2H), 2.83 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  149.27, 147.40, 137.12, 136.30, 129.61, 128.28, 126.30, 125.87, 120.84, 18.15; MS: Calc for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>9</sub>N: 144.0808; Meas: 144.0809.



Characterization data matched those previously reported.<sup>26</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.11 – 8.00 (m, 2H), 7.77 (dd, J = 8.2, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (ddd, J = 8.5, 6.9, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (ddd, J = 8.1, 6.9, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.10 – 2.89 (m, 2H), 1.89 – 1.71 (m, 2H), 1.54 – 1.34 (m, 2H), 0.96 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  163.12, 147.93, 136.15, 129.30, 128.85, 127.48, 126.71, 125.62, 121.38, 39.15, 32.22, 22.71, 14.02; MS: Calc for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N: 186.1278; Meas: 186.1276.



Characterization data matched those of authentic material.<sup>26 1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.17 (ddd, *J* = 9.8, 8.3, 1.4 Hz, 3H), 8.05 – 7.97 (m, 1H), 7.73 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 2H), 7.61 – 7.49 (m, 3H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 2.78 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  157.09, 148.16, 144.79, 139.85, 130.33, 129.32, 129.19, 128.78, 127.54, 127.27, 126.02, 123.61, 119.77, 19.03; MS: Calc for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N: 220.1121; Meas: 220.1124.



Characterization data matched those previously reported.<sup>27</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.05 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.75 – 7.68 (m, 1H), 7.67 – 7.53 (m, 5H), 7.42 (ddd, J = 8.1, 6.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.38 – 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.28 – 7.22 (m, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz,

CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 156.01, 148.29, 136.53, 136.35, 134.43, 129.75, 129.23, 129.05, 128.81, 128.64, 127.51, 127.36, 127.28, 126.18, 119.28; MS: Calc for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N: 232.1121; Meas: 232.1117.



Characterization data matched those previously reported.<sup>28</sup> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.95 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (ddd, *J* = 8.4, 6.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.59 – 7.44 (m, 6H), 7.34 (d, *J* = 4.3 Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  150.01, 148.71, 148.48, 138.01, 129.88, 129.56, 129.32, 128.59, 128.43, 126.77, 126.63, 125.89, 121.35; MS: Calc for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N: 206.0965; Meas: 206.0969.



Characterization data matched those previously reported.<sup>29</sup> Mp = 83-85 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.78 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (td, *J* = 6.8, 1.8 Hz, 0H), 7.52 – 7.27 (m, 5H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  152.66, 146.91, 146.25, 136.90, 129.37, 129.25, 128.60, 128.18, 128.03, 127.89, 127.56, 126.42, 125.88,17.60; MS: Calc for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>13</sub>N: 220.1121; Meas: 220.1120.



Mp = 65-67 °C.<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.15 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 8.01 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (ddd, *J* = 8.4, 6.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (q, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 6.8, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 2.78 (d, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  155.73, 148.08, 145.08, 138.21, 135.39, 130.27, 129.51, 128.96, 128.79, 127.30, 126.25, 123.65, 119.34, 19.08; MS: Calc for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>12</sub>CIN: 254.0732; Meas: 254.0727.



Compound has been previously reported.<sup>12a</sup> Mp = 115-118 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$ 8.82 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.69 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.51 – 7.35 (m, 2H), 7.27 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.22 – 7.05 (m, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  162.88 (d, *J* = 248.1 Hz), 149.94, 148.95, 147.13, 139.74, 134.12 (d, *J* = 3.3 Hz), 131.20 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz), 129.03, 128.92, 125.25, 124.73, 120.64, 115.63 (d, *J* = 21.6 Hz), 21.73; MS: Calc'd for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>12</sub>FN: 238.1027; Meas: 238.1032.



Characterization data matched those previously reported.<sup>13</sup> Mp = 188-190 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.07 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.73 – 7.56 (m, 4H), 7.48 – 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.25 – 7.18 (m, 2H), 2.76 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  168.50, 158.49, 148.29, 148.04, 138.91, 138.22, 129.42, 129.19, 128.89, 125.86, 125.58, 125.38, 124.95, 122.19, 120.77, 119.70, 25.30, 24.65; MS: Calc for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O: 277.1336; Meas: 277.1334.



Compound has been previously reported.<sup>30</sup> mp = 223-224 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.17 (s, 1H), 8.50 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (dt, J = 8.5, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (ddd, J = 8.2, 6.7, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (dt, J = 7.4, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (ddd, J = 8.1, 6.8, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (td, J = 7.6, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (td, J = 7.4, 0.9 Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  193.08, 152.66, 151.20, 144.90, 142.57, 134.74, 134.04, 132.18, 131.17, 131.15, 128.26, 125.05, 124.93, 124.87, 124.58, 123.69; MS: Calc for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>9</sub>NO: 232.0757; Meas: 232.0759.

#### 4.5. References and Notes

- For selected reviews, see: (a) Klinman, J. P. J. Biol. Chem. 1996, 271, 27189. (b) Mure,
   M. Acc. Chem. Res. 2004, 37, 131.
- (2) (a) Wendlandt, A. E.; Stahl, S. S. Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 2850. (b) Largeron, M.; Fleury, M.-B. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2012, 51, 5409. (c) Largeron, M.; Fleury, M.-B. Science 2013, 339, 43.
- (3) Wendlandt, A. E.; Stahl, S. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 506.
- (4) For leading references to other catalytic methods for dehydrogenation of tetrahydroquinolines, see: (a) Yamaguchi, K.; Mizuno, N. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 1480. (b) Yamaguchi, R.; Ikeda, C.; Takahashi, Y.; Fujita, K.-i. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 8410. (c) Wu, J.; Talwar, D.; Johnston, S.; Yan, M.; Xiao, J. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2013, 52, 6983. (d) Chakraborty, S.; Brennessel, W. W.; Jones, W. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 8564.
- (5) Through reaction screening it was determined that 1.0 mol % Bu<sub>4</sub>NI was optimal in the case of both the Fe and Ru catalysts. See supporting information for additional details.
- (6) For examples of homo- and heteroleptic Ru-phd complexes, see: (a) Nguyen, F.; Anson,
  F. C. *Electrochim. Acta* 1998, 44, 239. (b) Poteet, S. A.; Majewski, M. B.; Breitbach, Z.
  S.; Griffith, C. A.; Singh, S.; Armstrong, D. W.; Wolf, M. O.; MacDonnell, F. M. J. Am. *Chem. Soc.* 2013, 135, 2419. (c) Poteet, S. A.; MacDonnell, F. M. Dalton Trans. 2013,
  42, 13305. (d) Parakh, P.; Gokulakrishnan, S.; Prakash, H. Sep. Purif. Technol. 2013,
  109, 9.

- (7) Ru-phd complexes have been applied previously as catalysts for NADH oxidation: (a) Goss, C. A.; Abruña, H. D. *Inorg. Chem.* 1985, 24, 4263. (b) Hilt, G.; Steckhan, E. J. *Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1993, 1706. (c) Rivera, N.; Colón, Y.; Guadalupe, A. R. *Bioelectroch. Bioener.* 1994, 34, 169. (d) Wu, Q.; Maskus, M.; Pariente, F.; Tobalina, F.; Fernández, V. M.; Lorenzo, E.; Abruña, H. D. *Anal. Chem.* 1996, 68, 3688. (e) Hilt, G.; Lewall, B.; Montero, G.; Utley, J. H. P.; Steckhan, E. *Liebigs Ann.* 1997, *1997*, 2289. (f) Hilt, G.; Jarbawi, T.; Heineman, W. R.; Steckhan, E. *Chem. Eur. J.* 1997, *3*, 79. (g) Yokoyama, K.; Ueda, Y.; Nakamura, N.; Ohno, H. *Chem. Lett.* 2005, *34*, 1282. (h) Pinczewska, A.; Sosna, M.; Bloodworth, S.; Kilburn, J. D.; Bartlett, P. N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2012, *134*, 18022.
- (8) For a recent review of this area, see: Piera, J.; Bäckvall, J.-E. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 3506.
- (9) For leading references: (a) Sakamoto, H.; Funabiki, T.; Yoshida, S.; Tarama, K. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1979, 52, 2760. (b) Tsuruya, S.; Yanai, S.-i.; Masai, M. Inorg. Chem. 1986, 25, 141. (c) Sakata, K.; Kikutake, T.; Shigaki, Y.; Hashimoto, M.; Ogawa, H. I.; Kato, Y. Inorg Chim. Acta 1988, 144, 1. (d) Simándi, L. I.; Simándi, T. M.; May, Z.; Besenyei, G. Coord. Chem. Rev. 2003, 245, 85.
- (10) See Supporting Information for details.
- (11) Photoexcitation of Ru-phd complexes is typically thought to terminate in non-radiative decay pathways arising from the semiquinone structure. See refs 6b,c.

- (12) (a) Delorme, D.; Dubé, D.; Ducharme, Y.; Grimm, E. L.; Friesen, R.; Lepine, C. (Merck Frosst, Canada). US Pat. 5,552,437, Sept 3, 1996. (b) Grimm, E. L.; Ducharme, Y.; Frenette, R.; Friesen, R.; Gagnon, M.; Juteau, H.; Laliberte, S.; MacKay, B.; Gareau, Y. (Merck, USA) US Pat. App. 2008/0188521 A1, Aug 7, 2008.
- Vidler, L. R.; Filippakopoulos, P.; Fedorov, O.; Picaud, S.; Martin, S.; Tomsett, M.;
  Woodward, H.; Brown, N.; Knapp, S.; Hoelder, S. J. Med. Chem. 2013, 56, 8073.
- (14) See, for example: (a) Upadhayaya, R. S.; Shinde, P. D.; Sayyed, A. Y.; Kadam, S. A.; Bawane, A. N.; Poddar, A.; Plashkevych, O.; Földesi, A.; Chattopadhyaya, J. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2010, 8, 5661. (b) Upadhayaya, R. S.; Lahore, S. V.; Sayyed, A. Y.; Dixit, S. S.; Shinde, P. D.; Chattopadhyaya, J. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2010, 8, 2180. (c) Upadhayaya, R. S.; Shinde, P. D.; Kadam, S. A.; Bawane, A. N.; Sayyed, A. Y.; Kardile, R. A.; Gitay, P. N.; Lahore, S. V.; Dixit, S. S.; Földesi, A.; Chattopadhyaya, J. Eur. J. Med. Chem. 2011, 46, 1306.
- (15) Upadhayaya, R. S.; Dixit, S. S.; Földesi, A.; Chattopadhyaya, J. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2013**, 23, 2750.
- (16) (a) Utsugi T.; Aoyagi K.; Asao T.; Okazaki S.; Aoyagi Y.; Sano M.; Wierzba K.; Yamada Y. Jpn. J. Cancer Res. 1997, 88, 992. (b) Okazaki, S.; Asao, T.; Wakida, M.; Ishida, K.; Washinosu, M.; Utsugi, T.; Yamada, Y. (Taiho Pharmaceutical Co., Japan) Eur. Pat. 0 713 870 B1, July 18, 2001. (c) Fujimoto, S. Biol. Pharm. Bull. 2007, 30, 1923.
- Backvall, J.-E.; Hopkins, R. B.; Grennberg, H.; Mader, M.; Awasthi, A. K. J. Am. Chem.
   Soc. 1990, 112, 5160.

- (18) Evans, I. P.; Spencer, A.; Wilkinson, G. J. Chem. Soc., Dalton Trans. 1973, 204.
- (19) Shaw, J. E.; Stapp, P. R. J. Het. Chem. 1987, 24, 1477.
- (20) Prasada Rao Lingam, V. S.; Thomas, A.; Mukkanti, K.; Gopalan, B. Synth. Commun.
  2011, 41, 1809.
- (21) Ueda, M.; Kawai, S.; Hayashi, M.; Naito, T.; Miyata, O. J. Org. Chem. 2010, 75, 914.
- Kouznetsov, V.; Urbina, J.; Palma, A.; López, S.; Devia, C.; Enriz, R.; Zacchino, S.
   *Molecules* 2000, 5, 428.
- (23) Alvarez, S. G.; Alvarez, M. T. Synthesis, **1997**, 413.
- (24) Pearson, W. H.; Fang, W.-K. Isr. J. Chem. 1997, 37, 39.
- (25) Spectroscopic data matched those obtained from authentic material and by comparison to those contained in online spectroscopic databases (either Sigma-Aldich online or Spectral Database for Organic Compounds, SDBS).
- (26) Li, H.; Wang, C.; Huang, H.; Xu, X.; Li, Y. Tetrahedron. Lett. 2011, 52, 1108.
- Wang, T.; Zhuo, L.-G.; Li, Z.; Chen, F.; Ding, Z.; He, Y.; Fan, Q.-H.; Xiang, J.; Yu, Z.-X.; Chan, A. S. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 9878.
- (28) Banwell, M. G.; Lupton, D. W.; Ma, X.; Renner, J.; Sydnes, M. O. Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 2741.
- (29) Zhao, P.; Yan, X.; Yin, H.; Xi, C. Org. Lett. 2014, 16, 1120.
- (30) Fuson, R. C.; Miller, J. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1957, 79, 3477.

# Chapter 5

Copper-Catalyzed Aerobic Oxidative C–H Functionalizations:

# Recent Trends and Mechanistic Insights

This work has been published:

Wendlandt, A. E.; Suess, A. M.; Stahl, S. S. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 11062-11087.

## **5.1 Abstract**

The selective oxidation of C–H bonds and the use of  $O_2$  as a stoichiometric oxidant represent two prominent challenges in organic chemistry. Copper(II) is a versatile oxidant, capable of promoting a wide range of oxidative coupling reactions initiated by single-electron transfer (SET) from electron-rich organic molecules. Many of these reactions can be rendered catalytic in Cu by employing molecular oxygen as a stoichiometric oxidant to regenerate the active copper(II) catalyst. Meanwhile, numerous other recently reported Cu-catalyzed C–H oxidation reactions feature substrates that are electron-deficient or appear unlikely to undergo singleelectron transfer to copper(II). In some of these cases, evidence has been obtained for the involvement of organocopper(III) intermediates in the reaction mechanism. Organometallic C–H oxidation reactions of this type represent important new opportunities for the field of Cucatalyzed aerobic oxidations.

#### 5.2 Introduction and Historical Context.

The selective oxidation of organic molecules is a topic of critical importance to laboratory and industrial chemical synthesis,<sup>[1]</sup> and oxidative functionalization of C–H bonds is one of the most challenging classes of oxidation reactions.<sup>[2]</sup> Molecular oxygen is the ideal oxidant because of its abundance, low cost and lack of toxic by-products, but aerobic oxidation methods often face significant limitations with respect to selectivity and scope. Radical-chain autoxidation reactions are used in the production of important commodity organic molecules, such as terephthalic acid and *tert*-butyl hydroperoxide, but such methods are intrinsically limited to substrates that undergo selective radical chemistry. Consequently, they find limited use in the
synthesis of complex organic molecules, such as pharmaceuticals, or in laboratory-scale oxidations.

Within the field of homogeneous catalysis, palladium-catalyzed reactions are perhaps the most versatile methods for selective aerobic oxidation of organic molecules,<sup>[3]</sup> and they include methods ranging from alcohol oxidation to oxidative C–C, C–N and C–O bond formation. Advances in this field have occurred in parallel with a rapid growth in Pd-catalyzed methods for C–H oxidation;<sup>[4]</sup> however, many of the latter methods are not compatible with the use of O<sub>2</sub> as the stoichiometric oxidant. Instead, other oxidants such as PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, benzoquinone, Cu<sup>II</sup> or Ag<sup>I</sup> are required to achieve catalytic turnover. Mechanistic studies suggest that these oxidants are often required to promote reductive elimination of the product from the Pd center via the formation of high-valent intermediates.<sup>[5]</sup> New Pd catalyst systems may be capable of overcoming this limitation,<sup>[6]</sup> but another, complementary solution may involve the use of other transition-metal catalysts. In particular, recent advances in homogeneous copper catalysis highlight opportunities to achieve selective aerobic oxidative functionalization of C–H bonds.

Copper is found in the active site of many metalloenzymes that catalyze aerobic oxidation reactions. These enzymes include "oxygenases", which mediate oxygen-atom transfer to organic substrates, and "oxidases", which couple the reduction of  $O_2$  to  $H_2O$  (or  $H_2O_2$ ) to the oxidation of diverse substrates. The latter reactions range from outer-sphere oxidations (e.g., of lignin and Fe<sup>2+</sup>) to the dehydrogenation of alcohols and amines. Extensive studies in the fields of mechanistic enzymology and bioinorganic chemistry have provided valuable insights into fundamental mechanisms of  $O_2$  activation and substrate oxidation mediated by these enzymes.<sup>[7]</sup>

Independent of the biological reactions, the facile aerobic oxidation of Cu<sup>I</sup> ions to Cu<sup>II</sup> is widely recognized,<sup>[8]</sup> and a number of important synthetic Cu-catalyzed aerobic oxidation

reactions exist, including industrial applications.<sup>[9]</sup> These include Glaser-Hay coupling of terminal alkynes (Scheme 5.1A);<sup>[10]</sup> oxidative polymerization of 2,6-dimethylphenol to produce polyphenylene oxide, a commodity-scale, high-temperature thermoplastic (Scheme 5.1B);<sup>[11]</sup> synthesis of 2,5,6-trimethyl-*p*-quinone, an intermediate in the commercial synthesis of vitamin E (Scheme 5.1C);<sup>[12]</sup> oxidative carbonylation of methanol to dimethycarbonate (Scheme 5.1D);<sup>[13]</sup> and numerous methods for aerobic alcohol oxidation (Scheme 5.1E).<sup>[14,15]</sup> Each of these examples formally corresponds to an "oxidase" reaction in which the formation of a new carbon-carbon or carbon-heteroatom bonds is coupled to the reduction of O<sub>2</sub>. Despite this common feature, the mechanisms by which copper mediates the different substrate oxidation reactions exhibit considerable diversity.



Scheme 5.1. Synthetic copper "oxidase" reactions.

Copper(II) is an effective one-electron oxidant, and it has been used in a number of oxidative-coupling reactions initiated by single-electron transfer from electron-rich organic molecules.<sup>[16]</sup> The oxidative dimerization of phenols and naphthols is a reaction that can be

traced to the work of Pummerer in 1914,<sup>[17]</sup> in which the oxidative coupling of 2-naphthols was accomplished with silver oxide or potassium ferricyanide as a one-electron oxidant. Subsequently, analogous reactions were demonstrated with a wide range of other oxidants.<sup>[18]</sup> In 1959, Hay and coworkers reported that the oxidative polymerization of 2,6-disubstituted phenols could be accomplished by bubbling  $O_2$  through a solution of a phenol derivative, 5 mol % copper(I) chloride and pyridine at room temperature.<sup>[11b,19]</sup> When substituents are small, as with 2,6-dimethylphenol, carbon-oxygen coupling occurs, allowing preparation of linear, highmolecular-weight polyphenylene oxide (Scheme 5.2, top pathway).<sup>[11]</sup> The presence of large substituents leads to carbon-carbon coupling products (Scheme 5.2, bottom pathway). Substrates that lack ortho substituents form complex mixtures of ortho and para carbon-carbon and carbonoxygen coupling products, in addition to the formation of quinone-like products.<sup>[29,20]</sup> Orthohydroxylation is often observed in phenol oxidations mediated by Cu/O<sub>2</sub>/amine systems <sup>[21,22]</sup> suggesting that oxygenase-type reactivity can compete with the oxidase (oxidative-coupling) reactions. Overall, these observations are rationalized by mechanisms that involve the formation phenoxyl radical intermediates, where the copper(I) species formed upon one-electron oxidation of the phenols can be reoxidized to copper(II) by molecular oxygen.



Scheme 5.2. Aerobic, oxidative polymerization or dimerization of 2,6-disubstituted phenols. Single-electron-transfer (SET) mechanisms similar to those noted above explain many copper-mediated oxidation reactions, but other reactions are not readily rationalized by such

mechanisms. The aerobic, oxidative dimerization of terminal alkynes (Scheme 5.1A) was first reported in 1869 by Glaser, who demonstrated that diphenyldiacetylene could be obtained by treating copper(I) phenylacetylide with air.<sup>[23]</sup> A thorough survey of Glaser coupling reactions, including their historical development, applications and mechanistic studies, are the subject of an excellent recent review.<sup>[10]</sup> Several points are worth repeating here. In 1937, Zalkind and Aizikovich found that copper(I) acetylides could be generated *in situ*,<sup>[24]</sup> and, in 1962, Hay reported that these reactions could carried out with catalytic Cu, if the reaction was performed in the presence of the *N*,*N*,*N*',*N*'-tetramethylethylene diamine (TMEDA) under an atmosphere of  $O_2$ .<sup>[25]</sup>

Despite the nearly 150-year history of this reaction, the mechanism remains poorly understood. Until the 1960s, mechanistic proposals typically featured the formation and coupling of alkynyl radicals. *In situ* deprotonation of the teminal alkyne could afford acetylides susceptible to one-electron oxidation by  $Cu^{II}$  to afford the alkynyl radicals. Subsequent kinetic studies, investigation of alkyne electronic effects, and consideration of the low activation barriers for these reactions<sup>[26]</sup> caused these proposals to be abandoned in favor of organometallic pathways.  $\pi$ -Complexation of the alkyne to  $Cu^{II}$  or  $Cu^{II}$ , for example, should facilitate deprotonation of the alkyne and formation of Cu-acetylide intermediates. The copper oxidation states involved in different steps of the mechanism remain unclear, and both  $Cu^{II}$  and  $Cu^{II}$  species have been proposed.<sup>[27]</sup> One widely accepted mechanism involves formation of dimeric copper(II)-acetylides that undergo coupling of the alkynyl fragments to afford the diyne product (Scheme 5.3).<sup>[28]</sup>

$$2 R \xrightarrow{-2} H \xrightarrow{-2 HX} \begin{bmatrix} CuL_2X \\ R \\ CuL_2X \end{bmatrix}^{2+} \xrightarrow{R \xrightarrow{-2} L_2CuX} R$$

# Scheme 5.3. Proposed mechanism for the Glaser Reaction.

The aerobic oxidative coupling of phenols and alkynes proceed with similar Cu catalysts under similar conditions; however, the above discussion suggests that the mechanisms for these reactions are quite different. This conclusion aligns with the observation that a variety of oxidants that promote SET reactions promote the oxidative coupling of phenols,<sup>[29]</sup> whereas other transition metals that mediate the oxidative coupling of alkynes, such as Pd<sup>II</sup> and Ni<sup>II</sup>, typically employ organometallic pathways.<sup>[10]</sup> This divergence between single electron transfer and organometallic mechanisms provides a framework for the consideration of recent advances in copper-catalyzed aerobic C-H oxidation, and it underlies the organization of this review. Section 5.3 surveys copper-based SET reactions that have been achieved with aerobic catalytic turnover. The content focuses on the different synthetic transformations, but it includes recent insights into the mechanisms of these reactions. Section 5.4 surveys reactions that qualitatively resemble organometallic C-H oxidation reactions catalyzed by Pd and other transition metals. The mechanisms for most of these reactions have not been fully elucidated, but the substrates tend not to be electron-rich molecules commonly associated with SET reactions, and in many cases they are highly electron-deficient. These features suggest that organometallic mechanisms may be involved. The relevance of organocopper intermediates is even more plausible in light of recent insights into the formation and reactivity of organocopper(II) and -copper(III) complexes. The organometallic chemistry of Cu<sup>II</sup> and Cu<sup>III</sup> and its prospective role in catalytic oxidation reactions are considered in Section 5.5, together with possible mechanistic similarities between oxidative and non-oxidative Cu-catalyzed coupling reactions. The research summarized in this review includes material published through early May 2011, and emphasizes results from the

past five years. Collectively, the recent advances in this area highlight a wealth of new opportunities to achieve selective aerobic oxidative functionalization of C–H bonds.

# 5.3. C-H Oxidation Initiated by Single-Electron Transfer

A number of electron-rich substrates, in particular, tertiary amines, enolates, phenols, and electron-rich arenes and heterocycles, are susceptible to one-electron oxidation. Many oxidants, including Cu<sup>II</sup>, are capable of promoting oxidative coupling reactions with these substrates, initiated by single-electron transfer. Copper(II) is especially attractive as an oxidant in these reactions because, under appropriate conditions and with suitable substrates, the reactions can be carried out with catalytic Cu using ambient air or  $O_2$  as the stoichiometric oxidant. Recent work has demonstrated this principle in the oxidative coupling reactions of electron-rich arenes,  $\alpha$ -functionalization of tertiary amines and cyclic ethers, and reactions of stabilized enolates.

# 5.3.1. Homocouplings of Electron-Rich Arenes

Chiral 1,1'-bi-2-naphthol (BINOL) derivatives are a useful class of chiral ligands and auxiliaries, which may be accessed through oxidative homo- or cross-coupling of naphthols. This well-developed strategy capitalizes on the facile one-electron oxidation of phenols and naphthols, which can be accomplished using a number of different oxidants under relatively mild conditions.<sup>[29]</sup> Recent research efforts on oxidative binaphthol coupling have focused on replacing stoichiometric oxidants with catalytic methods using first-row transition metals, such as V,<sup>[30]</sup> Fe,<sup>[31]</sup> Mn,<sup>[32]</sup> and Cu<sup>[33-39]</sup>, in particular, for the formation of enantioenriched products via asymmetric catalysis <sup>[30c-i, 31a,c-d,34-37,39].</sup>

Copper-based procedures for the oxidative dimerization of naphthols and phenols have been studied extensively, and many of these methods are capable of using O<sub>2</sub> as the terminal oxidant (Scheme 5.4).<sup>[34-39]</sup> These reactions have been the subject of several previous reviews,<sup>[40]</sup> but the recent results presented here provide a valuable segue to some of the other results discussed herein. Conditions for the aerobic, copper-catalyzed oxidative dimerization of naphthols are quite mild, commonly involving 1-10 mol % Cu catalyst loading, 2-10 mol % chiral amine ligand, and an O<sub>2</sub> or air atmosphere at ambient temperatures (Scheme 5.4). Though high yields and excellent *ee*'s have been obtained, the best results almost universally feature naphthol substrates containing a methyl ester substituent at the C3 position (e.g., **1**, Scheme 5.4). Some of the highest yields and enantioselectivities to date have been achieved by Kozlowski and coworkers with a computationally designed 1,5-diaza-*cis*-decalin ligand.<sup>[36]</sup> Recently, this catalyst system has been applied in the aerobic copper-catalyzed enantioselective coupling of functionalized 2-naphthols to prepare binaphthyl polymers<sup>[41]</sup> and homochiral biaryl natural products, such as Nigerone (**3**) and Elsinochrome A (**4**).<sup>[407,42]</sup>





Scheme 5.4. Aerobic, copper-catalyzed, oxidative dimerization of naphthol derivatives using chiral amine ligands.

The prevailing mechanistic proposal for these reactions features formation of a  $Cu^{II}$ naphthoxide (**6**) species that undergoes intramolecular electron transfer from the coordinated
naphthoxide to  $Cu^{II}$  to form a  $Cu^{I}$ -naphthoxyl radical (**7**).<sup>[43]</sup> The chiral diamine ligand provides
the basis for the enantioselective C–C coupling from this species. Details of the C–C coupling
step are not well understood, but possibilities include attack of a second naphthol substrate on the
naphthoxyl radical or bimolecular coupling of two Cu<sup>I</sup>-naphthoxyl radicals. Evidence for
binuclear Cu intermediates and their potential involvement in the C–C coupling step have been
obtained from gas-phase studies of the reaction, catalyzed by Cu(TMEDA)(OH)Cl.<sup>[43b,c]</sup> A
simplified catalytic cycle featuring the diaza-*cis*-decalin ligand is shown in Scheme 5.5.



Scheme 5.5. Proposed mechanism for catalytic naphthol dimerization.

Copper(I) and copper(II) 1,5-diaza-*cis*-decalin complexes  $[(N_2)Cu]$  are effective pre-catalysts for aerobic oxidative coupling of naphthol substrates, but recent mechanistic studies by Kozlowski and Stahl reveal that these complexes are not the reactive form of the catalyst under steady-state conditions.<sup>[44]</sup> Rather, the active catalyst forms in a pre-steady-state self-processing step that involves oxygenation of the naphthol substrate, **1**, to form an oxygenated "cofactor", NapH<sup>OX</sup>. The identity of this cofactor was not firmly established; however, orthoquinone derivatives of **1** were obtained under single-turnover conditions. Formation of NapH<sup>OX</sup> is correlated with a kinetic "burst" of O<sub>2</sub> consumption, after which the (N<sub>2</sub>)Cu/NapH<sup>OX</sup> catalyst effects highly selective, steady-state oxidase reactivity (i.e., aerobic oxidative biaryl coupling) (Scheme 5.6). These observations implicate a striking similarity between this synthetic catalyst system and certain biological copper oxidases, such as copper amine oxidases (CAOs),<sup>[45]</sup> which also undergo preliminary oxidative self-processing to generate an oxygenated cofactor (e.g., topaquinone<sup>[46]</sup>) that is required for subsequent oxidase-type oxidation catalysis.



Scheme 5.6. Oxygenase vs. oxidase reactivity identified from mechanistic studies of Cucatalyzed oxidative coupling of naphthol substrate, 1.

# 5.3.2. Oxidative Bromination and Chlorination of Electron-Rich Arenes.

The facile single-electron oxidation of phenols and other electron-rich arenes and heteroarenes has led to the development of copper-catalyzed halogenation protocols for these substrates. Gusevskaya and coworkers reported a highly selective method for oxidative halogenation of phenols under aerobic copper-catalyzed conditions.<sup>[47]</sup> Para-chlorinated phenols could be obtained with high selectivity<sup>[48]</sup> using 12.5 mol % CuCl<sub>2</sub> and 2 equiv LiCl in AcOH under 1 atmosphere of O<sub>2</sub> (Scheme 5.7A). Para-brominated phenols were obtained with excellent selectivity and good yields under similar reaction conditions (12.5 mol % Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, 2 equiv LiBr, AcOH under 1 atm O<sub>2</sub>) (Scheme 5.7B).<sup>[49]</sup>

In both reactions, more-electron-rich phenols undergo oxidative halogenation with faster rates, and electron-deficient substrates, such as *p*-nitrophenol, and non-phenolic arenes are unreactive. On the basis of these observations, the authors propose that high selectivity for monochlorination arises from the electron-withdrawing effect of a chlorine substituent, which deactivates the substrate toward further reaction. The phenolic O–H group is proposed to be crucial to substrate activation. A detailed mechanism of these reactions is not known, but the proposed pathway features formation of a Cu<sup>II</sup>–phenolate, followed by intramolecular electron

transfer to afford a phenoxyl radical. Halogen-atom transfer to the *para* position of the phenoxyl radical by CuCl<sub>2</sub> or CuBr<sub>2</sub> and tautomerization of the dienone generates the *para*-halogenated phenol (Scheme 5.8).



Scheme 5.7. Aerobic oxidative chlorination (A) and bromination (B) of phenols.



Scheme 5.8. Proposed mechanism for the oxidative halogenation of phenols.

In subsequent studies, Gusevskaya demonstrated that anilines and indoles are also effective substrates for oxidative bromination.<sup>[50]</sup> Using conditions similar to those developed for the halogenation of phenols, they achieved bromination of unprotected anilines with high regioselectivity. Unlike phenol halogenation, however, monobrominated aniline products could undergo further bromination. Though aniline itself was an excellent substrate under these conditions, *N*-methyl aniline showed almost no reactivity. The chlorination of anilines proved to be much less effective than bromination; formation of *N*-acetylated byproducts competes with chlorination of the heterocycle.

Stahl and coworkers reported a complementary copper-catalyzed method for the regioselective chlorination and bromination of electron-rich arenes that lack O–H or N–H groups.<sup>[51]</sup> Under conditions similar to those reported by Gusevskaya (25 mol % CuBr, 1 equiv LiBr, in AcOH under an O<sub>2</sub> atmosphere), regioselective monobromination of a range of electron-rich arenes and heteroarenes was achieved (Scheme 5.9A).<sup>[52]</sup> Arene chlorination was also achieved, but more forcing conditions were typically required (Scheme 5.9B). Appropriate selection of the reaction conditions enabled selective mono- or di-halogenation of the arenes. Li and coworkers have reported a method for aerobic oxidative bromination of arenes, using 1 mol % Cu(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, and 1.1 equiv HBr at 100 °C in water under air.<sup>[53]</sup> Excellent conversions and selectivities were achieved for a range of simple arenes, including toluene, anisole and cresole. The results by Stahl and Li reveal that substrate depronation to form a Cu<sup>II</sup>-bound adduct, as in formation of a Cu<sup>II</sup>-phenoxide or -anilide (cf. Scheme 5.8), is not a prerequisite to achieve oxidative halogenation of arenes.



Scheme 5.9. Representative copper-catalyzed oxidative bromination (A) and chlorination (B) reactions of electron-rich arenes.

Preliminary mechanistic studies by Stahl and coworkers into these reactions suggest that bromination and chlorination occur through different pathways (Scheme 5.10). The bromination reactions turn red-brown, and the disproportionation of CuBr<sub>2</sub> into CuBr and Br<sub>2</sub> has been described under similar conditions.<sup>[54]</sup> Accordingly, the arene bromination reactions could proceed via electrophilic bromination by in-situ-generated Br<sub>2</sub>. Molecular oxygen will reoxidize CuBr to CuBr<sub>2</sub> in the presence of LiBr (Scheme 5.10A). In support of this proposal, exposure of cyclooctene to the arene bromination conditions resulted in the formation of CuCl<sub>2</sub> into CuCl and Cl<sub>2</sub> is much less favorable, and chlorination of cyclooctene was not observed under the arene chlorination (Scheme 5.10B). In light of these observations, an SET mechanism was suggested for the arene chlorination reactions (Scheme 5.10C).<sup>[16]</sup> An arene radical-cation

formed in this step could undergo chorination of the ring via reaction with  $CuCl_2$  and loss of a proton.



Scheme 5.10. Proposed mechanism for electrophilic bromination of electron-rich arenes (A), divergent outcomes for the reaction of cyclooctene under the arene bromination and chlorination reaction conditions (B), and proposed SET mechanism for oxidative chlorination of electron-rich arenes (C).

#### 5.3.3. Other Oxidative C–H Functionalization Reactions of Electron-Rich Arenes.

Electron-rich arenes and heteroarenes have been shown to undergo other C–H functionalization reactions. Itami and coworkers reported the arylation of electron-rich arenes with boronic acids using 1 equiv Cu(TFA)<sub>2</sub>, under aerobic conditions at 80 °C.<sup>[55]</sup> The reaction was selective for formation of cross-coupled products; no homocoupled products arising from the trimethoxybenzene or boronic acid reagents were observed. Reactions with nitrogen heterocycles led to products arising from multiple C–H arylations (Scheme 5.11).



Scheme 5.11. Arylation of trimethoxybenzene and nitrogen heterocycles with aryl boronic acids.

Trimethoxybenzene was also reported to undergo oxidative C–S coupling with disulfides in the presence of 20 mol % CuI, in DMF under air (Scheme 5.12).<sup>[56]</sup> Substituted phenyl, allyl, and benzyl disulfides were used to thiolate 1,3,5-trimethoxybenzene in variable yields. Aryl thioethers were obtained with 1,2,4-trimethoxybenzene and 1,3-dimethoxybenzene, but the yields were relatively low, and other electron rich arenes were not effective. Examples of monoand diselenylation of trimethoxybenzene in 70 and 30% yields, respectively, with diphenylselenide were also reported. The synthetic scope of these reactions was rather limited, but they represent an intriguing example of C–S coupling under aerobic conditions.



Scheme 5.12. Oxidative functionalization of trimethoxybenzene with disulfides and diselenides.

# 5.3.4. α-Functionalization of Tertiary Amines.

Tertiary amines are electron rich and susceptible to one-electron oxidation, and this reactivity has been used to enable the oxidative functionalization of C–H bonds adjacent to 3° amines with Ru,<sup>[57]</sup> Fe<sup>[58]</sup> and Cu<sup>[59]</sup> catalysts, typically with oxidants such as *tert*-butylhydroperoxide (TBHP)

or 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone (DDQ). Li and coworkers pioneered the development of many different methods within this class of "cross dehydrogenative coupling" reactions, and have written several recent reviews in this area.<sup>[60]</sup> Recently, a number of these reactions have been shown to be amenable to aerobic catalytic turnover, and these will be the subject of the following discussion. The mechanistic principles that establish when  $O_2$  can be used as an oxidant, rather than TBHP, DDQ or other oxidant, have not yet been established.

These methods are believed to be initiated by SET from a tertiary amine to form an amine radical-cation (Scheme 5.13). Subsequent loss of a hydrogen atom (or H<sup>+</sup> and an electron) from the alpha position, which is often a benzylic position, generates an iminium ion that is susceptible to attack by a wide range of soft nucleophiles. Klussmann and coworkers have recently obtained X-Ray crystal structures of tetrahydroisoquinolinium cuprates having dichlorocuprate and  $(Cu_2Br_4)^{2-}$  counterions, **8** and **9**, resulting from oxidation of the tetrahydroisoquinoline by CuCl<sub>2</sub> and CuBr, respectively, and O<sub>2</sub> (Scheme 5.13B).<sup>[61]</sup> Both iminium species react smoothly with added nucleophiles to give expected cross-coupling products. A similar ionic crystal structure was obtained from similar studies where DDQ is used as the oxidant, instead of Cu/O<sub>2</sub>.<sup>[62]</sup>

$$\underbrace{\underset{H}{\bigcup}}_{H} \overset{Cu^{II}}{\xrightarrow{}} Cu^{II}} \left[ \underbrace{\underset{H}{\bigcup}}_{H} \overset{N}{\xrightarrow{}} Ar \right] \xrightarrow{Cu^{II}, B:} \left[ \underbrace{\underset{H}{\bigcup}}_{-Cu^{I}, BH^{+}} \left[ \underbrace{\underset{H}{\bigcup}}_{N} \overset{N}{\xrightarrow{}} Ar \right] \xrightarrow{Nu-H} \underset{Nu}{\xrightarrow{}} \overset{Nu-H}{\xrightarrow{}} \underset{Nu}{\xrightarrow{}} Ar \right]$$

Scheme 5.13. Proposed mechanism for cross-dehydrogenative coupling.



In one of the earliest reported Cu-catalyzed methods compatible with  $O_2$  as the oxidant, Li and coworkers described the coupling of stabilized carbon nucleophiles with *N*-phenyl-1,2,3,4tetrahydroisoquinoline.<sup>[63]</sup> The reaction utilizes 5 mol% CuBr at 60 °C in H<sub>2</sub>O under ambient air (Scheme 5.14). Various nitroalkanes served as competent substrates, though over-alkylation, in the case of *N*,*N*-dimethyl anilines, was a problem. Dialkyl malonate derivatives were effective nucleophiles in reactions with *N*-phenyltetrahydroisoquinoline as well as cyclic benzyl ethers.<sup>[64]</sup>



Scheme 5.14. Aerobic Cu-catalyzed oxidative cross-dehydrogenative coupling (CDC) reaction.

Li and coworkers reported the aerobic phosphonation of 2-aryl tetrahydroisoquinolines to afford  $\langle$ -aminophosphonates.<sup>[65]</sup> Using diethyl phosphonate and *N*-phenyltetrahydroisoquinoline, a variety of copper salts (CuBr, CuBr<sub>2</sub>, CuOTf, CuCl, CuI) catalyzed C–P bond formation under an O<sub>2</sub> atmosphere in excellent yields (Scheme 5.15). Dimethyl-, diisopropyl-, and dibenzylphosphonates were also effective coupling partners. In addition to *N*phenyltetrahydroisoquinoline, *N-p*-methoxy and *N-o*-methoxy derivatives could be used.



Scheme 5.15. Oxidative synthesis of (-aminophosphates from tertiary benzylamines.

Guo, Tan, and coworkers reported the reaction of tetrahydroisoquinolines with simple methyl ketones using 5 mol % CuI and 4Å molecular sieves at 80 °C under  $O_2$  (Scheme 5.16).<sup>[66]</sup> Aliphatic ketones and aryl methyl ketones are competent substrates; however, unsymmetrical ketones, such as 2-butanone, can lead to a mixture of regioisomeric products.



Scheme 5.16. Oxidative functionalization of tetrahydroisoquinolines with methyl ketones.

Finally, Zhang and coworkers reported the copper-catalyzed oxidative coupling of *N*,*N*-dimethylanilines with heteroarenes using 5 mol% CuBr in MeCN at 50 °C under air (Scheme 5.17).<sup>[67]</sup> A range of methoxy- and nitrile-substituted indolizines underwent cross-coupling under these conditions. Indoles, too, were acceptable substrates, though mixtures of products of monoand bis-heteroarylation products of *N*,*N*-dimethylaniline were obtained. Only a small number of simple *N*,*N*-dimethylanilines were explored, and the presence of substituents on the aniline were found to have a significant impact on reaction yield.



Scheme 5.17. CDC reaction between *N*,*N*-dimethylaniline and substituted indolizines.

# 5.3.5. Reactions of Amide-Enolates.

A number of important examples of stoichiometric oxidative coupling reactions of enolates with stoichiometric Cu<sup>II</sup> salts have been reported;<sup>[68,69]</sup> however, these reactions are not typically amenable to aerobic catalytic turnover. Two groups have recently described copper-mediated C– H oxidation routes for the synthesis of oxindoles from anilides.<sup>[70]</sup> Taylor and coworkers reported the Cu-catalyzed cyclization of anilides to form 3,3-disubstituted oxindoles using 5 mol% Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O in refluxing mesitylene under air (Scheme 5.18).<sup>[70a]</sup> Yields were best when R<sup>1</sup> was an electron-withdrawing group.



Scheme 5.18. Cyclization of anilides to give oxindoles.

The proposed mechanism begins with single-electron oxidation of the amide-enolate moiety by Cu<sup>II</sup>, followed by cyclization, oxidation, and aromatization (Scheme 5.19). Consistent with this mechanism, an earlier stoichiometric study by Kündig and coworkers revealed the presence of a secondary isotope effect of 1.25, which the authors suggest indicates that C–H bond cleavage is not involved in the rate-determining step (Scheme 5.20).<sup>[70b]</sup>



Scheme 5.19. Proposed mechanism involving a radical amide-enolate.



Scheme 5.20. Intramolecular competition experiment reveals a secondary isotope effect.

A subsequent stoichiometric study was carried out by Taylor and coworkers in which the anilide substrate contained a cyclopropyl radical probe (Scheme 5.21).<sup>[70c]</sup> Oxindole products were not detected in this case. Instead, the dienyl anilide was produced, resulting from the radical fragmentation of the cyclopropyl substituent and further supporting the likelihood of a radical amide-enolate intermediate.



Scheme 5.21. Radical probe experiment suggests SET-initiated mechanism.

## 5.3.6. Summary of Cu-Catalyzed C-H Oxidation Reactions Initiated by SET.

Each of the reactions highlighted in Section 5.3 is consistent with a mechanistic pathway wherein a  $Cu^{II}$  catalyst mediates the one-electron oxidation of an electron-rich substrate – naphthol, phenol, methoxyarene, tertiary amine, or enolate – followed by reaction with of the oxidized intermediate with a suitable nucleophile, before or after loss of another electron. In many of these transformations, copper is one of several viable oxidants capable of promoting the reaction. However, copper is appealing as a reagent because of its low cost and toxicity and, perhaps more importantly, because the  $Cu^{I}$  byproduct of these SET steps is capable of undergoing efficient oxidation to  $Cu^{II}$  in the presence of  $O_2$ . Much work remains to understand the mechanism of these reactions, particularly with respect to understanding the factors that will enable stoichiometric  $Cu^{II}$  or undesirable stoichiometric oxidants such as DDQ, to be replaced with catalytic Cu in combination with  $O_2$ .

## 5.4. C-H Oxidations that Resemble Organometallic Reactions.

Over the past five years, a number of copper-catalyzed aerobic oxidation reactions have emerged that resemble organometallic C–H oxidation reactions mediated by  $2^{nd}$  and  $3^{rd}$  row transition metals. In most cases, mechanisms have not been established; however, the reactions employ substrates that are electronically neutral or electron-deficient and, therefore, differ from classical substrates for SET-initiated reactions. Several early studies provided a foundation for the ensuing developments in this area: Yu reported chelate-directed oxidative C–H functionalization reactions of 2-phenylpyridine; <sup>[71]</sup> the groups of Buchwald and Nagasawa developed oxidative annulation reactions of *N*-aryl amidines and amides for the synthesis of 2substituted benzimidazoles and benzoxazoles, respectively; <sup>[72,73]</sup> Stahl described the oxidative amidation of terminal alkynes;<sup>[74]</sup> and Daugulis reported "aromatic Glaser-Hay" reactions for the homocoupling of electron-deficient arenes and heteroarenes.<sup>[75]</sup> These reports provide the basis for the four general reaction classes surveyed below: (1) chelate-directed C–H oxidation reactions, (2) oxidative annulation reactions, (3) heterofunctionalization reactions of alkynes and electron-deficient (hetero)arenes, and (4) homo- and cross-coupling reactions of electrondeficient arenes.

#### 5.4.1. Chelate-Directed C–H Oxidation Reactions.

In 2006, Yu and co-workers reported a Cu<sup>II</sup>-catalyzed chelate-directed oxidative functionalization of 2-phenylpyridine derivatives.<sup>[71]</sup> Their report largely focused on *ortho*chlorination reactions and demonstrated that a variety of 2-arylpyridines could be chlorinated in the presence of 20 mol % CuCl<sub>2</sub> in Cl<sub>2</sub>CHCHCl<sub>2</sub>, under 1 atm O<sub>2</sub> at 130 °C (Scheme 5.22A). The solvent serves as an *in situ* source of the chloride nucleophile. High yields of monochlorinated products could be obtained when the pyridyl-directing group was *ortho*-substituted, and monosubstitution could be additionally improved by reducing the reaction temperature and time.

Bromination of the arene ring was achieved by using  $Br_2CHCHBr_2$  as a solvent instead of tetrachloroethane and by switching the copper source to  $Cu(OAc)_2$ . Use of 1 equiv of  $Cu(OAc)_2$  and a range of different nucleophiles enabled diverse functional groups to be introduced into the aryl ring (Scheme 5.22B). The hydroxylation reaction was run under anaerobic conditions with  $H_2^{18}O$ , and a lack of label incorporation into the product prompted the authors to propose that the reaction proceeds via  $Cu(OAc)_2$ -mediated acetoxylation of the arene. Subsequent *in situ* hydrolysis of the acetate to affords the phenol. The reaction could be carried out with catalytic  $Cu(OAc)_2$  (10 mol %) by performing the reaction in a mixture of acetic acid and acetic anhydride, resulting in formation of the aryl acetate product.



**Scheme 5.22.** Cu-catalyzed chlorination of 2-phenylpyridine derivatives (A) and Cu<sup>II</sup>-promoted functionalization of 2-phenylpyridine with various nucleophiles (B).

Cheng and coworkers subsequently expanded upon these results in the acyloxylation of 2arylpyridines with a range of alkyl and aryl anhydrides.<sup>[76]</sup> The reactions conditions featured 10 mol % Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> in toluene under O<sub>2</sub> at 145 °C (Scheme 5.23), and a range of mono- and diacetoxylated 2-arylpyridines were accessed in this manner. In a subsequent study, the acyloxylation of 2-phenylpyridine was accomplished using acyl chlorides, which can undergo insitu formation of anhydrides.<sup>[77]</sup> The procedure is similar to that for anhydrides, but employs 2 equiv of acyl chloride, 20 mol % Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, and 2 equiv KO*t*Bu in toluene under O<sub>2</sub> at 145 °C for 48 h. The latter protocol enables access to an expanded scope of aryl acyloxylated products due to the broad availability of acyl chloride reagents.



Scheme 5.23. Pyridyl-directed acyloxylation of 2-phenylpyridine.

Concurrent with the original study of Yu, Chatani and coworkers reported chelate-directed amination of 2-phenylpyridine derivatives with aniline, using stoichiometric  $Cu(OAc)_2$ ,<sup>[78,79]</sup> and Ohno and coworkers later described the use of tetrahydropyrimidine rather than pyridine as a directing group to achieve *ortho* hydroxylation and amidation (with BocNH<sub>2</sub> and TsNH<sub>2</sub>) using stoichiometric  $Cu(OAc)_2$ .<sup>[80]</sup> Nicholas and coworkers recently reported conditions for the catalytic amidation of 2-phenylpyridine, using 20 mol %  $Cu(OAc)_2$  under 1 atm O<sub>2</sub> in DMSO/Anisole (1:39) at 160 °C for 48 h. (Scheme 5.24).<sup>[81]</sup> Modest catalytic turnover numbers were observed (from 1.2 to 3.3 turnovers; yields from 26-65%) in the amidation/amination of 2-phenylpyridine with several sulfonamides, carboxamides, and *p*-nitroaniline.



Scheme 5.24. Catalytic amidation of 2-phenylpyridine.

Related reactions employing oxidants other than  $O_2$  have been reported, including the amidation of 2-phenylpyridine and indole derivatives with di-*tert*-butylperoxide, and methylthiolation of 2-phenylpyridines with dimethylsulfoxide as the source of methylthiolate and  $K_2S_2O_8$  as the oxidant.<sup>[82]</sup> Yao and coworkers reported a chelate-directed oxidative C–H

halogenation of pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid with stoichiometric CuCl<sub>2</sub>, KOH, and halide salts.<sup>[83]</sup> After 3 days at 160 °C, halogenated pyrazoles were isolated as Cu<sup>II</sup> coordination complexes (Scheme 5.25).<sup>[84]</sup>



Scheme 5.25. Copper-mediated halogenation of pyrazole -3,5-dicarboxylic acid.

These reactions qualitatively resemble Pd-catalyzed chelate-directed C–H functionalization reactions,<sup>[4e]</sup> but preliminary mechanistic insights suggest the reactions proceed by a different mechanism. Yu and coworkers noted that Cu-catalyzed chlorination reactions in Scheme 5.21A exhibit a first-order dependence on substrate and CuCl<sub>2</sub> and that electron-withdrawing groups lower the rate of the reaction. No deuterium kinetic isotope effect was observed in an intramolecular competition experiment with substrate **10**. The lack of isotopic sensitivity in the C–H cleavage step contrasts observations from Pd-catalyzed reactions. On the basis of these results, Yu and coworkers propose that the reactions are initiated by a SET step (Scheme 5.26), similar to those described in Section 5.3 of this review (cf. Scheme 5.10C). Intramolecular chloride transfer to a radical-cation intermediate is proposed to occur, followed by another SET step and loss of a proton, to afford the chloroarene product. The Cu<sup>II</sup> catalyst can be regenerated by oxidation of Cu<sup>I</sup> by O<sub>2</sub>. A mechanism initiated by electrophilic activation of the arene was not considered in this work, but also could explain the available results.





Scheme 5.26. Proposed mechanism for pyridyl-directed monochlorination of 2-phenylpyridine.

# 5.4.2. Oxidative Annulation Reactions.

Buchwald and coworkers described the aerobic oxidative cyclization of amidines to give benzimidazoles using 15 mol % Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and 5 equiv AcOH at 100 °C in DMSO under an oxygen atmosphere (Scheme 5.27).<sup>[72]</sup> Cyclization was tolerant of both electron-donating and electron-withdrawing substituents, including halogen substituents. Best yields were obtained with substrates that afforded 5- and 6- substituted benzimidazoles; low conversions were obtained for reactions leading to 4-substituted and 4,6-disubstituted products. For reasons that are not clear, amidines with aryl groups lacking *ortho*-substitution showed little conversion to the desired benzimidazole. *N*-methyl-2-phenylbenzimidazoles could be prepared by slight modification of the reaction conditions, and 2-*t*-butyl-benzimidazoles were also accessible (Scheme 5.28).



Scheme 5.27. Synthesis of 2-arylated benzimidazoles.



Scheme 5.28. Synthesis of 2-tert-butylbenzimidazoles.

The Nagasawa group reported a similar protocol for the preparation of benzoxazoles.<sup>[73]</sup> Various benzanilides underwent cyclization to the desired benzoxazole products in high yields using 20 mol % Cu(OTf)<sub>2</sub> at 140 °C in *o*-xylene under oxygen atmosphere (Scheme 5.29).



Scheme 5.29. Synthesis of 2-arylated benzoxazoles from anilides.

The highest yields were reported for *meta-* or *para-* substituted benzanilides, while *ortho-* substituted substrates gave lower yields. Electron-withdrawing substituents resulted in lower conversion, with recovered starting material reported in some cases. Regioselectivity of *meta-* substituted benzanilides exclusively favors the least sterically hindered position, resulting in 2,5- disubstituted benzoxazoles. However, when the *meta-*substituent is a pyrrolidinone, benzoyl, acetyl or other directing group, the reaction exclusively forms the more sterically hindered 2,7- disubstituted benzoxazoles (Scheme 5.30).<sup>[85]</sup>



Scheme 5.30. Directing-group effect on benzoxazole cyclization regiochemistry.

The mechanism for benzoxazole and benzimidazole formation is still uncertain. Buchwald postulated three possible mechanisms for oxidative annulation, each originating with coordination of the pendant amidine to the Cu center (Scheme 5.31). Pathway A involves attack of the arene  $\pi$ -system on the Cu-coordinated amidinate ligand, followed by rearomatization to produce benzimidazole. In pathway B, addition of the arene  $\pi$ -system to the Cu center affords an organocopper intermediate, which can then undergo aromatization and reductive elimination to produce desired product. Pathway C involves generation of a Cu-nitrene species that inserts into the arene C-H bond. The Cu is proposed to be in the +2 or +3 oxidation state, although no information is provided into specific redox steps. Both Buchwald and Nagasawa note that the reactions proceed more rapidly with electron-rich substrates. Nagasawa also reported the lack of a deuterium isotope effect in an intramolecular competition study with a mono-ortho-deuterated substrate. On the basis of these observations, Nagasawa suggests that Buchwald's electrophilic metalation pathway (Pathway B, Scheme 5.31) is the most reasonable mechanism for the reaction. An SET mechanism (cf. Scheme 5.26) is also consistent with the reported data; however, this mechanism was not considered in these reports.



Scheme 5.31. Proposed mechanisms considered for benzoxazole/benzimidazole formation.

Punniyamurthy and coworkers have recently reported an alternative strategy for the preparation of benzoxazoles by rearrangement of bisaryloxime ethers using 20 mol % Cu(OTf)<sub>2</sub> under O<sub>2</sub> in toluene at only 80 °C (Scheme 5.32).<sup>[86]</sup> Though the substrate scope is abbreviated relative to the method reported by Nagasawa, the reaction conditions are much more mild. Punniyamurthy suggests a mechanism beginning with N-O bond scission followed by rearrangement to a copper-containing metallacycle and reductive elimination, possibly via a Cu<sup>III</sup> intermediate.



Scheme 5.32. Rearrangement of aryl oximes to give 2-aryl benzoxazoles.

Nagasawa and Ueda reported a copper-catalyzed tandem addition/oxidative cyclization reaction leading to the formation of 1,2,4-triazoles. Aryl nitriles were coupled to substituted 2-aminopyridines with 5 mol % CuBr, 5 mol% 1,10-phenanthroline, and 10 mol % ZnI<sub>2</sub> in dichlorobenzene at 130 °C under O<sub>2</sub> atmosphere (Scheme 5.33).<sup>[87]</sup>



Scheme 5.33. Tandem addition-oxidative coupling of aminopyridines with aryl nitriles.

Mechanistically, the reaction is suggested to proceed via addition of the 2-amino group to the nitrile to form an *N*-2-pyridylamidine, followed by copper-catalyzed oxidative N–N coupling. The oxidative cyclization of a pre-formed amidine proceeds smoothly in the absence of zinc, implying that  $ZnI_2$  assists only in amidine formation. Also, cyclization can also be achieved using stoichiometric Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> under an argon atmosphere, suggesting that molecular oxygen is only involved in the reoxidation of Cu<sup>I</sup> to complete the catalytic cycle. The authors do not speculate on the mechanism of N–N bond formation.

A modified procedure, employing 5 mol % CuBr, 3 equiv  $Cs_2CO_3$  in DMSO with an air atmosphere at 120 °C, provided the addition and oxidative cyclization of aryl nitriles with amidines to give 1*H*-1,2,4-triazoles. In all instances, electron-deficient benzonitriles gave best yields (Scheme 5.34). Bao and colleagues have developed a similar strategy for the preparation of benzimidazoles and quinazolines. Their cascade strategy begins with C–N bond formation between carbodiimides and various amines, followed by Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub>/O<sub>2</sub>-catalyzed oxidative annulation to give desired product.<sup>[88]</sup>



Scheme 5.34. Oxidative coupling and cyclization of aryl nitriles with amidines.

Another tandem strategy, developed by Chiba and coworkers, involves the one-pot, two-step synthesis of phenanthridine derivatives from biaryl-2-carbonitriles.<sup>[89]</sup> Initial Grignard addition to biaryl nitrile substrates (followed by addition of MeOH) was shown to produce N–H imine intermediates, which, upon treatment with 10 mol % Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> in DMF under O<sub>2</sub>, undergo intramolecular C–H amination to give annulated products in high yields (Scheme 5.35).



Scheme 5.35. One pot synthesis of phenanthridines from biaryl-2-nitriles.

Zhu and coworkers demonstrate the oxidative annulation of *N*-aryl-2-aminopyridines using 20 mol % Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, with 10 mol % Fe(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>•9H<sub>2</sub>O, and 5 equiv PivOH in DMF under O<sub>2</sub> at

130 °C (Scheme 5.36).<sup>[90]</sup> Without Fe<sup>III</sup>, the product yield is diminished from 88% to 58%, even when Cu loading is increased to 2 equiv.<sup>[91]</sup>



Scheme 5.36. Oxidative annulation of *N*-aryl-2-aminopyridines.

Zhu and coworkers have subsequently extended this method from arene C–H bonds to vinyl C–H bonds; however, instead of obtaining the expected oxidative amination products, aminooxygenation products were observed (Scheme 5.37).<sup>[92]</sup> Using 20 mol % copper(II) hexafluoroacetylacetonate (hfacac) in DMF under  $O_2$  at 105 °C, a range of imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-3-carbaldehydes were formed from simple acyclic precursors (Scheme 5.37). Addition of iron nitrate, which proved essential in the previous study, had no beneficial effect on yield in this case. With slight modification of the reaction conditions, 1,2-disubstituted imidazole-4-carbaldehydes could be similarly obtained (Scheme 5.36).



Scheme 5.37. Aminooxygenation for preparation of imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine carbaldehydes, and imidazole carbaldehydes.

Finally, Li and coworkers reported an aerobic, copper-catalyzed oxidative C–H acylation procedure for the preparation of indoline-2,3-diones.<sup>[93]</sup> *N*-methyl-2-oxo-*N*-phenylacetamide could be cyclized in 90% yield using 20 mol % CuCl<sub>2</sub> and 1 atm O<sub>2</sub> in THF at 100 °C (Scheme 5.38). A range of *N*- and aryl-substituted substrates could be cyclized, with electron rich substrates affording higher yields than electron deficient substrates.

Scheme 5.38. Aerobic, copper-catalyzed synthesis of indoline-2,3-diones.

### 5.4.3. Hetero-Functionalization of Terminal Alkynes and Electron-Deficient Heteroarenes.

In 2008, Stahl and coworkers reported the oxidative coupling of terminal alkynes with a wide range of nitrogen nucleophiles using 20 mol % CuCl<sub>2</sub>, 2 equiv of Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and 2 equiv of pyridine in toluene under an O<sub>2</sub> atmosphere (Scheme 5.39).<sup>[74]</sup> The use of excess amine nucleophile (5 equiv) minimized the quantity of Glaser alkyne homocoupling byproduct. Screening results showed that Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> is also an effective catalyst, and a respectable yield of the ynamide (69%) can be obtained with a 1:1 stoichiometry of alkyne and amine under catalytic conditions. Cyclic carbamate, amide, and urea nucleophiles, as well as substituted indoles and *N*-alkyl benzenesulfonamides, were all good coupling partners. Effective substrates all had a pK<sub>a</sub> between 15-23 (DMSO), although not all amines within this pK<sub>a</sub> range were effective. For example, acyclic nucleophiles other than sulfonamides exhibited poor reactivity. Terminal alkynes substituted with aryl, alkyl, and silyl groups were effective, with electron-rich alkynes being the most effective.

Alkynyl chloride byproducts were isolated from the reaction mixture, suggesting that C–N bond formation may originate through an alkynyl chloride intermediate, but, when alkynyl chlorides were subjected to the reaction conditions, little conversion to the ynamides was observed. The authors invoked a simplified mechanism involving the sequential activation of alkyne C–H and nucleophile N–H groups at a Cu<sup>II</sup> center, followed by C–N bond formation to give ynamide product. Details of the C–N coupling process and aerobic reoxidation of the catalyst were not addressed.



Scheme 5.39. Aerobic copper-catalyzed synthesis of ynamides from terminal alkynes.

This reactivity expands upon an early report by Peterson in 1968, who described the oxidative coupling of phenylacetylene with simple secondary amines.<sup>[94]</sup> Dimethylamine, diethylamine, and piperidine were reported to react with phenylacetylene in the presence of 20 mol % Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>O in benzene under a steady stream of oxygen (Scheme 5.40). Isolation of the products is complicated by the reactivity of these products toward hydrolysis, which forms the corresponding *N*,*N*-dialkylamides. When primary amines, such as ethylamine, were used as



Scheme 5.40. Ynamidation of phenylacetylene with simple secondary and primary amines.

Jiao et al. reported an aerobic copper-catalyzed ynamination reaction with concomitant dioxygenation of the alkyne using 10 mol % CuBr<sub>2</sub>, 10 mol % TEMPO, and 4 equiv pyridine in toluene and water under an  $O_2$  atmosphere (Scheme 5.41).<sup>[96]</sup> This tandem amination-diketonization was effective with both electron rich and electron deficient alkynes with a variety of anilines. Electron-deficient anilines performed more efficiently, and halo-substituted anilines were partially compatible with the reaction conditions, affording products in low yields. The reaction is performed with 10 equiv H<sub>2</sub>O, but <sup>18</sup>O-labeling studies revealed that both oxygen atoms in the diketone come from  $O_2$ , and not H<sub>2</sub>O. Under the reaction conditions, oxidative coupling of the anilines was also observed, forming *trans*-1,2-diphenyldiazene; this reactivity was the subject of a later independent report.<sup>[97]</sup>



Scheme 5.41. Tandem ynamidation-diketonization reaction.

Other alkyne heterofunctionalization reactions have also been developed. Han and coworkers reported the oxidative phosphonation of terminal alkynes under aerobic conditions.<sup>[98]</sup> Using 10 mol % CuI or Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, 2 equiv Et<sub>3</sub>N or Et<sub>2</sub>NH, in DMSO under dry air, *H*-phosphonates could be coupled to terminal alkynes to yield alkynylphosphonates in excellent yields (Scheme 5.42). A wide range of terminal alkynes could be used, including aliphatic, aryl, and highly functionalized alkynes, giving high yields of desired alkynylphosphonate diethyl, diisopropyl, dibutyl, and dibenzyl esters. Interestingly, only very small quantities (10%) of Glaser dimerization products are formed under these reaction conditions. When oxygen was excluded from the reaction mixture, hydrophosphorylation occured to give alkenylphosphorus compounds.<sup>[99]</sup> The authors report that a copper acetylide precipitates at the beginning of the reaction and disappears over the course of the reaction. Subjection of the Cu-acetylide to the reaction of *H*-phosphonate to copper acetylide is fast relative to the reaction of copper acetylide with oxygen, the formation of Glaser products can be minimized.



Scheme 5.42. Synthesis of alkynylphosphonates.

Qing et al. reported the oxidative trifluoromethylation of alkynes using 1 equiv CuI, 1 equiv phenanthroline, and 5 equiv  $Me_3SiCF_3$  in DMF under air atmosphere.<sup>[100]</sup> A range of aryl
alkynes, and a few aliphatic alkynes, were trifluoromethylated using this procedure in good-toexcellent yields (Scheme 5.43). When  $O_2$  was used instead of air, Glaser alkyne dimers were the sole product. The authors speculate that this effect arises from the quenching of a CuCF<sub>3</sub> species in the presence of high concentrations of  $O_2$ .



Scheme 5.43. Aerobic copper-mediated trifluoromethylation of alkynes.

Alkynes, heteroaromatics, and electron-deficient arenes share very similar C–H bond acidities. For example, the  $pK_a$  values of pentafluorobenzene, benzoxazole, benzothiazole, and phenylacetylene are 21, 24, 27, and 28.8, respectively. Reactions across these classes of molecules show remarkable similarities, and a number of oxidative heterofunctionalization reactions for electron-deficient heteroaromatics and arenes analogous to those described for alkynes have also been developed.<sup>[101]</sup>

In 2009, Mori and coworkers reported conditions for the oxidative intermolecular coupling of benzothiazole with *N*-methylaniline with 20 mol %  $Cu(OAc)_2$ , 40 mol %  $PPh_3$ , 4 equiv NaOAc, at 140 °C in xylenes under an O<sub>2</sub> atmosphere (Scheme 5.44).<sup>[102]</sup> The substrate scope encompassed benzoxazoles and benzimidazoles, and aromatic and some aliphatic amines were effective in the amination reactions.



Scheme 5.44. Synthesis of 2-aminobenzimidazoles, oxazoles, and thiazoles.

Shortly after the report by Mori, Schreiber and coworkers reported a similar procedure for the preparation of 2-aminobenzimidazoles, using 20 mol % Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and 2 equiv Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, with pyridine as an additive in toluene.<sup>[103]</sup> Homocoupling of the heteroarene was observed as a byproduct under many conditions, but could be suppressed by the use of 5 equiv of the nitrogen nucleophile. Under these conditions various cyclic amide, urea, and carbamate nucleophiles afforded the desired aminobenzimidazoles (Scheme 5.45). *N*-Methylbenzenesulfonamide was also an effective nucleophile; however, other acyclic secondary amide derivatives were not effective. In contrast, a number of primary amides were successful in the reactions. Other aromatic and heterocyclic C–H bonds were also investigated; benzothiazole, oxazole derivatives, and 1,2,4,5-tetrafluorobenzene derivatives were included in the substrate scope.



Scheme 5.45. Synthesis of 2-aminobenzimidazoles.

Subsequently, Su and colleagues described the C–H amination of perfluorinated arenes as well as heteroarenes with simple nitroanilines using 20 mol %  $Cu(OAc)_2$ , 2-3 equiv *t*BuOK, 50 mol % TEMPO, under O<sub>2</sub> in DMF.<sup>[104]</sup> In reactions with electron-deficient arenes (Scheme 5.46), a number of tetra- and pentafluoroarenes underwent coupling with various electron-deficient anilines. In the absence of a Cu catalyst, nucleophilic aromatic substitution of a fluoro group by the amine nucleophile was observed. The C–H amination of benzoxazoles and benzothiazoles can be carried out using the same conditions, albeit at slightly higher temperature. Though the substrate scope is limited to amination with simple nitroaniline derivatives, this reaction proceeds under milder conditions than the earlier methods developed by Mori and Schreiber.



Scheme 5.46. C–H amination of electron-deficient arenes.

Other heterocoupling reactions of electron deficient arenes and alkynes have also been reported. For example, polyfluoroarenes and electron-deficient arenes will undergo aerobic, copper-catalyzed sulfoximation.<sup>[105]</sup> Fukuzawa and colleagues showed that benzoxazoles could also be thiolated with aryl disulfides using 20 mol% CuI, 20 mol % 2,2'-bipyridine, and 4 equiv  $Cs_2CO_3$  in DMF under an  $O_2$  atmosphere (Scheme 5.47).<sup>[106]</sup> And, Huang and coworkers have shown that tertiary amines can be used in the amination of benzoxazole in the presence of 20 mol

% CuBr<sub>2</sub>, and 10 mol % AcOH under O<sub>2</sub> to give *N*,*N*-dialkyl-2-aminobenzoxazoles (Scheme 5.48).<sup>[107]</sup> The latter reactions presumably arise from oxidative degradation of the tertiary amine to a secondary amine, followed by oxidative coupling of the benzoxazole with the secondary amine.



Scheme 5.47. Thiolation of benzoxazole.



Scheme 5.48. Oxidative amination of benzoxazole using tertiary amines.

# 5.4.4. Homo- and Cross-Coupling Reactions of Terminal Alkynes and Electron-Deficient Arenes

The similarity in C–H bond acidity between alkynes and electron-deficient arenes appears to provide the basis for a number of oxidative coupling reactions that resemble the Glaser-Hay reaction. Daugulis and coworkers reported an aerobic copper-catalyzed method for the homocoupling of electron-deficient (hetero)aromatics, so-called "aromatic Glaser-Hay" reactions.<sup>[75]</sup> Using only 1-3 mol% CuCl<sub>2</sub> and a Zn/Mg amide base, in THF at room temperature under an  $O_2$  atmosphere, good yields of arene homodimers could be obtained (Scheme 5.49). The reaction exhibited good tolerance of functional groups. Cross-coupling reactions were not examined in this report.<sup>[108]</sup>



Scheme 5.49. Aerobic oxidative copper-catalyzed homodimerization of functionalized arenes.

Bao recently reported an aerobic  $Cu(OAc)_2$ -mediated homo- and cross-coupling reaction at the 2-position of a range of azoles.<sup>[109]</sup> The homocoupling reactions were achieved with 20 mol %  $Cu(OAc)_2$  in xylenes at 140 °C under an air or  $O_2$  atmosphere. This method was applied to the oxidative homocoupling of imidazoles, benzimidazoles, thiazoles, oxadiazoles and benzoxazoles (Scheme 5.50). Moderate yields of cross-coupling products could be obtained, but the selectivity was not high. Generally, not more than 50-60% yields were achieved for cross-coupling products.

Su, Hong and coworkers described oxidative cross-coupling reactions of terminal alkynes with electron-deficient arenes and heteroarenes (Scheme 5.51).<sup>[110]</sup> The reactions employed 3 equiv of *t*-BuOLi, 30 mol % CuCl<sub>2</sub>, 30 mol % 1,10-phenanthroline, and 15 mol % DDQ in DMSO with  $O_2$  as the oxidant at 40 °C. Excess fluoroarene (5 equiv) was used to enhance the cross-coupling selectivity. When Brønsted bases weaker than *t*BuO<sup>-</sup> were used, such as NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, Glaser dimerization products dominated. The addition of catalytic DDQ also improved the reaction by suppressing diyne formation. The mechanistic origin of this effect is not understood, and other quinones did not exhibit a similar effect. Under these conditions, pentafluorobenzene could be coupled to a variety of simple arylalkynes; both electron-rich and electron-deficient alkynes were effective. Other polyfluorinated aromatics could be coupled to terminal alkynes as well. Di- and trifluoroarenes were unreactive, presumably due to the difference in acidity of the aryl C–H bonds and phenylacetylene.



Scheme 5.50. Aerobic oxidative copper-catalyzed dimerization of 2-*H* azoles, oxazoles, and thiazoles.



Scheme 5.51. Sonagashira-type aryl-alkynyl coupling reaction.

In a concurrent study, Miura and coworkers reported the aerobic cross-coupling of terminal alkynes with heteroarenes.<sup>[111]</sup> The 2-position of 1,3,4-oxadiazoles could be functionalized with a range of terminal alkynes using 1 equiv CuCl<sub>2</sub> and 2 equiv Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in *N*, *N*'-dimethylacetamide under 1 atm O<sub>2</sub>. When run under air the reaction was sluggish; no reaction occurred under N<sub>2</sub>. Oxazoles, too, could be coupled to terminal alkynes in slightly lower yields using a similar procedure, which required increased temperatures and the use of DMSO as a solvent. Electronrich alkynes were more effective substrates than electron-deficient alkynes, which is attributed to the increased rate of alkyne dimerization with electron-poor alkynes. Aliphatic alkynes and alkynes bearing heterocyclic substituents were also fine coupling partners (Scheme 5.52) in each of these reactions.



Scheme 5.52. Aerobic copper-mediated oxidative coupling of coupling of alkyness and azoles.

Immediately thereafter, Miura et al. reported methods for the oxidative coupling of polyfluorobenzenes with arylalkynes using 20 mol %  $Cu(OTf)_2$ , 40 mol % 1,10-phenanthroline, and 1 equivalent LiO*t*Bu in DMSO at room temperature under air (Scheme 5.53).<sup>[112]</sup> Once again, electron-rich arylalkynes gave higher yields than electron-poor derivatives; use of the latter substrates led to significant formation of diyne byproducts. This study also described a Nicatalyzed method for aerobic oxidative coupling of alkynes and azoles.



Scheme 5.53. Cu-catalyzed oxidative coupling of polyfluorinated arenes and arylalkynes.

### 5.4.5. Summary of C-H Oxidations that Resemble Organometallic Reactions.

This section has highlighted a number of oxidative C-H functionalization reactions with substrates that are electronically neutral or electron-deficient, properties not typically associated with SET reactions mediated by Cu<sup>II</sup>. The similarity between some of these reactions and those mediated by Pd and Rh (e.g., chelate-directed C-H functionalizations and annulation reactions in Sections 5.4.1 and 5.4.2) make it tempting to propose an electrophilic C-H activation pathway by the Cu center, followed by organometallic functionalization of a Cu-C bond. Preliminary mechanistic insights, however, do not necessarily support such a pathway. For example, the lack of deuterium isotope effects from intramolecular competition experiments seem more consistent with electrophilic activation of the arene  $\pi$ -system or SET-initiated C-H functionalization. Further studies will be needed to clarify the mechanisms of these reactions. Sections 5.4.3 and 5.4.4 highlight a wealth of new C-H oxidation reactions involving substrates with acidic C-H bonds. These reactions closely resemble Glaser-Hay couplings; however, they employ substrates and achieve transformations for which the Glaser-Hay analogy was not previously recognized. The mechanisms of these reactions are not well understood, but they seem almost certain to proceed via organometallic intermediates, presumably involving Cu in the +2 or +3 oxidation states. Some insights can be gleaned from recent fundamental studies of the organocopper chemistry.

### 5.5. Organometallic Copper Chemistry Relevant to C–H Oxidation Reactions.

The organometallic chemistry of Cu<sup>II</sup> and Cu<sup>III</sup> is still in a nascent stage of development, but a number of advances in recent years have important implications for the chemical reactions described above. Organocopper(III) intermediates have been widely proposed in non-oxidative Cu-mediated reactions, with prominent examples including conjugate additions and nucleophilic substitution reactions mediated by Cu<sup>I</sup> organocuprates<sup>[113]</sup> and Ullmann-type coupling reactions of aryl halides.<sup>[114]</sup> In contrast, the role of organocopper species in Cu-catalyzed oxidative coupling reactions has received much less consideration.

### 5.5.1. Survey of High-Valent Organocopper Complexes in Non-Oxidative Reactions.

Experimental characterization of organocopper(III) intermediates in the reactions of cuprates were reported for the first time in 2007 by Bertz and Ogle<sup>[115,116]</sup> and Gschwind,<sup>[117]</sup> using low-temperature NMR techniques. Subsequent work has led to spectroscopic characterization of a number of related reactive intermediates (Scheme 5.54).<sup>[118]</sup>



Scheme 5.54. Examples of organocopper(III) species observed using low-temperature NMR spectroscopy.

Ullmann-type cross-coupling reactions of aryl halides are commonly proposed to proceed via a Cu<sup>I</sup>/Cu<sup>III</sup> catalytic cycle (Scheme 5.55),<sup>[114,119]</sup> analogous to the well-established Pd<sup>0</sup>/Pd<sup>II</sup> cycle for Pd-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions. The involvement of arylcopper(III) intermediates in these reactions was recently challenged,<sup>[120]</sup> and subsequently defended,<sup>[121]</sup> on the basis of DFT computational studies. In addition, the first direct experimental evidence for the involvement of a Cu<sup>III</sup> intermediate in an Ullmann-type coupling reactions was reported by Ribas and Stahl in 2010, using a macrocyclic aryl-halide substrate.<sup>[122]</sup> Aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup>-halide species were independently synthesized and characterized by X-ray crystallography, and they were shown to undergo reversible reductive elimination/oxidative addition of the aryl halide at the Cu center. Aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup>-Br species **11** was directly detected by NMR and UV-visible spectroscopy as an intermediate in an Ullmann-type coupling reaction with pyridone as a nitrogen nucleophile.



Scheme 5.55. Simplified mechanism commonly proposed for Ullmann-type cross-coupling reactions.



# 5.5.2. Formation of Organocopper(II) and Copper(III) Complexes via Cu<sup>II</sup>-Mediated C-H Activation.

Many of the Cu-catalyzed aerobic oxidation reactions described in this review can be carried out under anaerobic conditions by employing  $Cu^{II}$  as a stoichiometric reagent. This observation, together with the thermodynamic stability of the +2 oxidation state of copper in the presence of molecular oxygen, suggests that C–H activation steps in the catalytic reactions will be initiated by  $Cu^{II}$ . Consequently, the ensuing discussion will emphasize the formation of organocopper species originating from  $Cu^{II}$ . Organometallic C–H activation reactions mediated by  $Cu^{I}$  and  $Cu^{III}$ , relevant to other (non-aerobic) catalytic reactions, have been discussed elsewhere.<sup>[123-127]</sup>

A number of organocopper(II) and -copper(III) complexes have been synthesized and crystallographically characterized in recent years,<sup>[128-134]</sup> and these results provide a useful starting point for the consideration of such intermediates in Cu-catalyzed oxidation reactions. Several of these complexes have been prepared via Cu(II)-mediated activation of a C-H bond within a macrocycle. Starting in 2000, the groups of Latos-Grażyński<sup>[130]</sup> and Otsuka and Furuta<sup>[131]</sup> reported a number of organocopper(II) and copper(III) complexes derived from N- and Oconfused porphyrins. The first crystallographically characterized example of an organocopper(II) complex, reported by Furuta and coworkers in 2001,<sup>[131b]</sup> was obtained by direct metalation of the ligand by Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (13, Scheme 5.56).<sup>[135]</sup> Similarly, *N*-confused porphyrins with *meso*-aryl groups (aryl = Ph,  $C_6F_5$ ) undergo metalation in the presence of  $Cu(OAc)_2$  to afford the corresponding macrocyclic organocopper(II) complexes 15.<sup>[130a,131d,e]</sup> The pentafluorophenyl derivative of 15 was later shown to undergo oxidation to organocopper(III) derivative 16, coupled with the loss of the N–H proton, upon treatment with a chemical oxidant (DDQ) (Scheme 5.56).<sup>[131e]</sup> The reverse reaction was accomplished by the reaction of 16 with a reductant (p-toluenesulfonylhydrazide).



Scheme 5.56. First crystallographically characterized organocopper(II) and its preparation via C–H metalation.



Scheme 5.57. C–H metalation of *N*-confused porphyrins to afford well-defined organocopper(II) species, and the reversible formation of an organocopper(III) derivative ( $Ar = C_6F_5$ ).

In 2002, Ribas, Llobet, Stack and coworkers reported a different Cu<sup>II</sup>-mediated C-H activation mechanism.<sup>[132a]</sup> Reaction of the macrocyclic arene 17 with 1 equiv  $Cu^{II}(ClO_4)_2$  in acetonitrile at room temperature resulted in formation of 0.5 equiv of aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> species 18 and 0.5 equiv of a ligated Cu<sup>I</sup> product **19** (Scheme 5.58). Evidence was provided for formation of an arene C-H agostic complex 20 prior to C-H activation, and insights into the C-H…Cu<sup>II</sup> interaction were recently provided through pulsed-EPR spectroscopic studies and DFT computational methods.<sup>[136]</sup> The C-H activation step was initially proposed to proceed via a baseassisted electrophilic activation of the arene C-H bond by  $Cu^{II}$  (20  $\rightarrow$  21). A subsequent Cu<sup>II</sup>disproportionation reaction between the aryl-Cu<sup>II</sup> species **21** and another equivalent of the ligated  $Cu^{II}$  species 20 would afford the 1:1 product ratio of 18 and 19 (Scheme 5.58). Recently, however, a thorough kinetic and mechanistic study provided evidence that formation of the aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> complex 18 proceeds via concerted proton-coupled electron transfer (PCET) directly from **20**. Additional support for this mechanism, which represents a novel route to reactive aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> species, was obtained from the reaction of 20 with 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine-1-oxyl (TEMPO).<sup>[136]</sup>



**Scheme 5.58.** Possible mechanistic pathways for disproportionation of Cu<sup>II</sup> macrocycle **20** to give aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> **19** and Cu<sup>I</sup>-macrocycle **19**.

The reaction of another macrocyclic arene substrate, reported by Wang and coworkers, reacts with Cu<sup>II</sup> very similarly to 17.<sup>[134]</sup> The azacalix[1]arene[3]pyridine 22 reacts with Cu<sup>II</sup>(ClO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub> to afford the aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> complex 23. An important observation from this study was the improved yields of 23 that could be obtained by performing the reaction under an aerobic atmosphere. Stahl and Ribas made similar observations in the aerobic synthesis of aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> complex 18 (see further discussion below). The beneficial effect of O<sub>2</sub> in these reactions can be rationalized by the ability of O<sub>2</sub> to promote the oxidation of Cu<sup>II</sup> that forms upon disproportionation of Cu<sup>II</sup> (i.e., Scheme 5.58,  $19 \rightarrow 20 \rightarrow 18$ ).



Scheme 5.59. Synthesis of a macrocyclic aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> complex under aerobic conditions.

## 5.5.3. Reactivity of Organocopper(III) Complexes and Cu-Catalyzed C-H Oxidations.

The fundamental insights into Cu<sup>II</sup>-mediated C–H activation reactions described above have been complemented recently by systematic reactivity studies of organometallic copper(III) complexes.<sup>[124,134,137-139]</sup> This work includes the first direct evidence for the involvement of an aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> intermediate in a Cu-catalyzed C–H oxidation reaction.<sup>[140]</sup>

In 2008, Huffman and Stahl reported the reaction of a number of different nitrogen nucleophiles with the triazamacrocyclic aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> complex **18**, which closely resembles high-valent Cu intermediates proposed in oxidative<sup>[141]</sup> and non-oxidative<sup>[114]</sup> Cu-catalyzed coupling reactions. The reactions proceed readily from room temperature to 50 °C, even in the absence of added base and despite the stabilizing effect of the macrocyclic ligand. These observations highlight the innate reactivity of organocopper(III) species relative to isoelectronic Pd<sup>II</sup> complexes. The reaction exhibited bimolecular reaction kinetics, and no intermediate was observed in the reaction. The reactions were faster with more-acidic nucleophiles, implicating proton loss as a key step prior to C–N bond formation (Scheme 5.60). In a later study carried out jointly by Stahl and Ribas groups,<sup>[138]</sup> analogous reactions with oxygen nucleophiles were investigated. Carboxylic acids and phenols reacted considerably more rapidly than the nitrogen nucleophiles, and spectroscopic evidence was obtained for the formation of adducts between the

nucleophile and aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> that precede C–O bond formation. Wang and coworkers demonstrated similar reactions with the macrocyclic aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> complex **23**. A diverse scope of anionic nucleophiles was shown to react very efficiently to afford the  $C_{aryl}$ –Nu coupling products (Scheme 5.61).<sup>[134]</sup>



Scheme 5.60. Reductive elimination from macrocyclic aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> complexes.



Scheme 5.61. Reductive elimination from macrocyclic aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> complexes.

Stahl and Ribas recently demonstrated that the macrocyclic arene **17** can undergo catalytic C–H oxidation under 1 atm  $O_2$  with 10 mol % Cu(ClO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub> or CuBr<sub>2</sub> (Scheme 5.62).<sup>[140]</sup> Kinetic and

spectroscopic analysis of the methoxylation reaction, employing simultaneous  $O_2$ -uptake methods and UV-visible spectroscopy, provided direct evidence for the formation and disappearance of an aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup>-Br intermediate in the reaction. These and related observations from the catalytic reactions, together with independent studies of the formation and reaction of the aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> intermediate, provide the clearest mechanistic insights to date into a Cu-catalyzed aerobic C–H oxidation reaction. The proposed mechanism (Scheme 5.63) is initiated by complexation of the macrocyclic arene to Cu<sup>II</sup> (step *i*), followed by C–H activation via Cu<sup>II</sup> disproportionation to give the aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> intermediate (step *iii*) (cf. Scheme 5.58). Subsequent reaction of the aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> with methanol results in formation of the methoxylated arene and Cu<sup>I</sup> (step *iii*) (cf. Scheme 5.60). Rapid reoxidation of Cu<sup>I</sup> to Cu<sup>II</sup> by O<sub>2</sub> (step *iv*) completes the catalytic cycle; the same aerobic reoxidation of Cu<sup>I</sup> occurs in the stoichiometric synthesis of the aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> complex (dashed arrows).



Scheme 5.62. Cu-Catalyzed Aerobic Oxidative C–H Functionalization of Arene 17.

The catalytic cycle in Scheme 5.63 exhibits distinct similarities to the Cu<sup>I</sup>/Cu<sup>III</sup> catalytic cycle commonly proposed for Ullmann-type coupling reactions. (cf. Scheme 5.55). Aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> species can form via oxidative addition of aryl halides to Cu<sup>I</sup> in Ullmann-type reactions, whereas the analogous aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> intermediate arises here from a Cu<sup>II</sup>-disproportionation C–H activation



Scheme 5.63. Proposed Catalytic Cycle for Cu-Catalyzed Aerobic Oxidative Methoxylation of Arene 17.

This organometallic mechanism for C–H oxidation of an arene represents an intriguing alternative to SET mechanisms commonly proposed Cu-catalyzed oxidative coupling reactions. Steps *ii* and *iii* of the mechanism in Scheme 5.63 involve loss of a proton from the Ar–H and MeO–H coupling partners. This feature may explain the observation that many Cu-catalyzed oxidative coupling reactions, such as those in Sections 5.4.3 and 5.4.4, utilize substrates with acidic C–H bonds (alkynes, fluoroarenes, electron-deficient heterocycles). Despite the extensive history of Glaser-Hay reactions of alkynes, alkynyl-Cu<sup>III</sup> intermediates have never been proposed, to our knowledge; however, the results summarized here suggest that such a pathway might be viable.

#### **5.6. Summary and Outlook**

This review highlights the broad array of Cu-catalyzed aerobic C–H oxidation reactions that have been developed in recent years, and it also clarifies key challenges that lie ahead. The emphasis of the content above on synthetic advances largely reflects the relatively poor mechanistic understanding of many of these reactions. For example, many SET-based oxidative coupling reactions are not yet capable of using  $O_2$  as the oxidant. The factors that control the success or failure of different oxidants in these reactions are not well understood. In addition, the vast majority of the reactions discussed here represent "oxidase"-type reactions, but oxygenatom-transfer ("oxygenase") reactions were also noted (see Schemes 5.6, 5.37 and 5.41). Recent studies of fundamental Cu/O<sub>2</sub> reactivity have largely focused on work relevant to enzymatic and bioinorganic chemistry. Elucidating principles of Cu/O<sub>2</sub> reactivity relevant to important synthetic transformations could provide an important foundation for expanding the scope of useful aerobic oxidation reactions.

This review was generally divided into Cu-catalyzed aerobic oxidation reactions initiated by SET from the substrate to  $Cu^{II}$  and those that resemble organometallic C–H oxidation reactions. The line dividing these two reaction classes is not especially clear, however, and the importance of organocopper chemistry in aerobic oxidation reactions remains an open question. The reactions that provide direct evidence for an organometallic mechanism generally feature macrocyclic substrates that impose rather significant constraints on the reaction pathway. As the field expands, it will be important to begin bridging the gap between experimental model studies, of the type described in Section 5.5, and the synthetically useful catalytic oxidation reactions. Despite the uncertainties that exist, the organometallic aerobic oxidation pathways supported by recent studies are quite exciting because they represent a significant departure from classical Cu-

catalyzed oxidative coupling mechanisms, and they offer new modes of reactivity that could enable new types of synthetic transformations. If the rapid pace of advances in this field over the past five years is a representative guide, it seems reasonable to expect that these challenges will be addressed and many new opportunities in Cu-catalyzed aerobic C–H oxidation will be realized.

### 5.7. Acknowledgments.

We thank the U.S. Department of Energy (DE-FG02-05ER15690) for generous financial support of our work on copper-catalyzed aerobic oxidation reactions. SSS is grateful to Amanda E. King and Lauren M. Huffman for their contributions in starting this project in the group, and Xavi Ribas and Alicia Casitas (University of Girona) for an enjoyable and fruitful collaboration over the past several years.

### **5.8 References and Notes**

- [1] a) J.-E. Bäckvall, *Modern Oxidation Methods*, 2nd Ed., Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, 2011; b)
   F. Cavani, J. H. Teles, *ChemSusChem* 2009, *2*, 508-534; c) S. Caron, R. W. Dugger, S. G.
   Ruggeri, J. A. Ragan, D. H. B. Ripin, *Chem. Rev.* 2006, *106*, 2943-2989.
- [2] a) A. R. Dick, M. S. Sanford, *Tetrahedron* 2006, 62, 2439-2463; b) J. A. Labinger, J. E. Bercaw, *Nature* 2002, 417, 507-514; c) H. M. L. Davies, J. R. Manning, *Nature* 2008, 451, 417-424.
- [3] a) S. S. Stahl, Angew. Chem. 2004, 116, 3480-3501; Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2004, 43, 3400-3420; b) T. Punniyamurthy, S. Velusamy, J. Iqbal, Chem. Rev. 2005, 105, 2329-2364; c) K. M. Gilgorich, M. S. Sigman, Chem. Commun. 2009, 3854-3867; d) S. S. Stahl, Science 2005, 309, 1824-1826; d) R. A. Sheldon, I. W. C. E. Arends, G.-J. ten Brink, A. Dijksman, Acc. Chem. Res. 2002, 35, 774-781; e) B. M. Stoltz, Chem. Lett. 2004, 33, 362-367; f) T. Nishimura, S. Uemura. Synlett 2004, 201-216; g) M. Toyota, M. Ihara, Synlett 2002, 1211-1222.
- [4] For some lead reviews on Pd-catalyzed C–H oxidation, see: a) C. S. Yeung, V. M. Dong, *Chem. Rev.* 2011, *111*, 1215-1292; b) L. Ackermann, *Chem. Rev.* 2011, *111*, 1315-1345;
  c) T. W. Lyons, M. S. Sanford, *Chem. Rev.* 2010, *110*, 1147-1169; d) X. Chen, K. M. Engle, D.-H. Wang, J.-Q. Yu, *Angew. Chem.* 2009, *121*, 5196-5217; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2009, *48*, 5094-5115; e) V. Ritleng, C. Sirlin, M. Pfeffer, *Chem. Rev.* 2002, *102*, 1731-1770; f) C. Jia, T. Kitamura, Y. Fujiwara, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 2001, *34*, 633-639.
- [5] For reviews on high-valent Pd chemistry, see: a) K. Muñiz, *Angew. Chem.* 2009, 121, 9576-9588; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2009, 48, 9412-9423; b) L.-M. Xu, B.-J. Li, Z. Yang,

Z.-J. Shi, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2010**, *39*, 712-733; c) P. Sehnal, R. J. K. Taylor, I. J. S. Fairlamb, *Chem. Rev.* **2010**, *110*, 824-889.

- [6] For recent progress in addressing this problem, see: a) Y.-H. Zhang, J.-Q. Yu, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 14654-14655; b) J. Zhang, E. Khaskin, N. P. Anderson, P. Y. Zavalij, A. N. Vedernikov, Chem. Commun. 2008, 3625-3627; c) A. N. Campell, P. B. White, I. A. Guzei, S. S. Stahl J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 132, 15116-15119; d) G. Brasche, J. Garcia-Fortanet, S. L. Buchwald, Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 2207-2210.
- [7] For representative reviews, see: a) R. A. Himes, K. D. Karlin, *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 2009, 13, 119-131; b) L. Que, W. B. Tolman, *Nature* 2008, 455, 333-340; c) E. E. Chufán, S. C. Puiu, K. D. Karlin, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 2007, 40, 563-572; d) A. C. Rosenzweig, M. H. Sazinsky, *Curr. Op Struct. Bio.* 2006, 16, 729-735; e) L. M. Mirica, X. Ottenwaelder, T. D. P. Stack, *Chem. Rev.* 2004, 104, 1013-1046; f) E. A. Lewis, W. B. Tolman, *Chem. Rev.* 2004, 104, 1047-1076; h) E. I. Solomon, P. Chen, M. Metz, S. K. Lee, A. E. Palmer, *Angew. Chem.* 2001, 113, 4702-4724; *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* 2001, 40, 4570-4590; g) V. Mahadevan, R. J. M. K. Gebbink, T. D. P. Stack, *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 2000, 4, 228-234; h) J. P. Klinman, *Chem. Rev.* 1996, 96, 2541-2562; i) E. I. Solomon, U. M. Sundaram, T. E. Machonkin, *Chem. Rev.* 1996, 96, 2563-2606.
- [8] A. D. Zuberbühler "Interaction of Cu(I) complexes with Dioxygen" In *Metal Ions in Biological Systems*; H. Sigel, Ed.; M. Dekker: New York, 1976; Vol. 5, pp 325-368.
- [9] a) H. Gampp, A. D. Zuberbühler, In *Metal Ions in Biological Systems*; Sigel, H., Sigel, A., Eds.; Dekker: New York, 1981; Vol. 12, p 133. b) P. Gamez, P. G. Aubel, W. L. Driessen, J. Reedijk, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 2001, *30*, 376–385; c) J. I. van der Vlugt, F. Meyer, *Top. Organomet. Chem.* 2007, 22, 191-240.

- [10] P. Siemsen, R. C. Livingston, F. Diederich, Angew. Chem. 2000, 112, 2740-2767; Angew.
   Chem. Int. Ed. 2000, 39, 2632-2657.
- [11] a) J. Bussink, H. T. van de Grampel, Poly(Phenylene Oxides). In Ullmann's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry; W. Gerhartz, Y. S. Yamamoto, F. T. Campbell, R. Pfefferkorn, J. F. Rounsaville Eds, 5<sup>th</sup> Ed.; VCH: New York, 1985; b) A. S. Hay, H. S. Blanchard, G. F. Endres, J. W. Eustance, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1959, 81, 6335-6336; c) General Electric Co., US 3 306 875, 1967 (A. S. Hay).
- [12] a) M. Eggersdorfer et al., Vitamins. In Ullmann's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry;
  W. Gerhartz, Y. S. Yamamoto, F. T. Campbell, R. Pfefferkorn, J. F. Rounsaville, Eds, 5<sup>th</sup>
  Ed.; VCH: New York, 1985; b) M. Shimizu, Y. Watanabe, H. Orita, T. Hayakawa, K.
  Takehira, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1992, 65, 1522-1526; c) Hoffmann-La Roche, DE 2 221
  624, 1972 (W. Brenner).
- [13] a) P. Tundo, M. Selva, Acc. Chem. Res. 2002, 35, 706-716; b) U. Romano, R. Tesel, M. M. Mauri, P. Rebora, Ind. En. Chem. Prod. Res. Dev. 1980, 19, 396-403; c) U. Romano, F. Rivetti, N. Di Muzio, U.S. 4,318,862, 1979.
- [14] a) I. E. Markó, P. R. Giles, M. Tsukazaki, S. M. Brown, C. J. Urch, *Science* 1996, 274, 2044-2046; b) I. E. Markó, A. Gautier, I. Chellé-Regnaut, P. R. Giles, M. Tsukazaki, C. J. Urch, S. M. Brown, *J. Org. Chem.* 1998, 63, 7576-7577; c) I. E. Markó, P. R. Giles, M. Tsukazaki, I. Chellé-Regnaut, A. Gautier, S. M. Brown, C. J. Urch, *J. Org. Chem.* 1999, 64, 2433-2439.
- [15] For selected Cu-TEMPO-based methods, see: a) P. Gamez, I. W. C. E. Arends, J. Reedijk, R. A. Sheldon, *Chem. Commun.* 2003, 2414-2415; b) A. Dijksman, I. W. C. E.

Arends, R. A. Sheldon, Org. Biomol. Chem. 2003, 1, 3232-3237; c) M. F. Semmelhack,
C. R. Schmid, D. A. Cortes, C. S. Chou, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1984, 106, 3374-3376.

- [16] M. Schmittel, A. Burghart, Angew. Chem. 1997, 109, 2658-2699; Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.
   1997, 36, 2550-2589.
- [17] a) R. Pummerer, F. Frankfurter, *Chem. Ber.* 1914, 47, 1472-1493; see also b) R.
   Pummerer, F. Frankfurter, *Chem. Ber.* 1919, 52, 1416-1420; c) R. Pummerer, E. Prell, A.
   Rieche, *Chem. Ber.* 1926, 59, 2159-2161; R. Pummerer, A. Rieche, *Chem. Ber.* 1926, 59, 2161-2175.
- [18] A. I. Scott, Q. Rev. Chem. Soc. **1965**, 19, 1-35.
- [19] a) A. S. Hay, J. Polym. Sci. 1962, 58, 581-591; b) G. F. Endres, J. Kwiatek, J. Polym. Sci.
  1962, 58, 593-609; c) G. F. Endres, A. S. Hay, J. W. Eustance, J. Org. Chem. 1963, 28,
  1300-1305; d) H. Finkbeiner, A. S. Hay, H. S. Blanchard, G. F. Endres, J. Org. Chem.
  1966, 31, 549-555.
- [20] a) D. R. Armstrong, C. Cameron, D. C. Nonhebel, P. G. Perkins, J. Chem. Soc. Perk. Trans. 2 1983, 581-585; b) D. R. Armstrong, C. Cameron, D. C. Nonhebel, P. G. Perkins, J. Chem. Soc. Perk. Trans. 2 1983, 587-589.
- [21] G. Engelsma, E. Havinga, *Tetrahedron* **1958**, *2*, 289-295.
- [22] W. Brackman, E. Havinga, Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas 1955, 74, 937-955.
- [23] C. Glaser, Chem. Ber. 1869, 2, 422-424.
- [24] Y. S. Zalkind, M. A. Aizikovich, J. Gen. Chem. USSR 1937, 7, 227-233.
- [25] A. S. Hay, J. Org. Chem. 1962, 27, 3320-3321.

- [26] a) L. G. Fedenok, V. M. Berdnikov, M. S. Shvartsberg, J. Org. Chem. USSR 1974, 10, 934-936; b) L. G. Fedenok, V. M. Berdnikov, M. S. Shvartsberg, J. Org. Chem. USSR 1973, 9, 1806-1809.
- [27] For a handful of examples involving Cu<sup>II</sup> species, see: a) G. Challa, H.C. Meinders, J. *Mol. Cat.* 1977, *3*, 185-190; b) H. J. Kevelam, K. P. de Jong, H. C. Meinders, G. Challa, *Makromol. Chem.* 1975, *176*, 1369-1381; c) E. G. Derouane, J. N. Braham, R. Hubin, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* 1974, *25*, 243-246. For an example involving Cu<sup>I</sup>, see: A. A. Clifford, W. A. Waters, J. Chem. Soc. 1963, 3056-3062.
- [28] F. Bohlmann, H. Schonowsky, E. Inhoffen, G. Grau, Chem. Ber. 1964 97, 794-800.
- [29] D. A. Whiting. Oxidative Coupling of Phenols and Phenol Ethers. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*, Ed. B. M. Trost, I. Fleming and G. Pattenden; Pergamon: Oxford, 1991; vol 3; pp 659-703.
- [30] For a few examples, see: a) D.-R. Hwang, C.-P. Chen, B.-J. Uang, *Chem. Commun.* 1999, 1207-1208; b) M. A. Schwartz, R. A. Holton, S. W. Scott, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1969, *91*, 2800-2800; c) S.-W. Hon, C.-H. Li, J.-H. Kuo, N. B. Barhate, Y.-H. Liu, Y. Wang, C.-T. Chen. *Org. Lett.* 2001, *3*, 869-872; d) N. B. Barhate, C-.T. Chen, *Org. Lett.* 2002, *4*, 2529-2532; e) Q. X. Guo, Z.-J. Wu, Z.-B. Luo, Q.-Z Liu, J.-L. Ye, S.-W. Luo, L.-F. Cun, L.-Z. Gong, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2007, *129*, 13927-13938; f) C.-Y. Chu, D.-R. Hwang, S.-K. Wang, B.-J. Uang, *Chem. Commun.* 2001, 980-981; g) M. Tada, T. Taniike, L. M. Kantam, Y. Iwasawa, *Chem. Commun.* 2004, 2542-2543; h) S. Takizawa, T. Katayama, H. Sasai, *Chem. Commun.* 2008, 4113-4122.
- [31] a) H. Egami, T. Katsuki, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 6082-6083; b) F. Toda, K. Tanaka, S. Iwata, J. Org. Chem. 1989, 54, 3007-3009; c) K. Wang, M. Lu, A. Yu, X.

Zhu, Q. Wang, J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 935-938; d) H. Egami, K. Matsumoto, T. Oguma,
T. Kunisu, T. Katsuki, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 13633-13635; e) K. Ding, W. Yang,
L. Zhang, W. Yangjie, T. Matsuura, Tetrahedron 1996, 52, 1005-1010.

- [32] a) K. Yamamoto, H. Fukushima, Y. Okamoto, K. Hatada, M. Nakazaki, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1984, 1111-1112; b) H. Nishino, N. Itoh, M. Nagashima, K. Kurosawa, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1992, 65, 620-622; c) M. J. S. Dewar, T. Nakaya, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1968, 90, 7134-7135.
- [33] A few examples of non-aerobic, copper-based oxidative biaryl coupling strategies: a) B. Feringa, H. Wynberg, *Bioorg. Chem.* 1978, 7, 397-408; b) J. Brussee, A. C. A. Jansen, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1983, 24, 3261-3262; c) J. Brussee, J. L. G. Groenendijk, J. M. te Koppele, A. C. A. Jansen, *Tetrahedron* 1985, 41, 3313-3319; d) K. Yamamoto, H. Fukushima, M. Nakazaki, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1984, 1490-1491; e) M. Smrčina, M. Lorenc, V. Hanuš, P. Sedmera, P. Kočovsky, *J. Org. Chem.* 1992, 57, 1917-1920; f) M. Smrčina, J. Poláková, S. Vyskočil, P. Kočovsky, *J. Org. Chem.* 1993, 58, 4534-4538; g) M. Hovorka, R. Ščigel, J. Gunterová, M. Tichý, J. Závada, *Tetrahedron* 1992, 48, 9503-9516; h) M. Hovorka, J. Günterová, J. Závada, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1990, 31, 413-416.
- [34] a) M. Nakajima, K. Kanayama, I. Miyoshi, S.-I. Hashimoto, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1995, 36, 9519-9520; b) M. Nakajima, I. Miyoshi, K. Kanayama, S.-I. Hashimoto, M. Noji, K. Koga, J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 2264-2271; c) M. Noji, M. Nakajima, K. Koga, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1994, 35, 7983-7984.
- [35] K. H. Kim, D.-W. Lee, Y.-S. Lee, D.-H. Ko, D.-C. Ha, *Tetrahedron* 2004, 60, 9037-9042.

- [36] X. Li, J. Yang, M. C. Kozlowski, Org. Lett. 2001, 3, 1137-1140.
- [37] A. Caselli, G. B. Giovenzana, G. Palmisano, M. Sisti, T. Pilati, *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 2003, *14*, 1451-1454.
- [38] a) T. Sakamoto, H. Yonehara, C. Pac, J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 3194-3199 b) T.
   Sakamoto, H. Yonehara, C. Pac, J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 6859-6861.
- [39] J. Gao, J. H. Reibenspies, A. E. Martell, Angew. Chem. 2003, 115, 6190-6194; Angew.
   Chem. Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 6008-6012.
- [40] a) J. M. Brunel, *Chem. Rev.* 2005, *105*, 857-898; b) M. Sainsbury, *Tetrahedron* 1980, *36*, 3327-3359; c) J. A. Ashenhurst, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 2010, *39*, 540-548; d) P. Kocovský, Š. Vyskocil, M. Smrčina, *Chem. Rev.* 2003, *103*, 3213-3246; e) C. Rosini, L. Franzini, A. Raffaelli, P. Salvadori, *Synthesis* 1992, *1992*, 503-517; f) M. C. Kozlowski, B. J. Morgan, E. C. Linton, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 2009, *38*, 3193-3207; g) H. Wang, *Chirality* 2010, *22*, 827-837.
- [41] See, for example: B. J. Morgan, X. Xie, P.-W. Phuan, M. C. Kozlowski, J. Org. Chem.
  2007, 72, 6171-6182.
- [42] See, for example: C. A. Mulrooney, X. Li, E. S. DiVirgilio, M. C. Kozlowski, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2003, *125*, 6856-6857. b) B. J. Morgan, C. A. Mulrooney, E. M. O'Brien, M. C. Kozlowski, *J. Org. Chem.* 2010, *75*, 30-43. c) E. M. O'Brien, B. J. Morgan, C. A. Mulrooney, P. J. Carroll, M. C. Kozlowski, *J. Org. Chem.* 2010, *75*, 57-68.
- [43] a) X. Li, J. B. Hewgley, C. A. Mulrooney, J. Yang, M. C. Kozlowski, *J. Org. Chem.*2003, 68, 5500-5511; For more detailed mechanistic studies see: b) J. Roithová, D.
  Schröder, *Chem. Eur. J.* 2008, 14, 2180-2188; c) J. Roithová, P. Milko, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2009, 132, 281-288.

- [44] B. Hewgley, S. S. Stahl, M. C. Kozlowski, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 12232-12233.
- [45] a) H. M. Kagan, W. Li, J. Cell. Biochem. 2003, 88, 660-672; b) N. M. Okeley, W. A. van der Donk, Chem. Biol. 2000, 7, 159-171.
- [46] a) S. X. Wang, M. Mure, K. F. Medzihradszky, A. L. Burlingame, D. E. Brown, D. M. Dooley, A. J. Smith, H. M. Kagan, J. P. Klinman, *Science* 1996, *273*, 1078-1084; b) J. P. Klinman, *J. Biol. Chem.* 1996, *271*, 27189-27192; c) M. Mure, S. A. Mills, J. P. Klinman, *Biochem.* 2002, *41*, 9269-9278; d) M. Mure, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 2004, 37, 131-139.
- [47] a) L. Menini, E. V. Gusevskaya, *Chem. Commun.* 2006, 209-211; b) L. Menini, E. V. Gusevskaya, *Appl. Catal. A Gen.* 2006, 309, 122-128.
- [48] The para-isomers were obtained in all of the substrates tested, with the exception of eugenol, which contains a para-allyl substituent. In the case of eugenol, the ortho isomer was obtained. Remarkably, in no instances was overchlorination observed, even at longer reaction times.
- [49] L. Menini, L. A. Parreira, E. V. Gusevskaya, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2007, 48, 6401-6404.
- [50] L. Menini, J. C. da Cruz Santos, E. V. Gusevskaya, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2008, 350, 2052-2058.
- [51] L. Yang, Z. Lu, S. S. Stahl, *Chem. Commun.* **2009**, 6460-6462.
- [52] When 2 eq of LiBr were used, dibrominated arenes were isolated as the sole product.
- [53] J. Wang, W. Wang, J.-H. Li, *Green Chem.* **2010**, *12*, 2124-2126.
- [54] a) J. C. Barnes, D. N. Hume, *Inorg. Chem.* 1963, 2, 444–448; b) C. E. Castro, E. J. Gaughan, D. C. Owsley, *J. Org. Chem.* 1965, *30*, 587–592.
- [55] I. Ban, T. Sudo, T. Taniguchi, K. Itami, Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 3607-3609.
- [56] S. Zhang, P. Qian, M. Zhang, M. Hu, J. Cheng, J. Org. Chem. 2010, 75, 6732-6735.

- [57] See, for example: a) S.-I. Murahashi, N. Komiya, H. Terai, T. Nakae, J. Am. Chem. Soc.
  2003, 125, 15312-15313; b) S.-I. Murahashi, N. Komiya, H. Terai, Angew. Chem. 2005, 117, 7091-7093; Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2005, 44, 6931-6933; c) S.-I. Murahashi, T. Naota, K. Yonemura, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1988, 110, 8256-8258; d) I. Jovel, S. Prateeptongkum, R. Jackstell, N. Vogl, C. Weckbecker, M. Beller, Chem. Commun. 2010, 46, 1956-1958; e) M. North, Angew. Chem. 2004, 116, 4218-4220; Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2004, 43, 4126-4128.
- [58] See, for example: a) B. Chiavarino, R. Cipollini, M. E. Crestoni, S. Fornarini, F. Lanucara, A. Lapi, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 3208-3217; b) E. Shirakawa, N. Uchiyama, T. Hayashi, J. Org. Chem. 2010, 76, 25-34; c) C. M. R. Volla, P. Vogel, Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 1701-1704; d) S. Murata, M. Miura, M. Nomura, J. Org. Chem. 1989, 54, 4700-4702; e) W. Han, A. R. Ofial, Chem. Commun. 2009, 6023-6025; f) P. Liu, C.-Y. Zhou, S. Xiang, C.-M. Che, Chem. Commun. 2010, 46, 2739-2741; g) N. Chatani, T. Asaumi, S. Yorimitsu, T. Ikeda, F. Kakiuchi, S. Murai, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2001, 123, 10935-10941.
- [59] See, for example: a) Z. Li, C.-J. Li, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 11810-11811; b) Z. Li,
  C.-J. Li, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 6968-6969; c) F. Yang, J. Li, J. Xie, Z.-Z. Huang,
  Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 5214-5217; d) Z. Li, C.-J. Li, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 36723673; e) Z. Li, C.-J. Li, Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 4997-4999; f) O. Baslé, C.-J. Li, Org. Lett.
  2008, 10, 3661-3663; g) Z. Li, C.-J. Li, Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2005, 2005, 3173-3176; h) Z.
  Li, C.-J. Li, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 56-57.
- [60] a) C.-J. Li, Acc. Chem. Res. 2008, 42, 335-344; b) C.-J. Li, Z. Li, Pure Appl. Chem. 2006, 78, 935-945; c) Z. Li, D. S. Bohle, C.-J. Li, P. Natl. Acad. Sci. 2006, 103, 8928-8933.

- [61] E. Boess, D. Sureshkumar, A. Sud, C. Wirtz, C. Farès, M. Klussmann, J. Am. Chem. Soc.
  2011, 133, 8106-8109.
- [62] A. S.-K. Tsang, P. Jensen, J. M. Hook, A. S. K. Hashmi, M. H. Todd, *Pure Appl. Chem.*2011, *83*, 655-665.
- [63] O. Baslé, C.-J. Li, *Green Chemistry* **2007**, *9*, 1047-1050.
- [64] W.-J. Yoo, C. A. Correia, Y. Zhang, C.-J. Li, *Synlett* **2009**, *1*, 138-142.
- [65] O. Baslé, C.-J. Li, *Chem. Commun.* **2009**, 4124-4126.
- [66] Y. Shen, M. Li, S. Wang, T. Zhan, Z. Tan, C.-C. Guo, *Chem. Commun.* **2009**, 953-955.
- [67] L. Huang, T. Niu, J. Wu, Y. Zhang, J. Org. Chem. 2011, 76, 1759-1766.
- [68] For a few examples of copper-mediated oxidative enolate homo- and hetero-coupling see:
  a) M. W. Rathke, A. Lindert, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1971, 93, 4605-4606; b) Y. Ito, T. Konoike, T. Saegusa, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1975, 97, 2912-2914; c) Y. Ito, T. Konoike, T. Harada, T. Saegusa, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1977, 99, 1487-1493; d) P. S. Baran, J. M. Richter, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 7450-7451; e) P. S. Baran, J. M. Richter, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 7450-7451; e) P. S. Baran, J. M. Richter, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 7450-7451; e) P. S. Baran, J. M. Richter, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 7450-7451; e) P. S. Baran, J. M. Richter, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 7450-7451; e) P. S. Baran, J. M. Richter, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 7450-7451; e) P. S. Baran, J. M. Richter, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 7450-7451; e) P. S. Baran, J. M. Richter, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 7450-7451; e) P. S. Baran, J. M. Richter, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 7450-7451; e) P. S. Baran, J. M. Richter, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 7450-7451; e) P. S. Baran, J. M. Richter, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 7450-7451; e) P. S. Baran, J. M. Richter, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 7450-7451.
- [69] For good reviews of oxidative enolate homo- and cross-coupling, see, and references therein: a) A. G. Csákÿ, J. Plumet, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 2001, *30*, 313-320; b) M. P. DeMartino, K. Chen, P. S. Baran, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2008, *130*, 11546-11560; c) J. M. Richter, B. W. Whitefield, T. J. Maimone, D. W. Lin, M. P. Castroviejo, P. S. Baran, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2007, *129*, 12857-12869.
- [70] a) J. E. M. N. Klein, A. Perry, D. S. Pugh, R. J. K. Taylor, Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 3446-3449; b) Y.-X. Jia, E. P. Kündig, Angew. Chem. 2009, 121, 1664-1667; Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2009, 48, 1636-1639; c) A. Perry, R. J. K. Taylor, Chem. Commun. 2009, 3249-

3251; d) D. S. Pugh, J. E. M. N. Klein, A. Perry, R. J. K. Taylor, *Synlett* **2010**, *2010*, 934-938.

- [71] X. Chen, X.-S. Hao, C. E. Goodhue, J.-Q. Yu, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 6790-6791.
- [72] G. Brasche, S. L. Buchwald, Angew. Chem. 2008, 120, 1958-1960; Angew. Chem. Int.
   Ed. 2008, 47, 1932-1934.
- [73] S. Ueda, H. Nagasawa, Angew. Chem. 2008, 120, 6511-6513; Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.
  2008, 47, 6411-6413.
- [74] T. Hamada, X. Ye, S. S. Stahl, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 833-835.
- [75] H.-Q. Do, O. Daugulis, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 17052-17053.
- [76] W. Wang, F. Luo, S. Zhang, J. Cheng, J. Org. Chem. 2010, 75, 2415-2418.
- [77] W. Wang, C, Pan, F. Chen, J. Cheng, *Chem. Commun.* **2011**, 47, 3978-3980.
- [78] T. Uemura, S. Imoto, N. Chatani, *Chem. Lett.* **2006**, *35*, 842-843.
- [79] Q. Shuai, G. Deng, Z. Chua, D. S. Bohle, C.-J. Li, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2010, 352, 632-636.
- [80] T. Mizuhara, S. Inuki, S. Oishi, N. Fujii, H. Ohno, Chem. Commun. 2009, 3413-3415.
- [81] A. John, K. M. Nicholas, J. Org. Chem. 2011, 76, 4158-4162.
- [82] L. Chu, X. Yue, F.-L. Qing, Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 1644-1647.
- [83] L.-F. Chen, X.-Y. Cao, Z.-J. Li, J.-K. Cheng, Q.-P. Lin, Y.-G. Yao, *Inorg. Chem. Commun.* 2008, 11, 961-964.
- [84] Yao and coworkers propose a similar mechanism to the work of Yu and coworkers single electron transfer from the pyrazolecarboxylate ring to carboxylate-coordinated Cu<sup>II</sup>, after which nucleophilic attack on the cation-radical intermediate by halide followed by H-abstraction yields the halogenated product. In this case no mechanistic studies of the system were carried out.

- [85] S. Ueda, H. Nagasawa, J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 4272-4277.
- [86] a) M. M. Guru, M. A. Ali, T. Punniyamurthy, *Org. Lett.* 2011, *13*, 1194-1197; see also:
  b) M. M. Guru, M. A. Ali, T. Punniyamurthy, *J. Org. Chem.* 2011, *76*, 5295-5308.
- [87] S. Ueda, H. Nagasawa, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 15080-15081.
- [88] H.-F. He, Z.-J. Wang, W. Bao, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2010, 352, 2905-2912.
- [89] L. Zhang, G. Y. Ang, S. Chiba, Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 3682-3685.
- [90] H. Wang, Y. Wang, C. Peng, J. Zhang, Q. Zhu, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 13217-13219.
- [91] Under these iron-free conditions, the authors suggest that the reaction mechanism is likely electrophilic aromatic substitution. Mechanistic studies indicate a primary H/D kinetic isotope effect of 2.4 when Fe<sup>III</sup> is present, suggesting that C–H bond cleavage is rate-limiting under these conditions. The authors theorize that the presence of Fe<sup>III</sup> is necessary to generate the electrophilic Cu<sup>III</sup> reactive species, which they suggest supports an electrophilic activation mechanism by copper, rather than an electron transfer mechanism.
- [92] H. Wang, Y. Wang, D. Liang, L. Liu, J. Zhang, Q, Zhu, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 5678-5681.
- [93] B.-X. Tang, R.-J. Song, C.-Y. Wu, Y. Liu, M.-B. Zhou, W.-T. Wei, G.-B. Deng, D.-L.
   Yin, J.-H. Li, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2010, *132*, 8900-8902.
- [94] L. I. Peterson, E. C. Britton, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1968**, *9*, 5357-5360.
- [95] For example, the formation of amides has been accomplished by Cu-catalyzed amidation of terminal alkynes with tosylazide, followed by in-situ hydrolysis of the product: S. H. Cho, E. J. Yoo, I. Bae, S. Chang *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2005, *127*, 16046–16047.

- [96] C. Zhang, N. Jiao, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 28-29.
- [97] A full report on the copper-catalyzed, aerobic oxidative coupling of anilines to yield diazenes has since been reported: C. Zhang, N. Jiao, *Angew. Chem.* 2010, *122*, 6310-6313; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2010, *49*, 6174-6177.
- [98] Y. Gao, G. Wang, L. Chen, P. Xu, Y. Zhao, Y. Zhou, L.-B. Han, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 7956-7957.
- [99] M. Niu, H. Fu, Y. Jiang, Y. Zhao, *Chem. Commun.* 2007, 272-274. See also: b) L.-B.
   Han, M. Tanaka, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1996, *118*, 1571-1572; c) L.-B. Han, Y. Ono, S.
   Shimada, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2008, *130*, 2752-2753.
- [100] L. Chu, F.-L. Qing, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 7262-7263.
- [101] For two recent highlights describing this reactivity, see: a) A. Armstrong, J. C. Collins, *Angew. Chem.* 2010, *122*, 2332-2335; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2010, *49*, 2282-2285; b) C. A. de Parrodi, P. J. Walsh, *Angew. Chem.* 2009, *121*, 4773-4776; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2009, *48*, 4679-4682.
- [102] D. Monguchi, T. Fujiwara, H. Furukawa, A. Mori, Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 1607-1610.
- [103] Q. Wang, S. L. Schreiber, Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 5178-5180.
- [104] H. Zhao, M. Wang, W. Su, M. Hong, Adv. Synth. Catal. 2010, 352, 1301-1306.
- [105] M. Miyasaka, K. Hirano, T. Satoh, R. Kowalczyk, C. Bolm, M. Miura, Org. Lett. 2010, 13, 359-361.
- [106] S.-I. Fukuzawa, E. Shimizu, Y. Atsuumi, M. Haga, K. Ogata, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2009, 50, 2374-2376.
- [107] S. Guo, B. Qian, Y. Xie, C. Xia, H. Huang, Org. Lett. 2010, 13, 522-525.

- [108] Liu reports the copper-mediated decarboxylative cross-coupling of perfluorinated benzoates with aryl iodides yielding hetero-coupled biaryls: R. Shang, Y. Fu, Y. Wang, Q. Xu, H.-Z. Yu, L. Liu, *Angew. Chem.* 2009, 121, 9514-9518; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2009, 48, 9350-9354.
- [109] Y. Li, J. Jin, W. Qian, W. Bao, Org. Biomol. Chem. 2010, 8, 326-330.
- [110] Y. Wei, H. Zhao, J. Kan, W. Su, M. Hong, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 2522-2523.
- [111] M. Kitahara, K. Hirano, H. Tsurugi, T. Satoh, M. Miura, *Chem.-Eur. J.* 2010, 16, 1772-1775.
- [112] N. Matsuyama, M. Kitahara, K. Hirano, T. Satoh, M. Miura, Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 2358-2361.
- [113] E. Nakamura, S. Mori, Angew. Chem. 2000, 112, 3902-3924; Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.
   2000, 39, 3750-3771.
- [114] a) S. V. Ley, A. W. Thomas, Angew. Chem. 2003, 115, 5558-5607; Angew. Chem. Int Ed.
  2003, 42, 5400-5449; b) I. P. Beletskaya, A. V. Cheprakov, Coord. Chem. Rev. 2004, 248, 2337-2364; c) F. Monnier, M. Taillefer Angew. Chem. 2009, 121, 7088-7105; Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2009, 48, 6954 6971; d) D. S. Surry, S. L. Buchwald Chem. Sci.
  2010, 1, 13-31.
- [115] a) S. H. Bertz, S. Cope, M. Murphy, C. A. Ogle, B. J. Taylor, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 7208-7209; b) S. H. Bertz, S. Cope, D. Dorton, M. Murphy, C. A. Ogle, Angew Chem. 2007, 37, 7212-7215; Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2007, 46, 7082-7085.
- [116] See also: H. P. Hu, J. P. Snyder, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 7210-7211.
- [117] T. Gaertner, W. Henze, R. M. Gschwind, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 11362-11363.

- [118] a) E. R. Bartholomew, S. H. Bertz, S. Cope, D. C. Dorton, M. Murphy, C. A. Ogle, *Chem Commun.* 2008, 1176-1177; b) E. R. Bartholomew, S. H. Bertz, S. Cope, M. Murphy, C. A. Ogle, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2008, *130*, 11244-11245; c) E. R. Bartholomew, S. H. Bertz, S. K. Cope, M. D. Murphy, C. A. Ogle, A. A. Thomas, *Chem. Commun.* 2010, *46*, 1253-1254; d) S. H. Bertz, M. D. Murphy, C. A. Ogle, A. A. Thomas, *Chem Commun.* 2010, *46*, 1255-1256.
- [119] For additional leading references, see: a) T. Cohen, J. Wood, A. G. Dietz Jr., *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1974, *15*, 3555-3558; b) A. J. Paine, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1987, *109*, 1496-1502; c) E. R. Strieter, B. Bhayana, S. L. Buchwald, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2008, *131*, 78-88; d) J. W. Tye, Z. Weng, A. M. Johns, C. D. Incarvito, J. F. Hartwig, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2008, *130*, 9971-9983.
- [120] G. O. Jones, P. Liu, K. N. Houk, S. L. Buchwald, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 6205-6213.
- [121] H.-Z. Yu, Y.-Y. Jiang, Y. Fu, L. Liu, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 18078-18091.
- [122] A. Casitas, A. E. King, T. Parella, M. Costas, S. S. Stahl, X. Ribas, *Chem. Sci.* 2010, 326-330.
- [123] M. Zhang, Appl. Organomet. Chem. 2010, 24, 269-284.
- [124] X. Ribas, R. Xifra, T. Parella, A. Poater, M. Solà, A. Llobet, *Angew. Chem.* 2006, 118, 3007-3010; *Angew. Chem. Int Ed.* 2006, 45, 2941-2944.
- [125] a) T. B. Gunnoe *Eur. J. Inorg. Chem.* 2007, 1185–1203. b) S. Usui, Y. Hashimoto, J. V.
   Morey, A. E. H. Wheatley, M. Uchiyama, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 2007, *129*, 15102–15103.
- [126] For example, direct arylation of C–H bonds with aryl halides are believed to be initiated by metalation of the C–H bond at Cu<sup>I</sup>: a) I. Popov, S. Lindeman, O. Daugulis, *J. Am*.

*Chem. Soc.* **2011**, 133, 9286-9289; b) H.-Q. Do, O. Daugulis, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 1128-1129; c) H.-Q. Do, R. M. K. Kahn, O. Daugulis, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 15185-15192; d) H.-Q. Do, O. Daugulis, J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2007**, *129*, 12404-12405.

- [127] In the presence of hypervalent iodine reagents, C-H activation by Cu<sup>III</sup> has been proposed. See, for example: a) R. J. Phipps, N. P. Grimster, M. J. Gaunt, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 8172-8174; b) R. J. Phipps, M. J. Gaunt, Science, 2009, 323, 1593-1597;
  c) S. H. Cho, J. Yoon, S. Chang, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 5996-6005; d) B. Chen, X.-L. Hou, Y.-X. Li, Y.-D. Wu, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 7668-7671.
- [128] M. A. Willert-Porada, D. J. Burton, N. C. Baenziger, J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1989, 1633-1634.
- [129] D. Naumann, T. Roy, K.-F. Tebbe, W. Crump, Angew. Chem. 1993, 105, 1555-1556;
   Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1993, 32, 1482-1483.
- [130] a) P. J. Chmielewski, L. Latos-Grażyński, I. Schmidt, *Inorg. Chem.* 2000, *39*, 5475-5482;
  b) M. Pawlicki, I. Kańska, L. Latos-Grażyński, *Inorg. Chem.* 2007, *46*, 6575-6584; c) N. Grzegorzek, M. Pawlicki, L. Szterenberg, L. Latos-Grażyński, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2009, *131*, 7224-7225.
- [131] a) H. Furuta, H. Maeda, A. Osuka, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2000, 122, 803-807; b) H. Furuta, T. Ishizuka, A. Osuka, Y. Uwatoko, Y. Ishikawa, Angew. Chem. 2001, 113, 2385-2387; Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2001, 40, 2323-2325; c) H. Furuta, H. Maeda, A. Osuka, Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 181-184; d) H. Maeda, A. Osuka, Y. Ishikawa, I. Aritome, Y. Hisaeda, H. Furuta, Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 1293-1296; e) H. Maeda, Y. Ishikawa, T. Matsuda, A. Osuka, H. Furuta, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 11822-11823; f) H. Maeda, A. Osuka, H. Furuta, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 15690-15691.

- [132] a) X. Ribas, D. A. Jackson, B. Donnadieu, J. Mahía, T. Parella, R. Xifra, B. Hedman, K. O. Hodgson, A. Llobet, T. D. P. Stack, *Angew. Chem.* 2002, *114*, 3117-3120; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2002, *41*, 2991-2994; b) R. Xifra, X. Ribas, A. Llobet, A. Poater, M. Duran, M. Solà, T. D. P Stack, J. Benet-Buchholz, B. Donnadieu, J. Mahía, T. Parella, *Chem.–Eur. J.* 2005, *11*, 5146-5156.
- [133] a) I. Kinoshita, L. J. Wright, S. Kubo, K. Kimura, A. Sakata, T. Yano, R. Miyamoto, T. Nishioka, K. Isobe, *Dalton Trans.* 2003, 1993-2003; b) R. Santo, R. Miyamoto, R. Tanaka, T. Nishioka, K. Sato, K. Toyota, M. Obata, S. Yano, I. Kinoshita, A. Ichimura, T. Takui, *Angew. Chem.* 2006, *118*, 7773-7776; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2006, *45*, 7611-7614.
- [134] B. Yao, D.-X. Wang, Z.-T. Huang, M.-X. Wang, Chem. Commun. 2009, 2899-2901.
- [135] Similar reactivity had been reported a year earlier by Latos-Grażyński and coworkers, although the resulting organocopper(II) complex was not crystallographically characterized. See ref. 130a.
- [136] X. Ribas, C. Calle, A. Poater, A. Casitas, L. Gómez, R. Xifra, T. Parella, J. Benet-Buchholz, A. Schweiger, G. Mitrikas, M. Solà, A. Llobet, T. D. P. Stack, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 12299-12306.
- [137] L. M. Huffman, S. S. Stahl, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 9196-9197.
- [138] L. M. Huffman, A. Casitas, M. Font, M. Canta, M. Costas, X. Ribas, S. S. Stahl, *Chem.*, *Eur. J.* 2011, 17, 10643-10650.
- [139] a) L. M. Huffman, S. S. Stahl, *Dalton Trans.* 2011, 40, 8959-8963; b) A. Casitas, N. Ioannidis, G. Mitrikas, M. Costas, X. Ribas, *Dalton Trans.* 2011, 40, 8796-8799.
- [140] A. E. King, L. M. Huffman, A. Casitas, M. Costas, X. Ribas, S. S. Stahl, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 12068-12073.
- [141] In addition to the C–H oxidation reactions proposed here, aryl-Cu<sup>III</sup> intermediates have been implicated in Cu<sup>II</sup>-catalyzed oxidative coupling reactions of boronic acids and heteroatom nucleophiles ("Chan-Lam reactions"). For a recent review and mechanistic study of these reactions, see: a) J. X. Qiao, P. Y. S. Lam, *Synthesis* 2011, *2011*, 829-856; b) A. E. King, T. C. Brunold, S. S. Stahl, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2009, *131*, 5044-5045.

## Chapter 6

Copper(II)-Mediated Oxidative Cyclization of Enamides to

Oxazoles

This work has been published:

Wendlandt, A. E.; Stahl, S. S. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2012, 10, 3866-3870.

## 6.1. Introduction

Copper(II)-mediated C–H oxidation reactions have been the focus of extensive attention in recent years.<sup>1,2</sup> Many applications of these reactions are oxidative cyclizations involving heterofunctionalization of arene C–H bonds.<sup>3</sup> Two early examples, reported by the groups of Buchwald<sup>3a</sup> and Nagasawa,<sup>3b,c</sup> feature copper-catalyzed oxidative cyclization of substituted benzamidines and benzanilides to benzimidazoles (Eqn 6.1) and benzoxazoles (Eqn 6.2), respectively. In connection with our broader interest in the oxidative functionalization of alkenes,<sup>4</sup> we wondered whether analogous C–H oxidation reactions could be achieved with enamides (Eqn 6.3). Here, we present a method for the synthesis of 2,5-disubstituted oxazoles via sequential anti-Markovnikov hydroamidation of terminal alkynes, followed by Cu-mediated cyclization of the resulting enamides.





Oxazoles are an important class of heterocycles that are ubiquitous in biologically active molecules, including pharmaceuticals and natural products.<sup>5</sup> Annulation methods are among numerous approaches used in the preparation of substituted oxazoles. Recent examples include multicomponent coupling reactions,<sup>6</sup> intramolecular additions to alkynes,<sup>7</sup> and oxidative and

non-oxidative condensation and substitution reactions.<sup>8</sup> Several methods are particularly relevant to the work described here. Yoshimura and coworkers<sup>8a</sup> developed a heterocyclization method involving base-mediated *O*-vinylation via *O*-addition/HBr-elimination of  $\beta$ -bromoenamides. A similar method was later implemented by Pattenden et al.<sup>8b</sup> Glorius and coworkers have reported a method for copper-catalyzed coupling of primary amides with 1,2-dihalogenated olefins, which affords mixtures of 2,4- and 2,5-disubstituted oxazoles.<sup>8c</sup> Buchwald et al. have developed a twostep, one-pot method for copper-catalyzed cross-coupling of vinyl halides with primary amides, followed by intramolecular *O*-vinylation via iodine-mediated *O*-addition to the alkene and elimination of HI.<sup>8d</sup>

Each of the methods just noted requires access to vinyl halide precursors. We envisioned a complementary route to oxazoles originating from readily available terminal alkynes and primary amides (Scheme 6.1). This strategy draws upon recent work of Gooβen and coworkers, who have shown that enamides may be accessed efficiently via Ru-catalyzed anti-Markovnikov hydroamidation of alkynes.<sup>9</sup>



Scheme 6.1. Retrosynthetic strategy for the synthesis of oxazoles.

## 6.1. Results and Discussion

Our efforts to develop Cu-mediated methods for oxidative cyclization of enamides were initiated with N-[(*E*)-2-phenylethenyl]benzamide **1** as the substrate. Use of the catalytic conditions reported previously for oxidative cyclization of aromatic substrates (Eqns 1 and 2) were not successful with **1**. These conditions led to complete consumption of **1**, but only trace quantities of the desired 2,5-diphenyloxazole product **2** (see Supplementary Information, Table

6.3). Subsequent efforts to identify alternative conditions compatible with the use of catalytic quantities of Cu were similarly unsuccessful (see Supp. Info.). Measurable yields of the desired product 2 were obtained, however, by using stoichiometric  $CuCl_2$  in toluene (Table 6.1, entry 1). Further screening of reaction conditions revealed that higher product yields could be obtained with dioxane as the solvent. Addition of various amine bases significantly improved the reaction outcome (Table 6.1, entries 2-6), and imidazole was the optimal base in the initial experiments (31% vield, entry 6). The amine bases appear to serve as ligands for Cu<sup>II</sup>, evidenced by significant color changes and improved Cu solubility upon their addition to the reaction mixture. Use of chelating ligands, such as 2,2'-bipyridine and 1,10-phenanthroline, led to lower yields of 2 relative to reactions with imidazole (Table 6.3). Whereas a Cu:base stoichiometry of 4:1 was optimal for some bases (e.g., DMAP; see ESI) the best results with imidazole were obtained with a 1:1 Cu:base stoichiometry (59%, entry 7). Screening of alternate Cu sources [e.g., Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, Cu(OTf)<sub>2</sub>] failed to improve the yield (entries 8 and 9). Subsequent screening showed that replacement of imidazole with N-methylimidazole, NMI (Cu:NMI = 1:1) led to the highest observed yield of 2 (67%, entry 10).

Efforts to lower the Cu loading and achieve catalytic turnover were not successful, despite the use of aerobic (ambient air) conditions in these reactions (entries 11 and 12). Nevertheless, the use of an air atmosphere is beneficial to the reaction. The product yield diminished to 54% when the reaction was performed under anaerobic (N<sub>2</sub>) conditions, and the use of pure O<sub>2</sub> (1 atm) also led to a lower yield (50%). The latter result correlates with an increase in the formation of unidentified side-products in the reaction.

Ph	N Ph copper	source Ph	Ph ∏
	1,4-dioxa	ne, 140 °C 🛛 🔪	-N 2
Entry	Copper Source	Additive	Yield <sup>b</sup>
1	2.0 equiv CuCl <sub>2</sub>		8% <sup>c</sup>
2	2.0 equiv CuCl <sub>2</sub>	0.5 equiv pyridine	23%
3	2.0 equiv CuCl <sub>2</sub>	0.5 equiv Et <sub>3</sub> N	26%
4	2.0 equiv CuCl <sub>2</sub>	0.5 equiv DMAP <sup>d</sup>	22%
5	2.0 equiv CuCl <sub>2</sub>	0.5 equiv DBU <sup>e</sup>	24%
6	2.0 equiv CuCl <sub>2</sub>	0.5 equiv imidazole	31%
7	2.0 equiv CuCl <sub>2</sub>	2.0 equiv Imidazole	59%
8	2.0 equiv Cu(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	2.0 equiv Imidazole	6.8%
9	2.0 equiv Cu(OTf) <sub>2</sub>	2.0 equiv Imidazole	10%
10	2.0 equiv CuCl <sub>2</sub>	2.0 equiv NMI <sup>f</sup>	67% (74%) <sup>g</sup>
11	1.0 equiv CuCl <sub>2</sub>	1.0 equiv NMI	56%
12	0.5 equiv CuCl <sub>2</sub>	0.5 equiv NMI	40%

Table 6.1 Optimization of copper-mediated annulation of enamides.<sup>a</sup>

<sup>*a*</sup> Reaction conditions: reactions were run on 0.05 mmol scale, at 0.1 M in a sealed vessel at 140 °C under air. <sup>*b*</sup> GC yield. <sup>*c*</sup> In toluene. <sup>*d*</sup> 4-Dimethyl-aminopyridine. <sup>*e*</sup> 1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene. <sup>*f*</sup> N-methylimidazole. <sup>*g*</sup> NMR yield, 0.2 mmol scale.

The optimized conditions were employed with a number of different substrates to explore the reaction scope (Table 6.2). The Ru-catalyzed hydroamidation protocol of Goo $\beta$ en et al. enabled efficient access to diverse secondary enamide substrates.<sup>9a,10</sup> The enamides obtained from this method are obtained initially with (*Z*)-alkene stereochemistry, but (*E*)-enamides may be obtained by Et<sub>3</sub>N-promoted isomerization of the crude hydroamidation product at elevated temperatures. The geometry of the starting enamide did not influence the outcome of the oxidative cyclization reactions; both (*Z*)- and (*E*)-1 afforded the oxazole 2 in the same yield (78% and 74%, respectively; Table 6.1, entry 10 and Eqn 6.4). A control experiment showed that (*Z*)-1 isomerizes to (*E*)-1 in the absence of CuCl<sub>2</sub> under the cyclization conditions.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} Ph & 2 & equiv NMI \\ \hline (Z) & Ph \\ \hline (Z) & 1,4-dioxane, air, 140 \ ^{\circ}C \\ \hline (Z)-1 \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Ph \\ O \\ Ph \\ Ph \\ N \\ Ph \\ \hline 2 \ 78\% \ NMR \ yield \end{array}$$
(6.4)

Substrates were varied at both the amide- or alkyne-derived portion of the molecule. In general, good yields were obtained with substrates bearing aromatic substituents, particularly electron-rich groups (Table 6.2, entries 1–6 and 8–10). A modest reduction in yield was observed for substrates bearing electron-deficient aromatic substituents (entries 5 and 8). Poor yields were obtained with substrates derived from alkyl-substituted amides. For example, the pivalamide derivative (entry 7) led to only 29% yield of the oxazole, and no desired product was obtained with the corresponding *i*Pr derivative (not shown). In contrast, a  $\beta$ -*n*Bu-enamide derived from 1-hexyne underwent cyclization in moderate yield (58%, entry 12).

The  $\beta$ -cyclohexyl enamide **3** underwent cyclization to the desired oxazole **4** in 38% yield (Eqn 6.5); however, a significant amount of the vinylic chlorination product **5** was observed as a side product (41% yield). Vinylic chlorination is not a significant side-reaction with the other substrates in Table 6.2. Chlorination of the  $\beta$  C–H bond of **3** resembles CuCl<sub>2</sub>-mediated chlorination of electron-rich arene C–H bonds, which are believed to be initiated by single-electron transfer from the arene to Cu<sup>II.1b,11</sup> By analogy, we speculate that the present reactions involve initial Cu<sup>II</sup>-mediated one-electron oxidation of enamide. Addition of the amide oxygen to the radical-cation intermediate, followed by loss of two protons and another electron, affords the oxazole product (Scheme 6.2). This mechanism seems more plausible than an organometallic pathway involving directed C–H activation.<sup>12</sup> Single-electron-transfer mechanisms have also been proposed in another Cu<sup>II</sup>-mediated arene annulation reaction.<sup>3e</sup>

	2 equiv NMI → N , R' 2 equiv CuCl <sub>2</sub>	->	0 - {   
ĸ	I 1,4-dioxane, air, 140 0 1'	°C R´	2'
Entr	ry Product		Yield <sup>b</sup>
1 2		R = H R = OMe	67% <sup>c</sup> 74% <sup>c</sup>
3 4 5		R = H R = OMe R = NO <sub>2</sub>	72% 69% 49%
6	MeO MeO		67%
7			29%
8 9 10		R = CI R = Me R = <i>t</i> Bu	57% (52%) <sup>d</sup> 69% 73%
11	Ph (E) Ph		38%
12			58%

Table 6.2 Substrate scope of copper-mediated annulation of enamides.<sup>a</sup>

<sup>*a*</sup> Reaction conditions: 0.4 mmol enamide, 0.8 mmol CuCl<sub>2</sub>, and 0.8 mmol NMI in 0.1 M 1,4dioxane in a sealed tube under air for 20 h at 140 °C. <sup>*b*</sup> Isolated yield. <sup>*c*</sup> Average of two runs. <sup>*d*</sup> 0.9 mmol enamide, 1.8 mmol CuCl<sub>2</sub>, and 1.8 mmol NMI in a sealed tube under air for 20 h at 140 °C.





Scheme 6.2 Proposed mechanism for oxazole synthesis.

In summary, we have developed an efficient route for the preparation of 2,5-disubstituted oxazoles from simple alkyne and amide precursors. These methods, based on oxidative cyclization of enamides, complement the growing collection of  $Cu^{II}$ -based methods for heterofunctionalization of C–H bonds.

## **6.3 Acknowledgements**

We thank the U.S. Department of Energy (DE-FG02-05ER15690) for financial support of this work. Analytical instrumentation was partially funded by the NSF (CHE-9208463, CHE-0342998, CHE-9629688, CHE-9974839).

## 6.4 Experimental Details and Supplementary Information

## **6.4.1 General Considerations**

All commercially available compounds were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich, and used as received unless otherwise indicated. Solvents were dried over alumina columns prior to use; anhydrous 1,4-dioxane was used as received. <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra were recorded on Bruker AC-300 MHz or Varian Mercury-300 MHz spectrometers. Chemical shift values are given in parts per million relative to residual solvent peaks or TMS internal standard. Exact mass

measurements were obtained by the mass spectrometry facility at the University of Wisconsin. Melting points were taken on a Mel-Temp II melting point apparatus. Gas Chromatography was done on a Shimadzu GC-17A using Shimadzu RTX-5MS (15m) column and referenced to an internal standard (trimethoxybenzene). Flash chromatography was performed using SilicaFlash® P60 (Silicycle, particle size 40-63 µm, 230-400 mesh) from Sigma Aldrich.

### 6.4.2 Procedure for Reaction Screening

Reaction screening was carried out as follows. Under ambient air, a 1.5 dr vial containing a flea stirbar was loaded with 10 mg (0.045 mmol) of N-[(E)-2-phenylethenyl]benzamide, 1, followed by the addition of 12.1 mg (0.09 mmol) of anhydrous CuCl<sub>2</sub>. Anhydrous 1,4-dioxane was added (0.5 mL), followed by 7.2 uL of N-methylimidazole. The vial was sealed firmly with a Teflon cap, and a dark blue coloration was observed. (If N<sub>2</sub> or O<sub>2</sub> atmosphere was desired the vial was equipped at this point with a septum, and flushed for 5-7 minutes with dry  $O_2$  or  $N_2$ before being sealed with a Teflon cap. The vial(s) were then clamped in an oil bath already stabilized at 140 °C, and heated with gentle stirring for 20 h (although timecourse studies indicate that reaction is 90% complete after around 6 hrs). Within 5 minutes of heating, the reaction had turned from dark blue to green. By the end of the reaction vials contained a clear to pale yellow solution with a black residue at the bottom. Vials were removed from heat and allowed to cool. Samples were diluted with 3 mL EtOAc, and 1 mL of internal standard stock solution (1,3,5-trimethoxybenzene in EtOAc) was added. Approximately 0.5 to 1.0 mL of saturated Na<sub>2</sub>S solution was then added and the vial was shaken vigorously to precipitate out CuS salts. An aliquot of the organic phase was then filtered through celite and analyzed by Gas Chromatography. Yields were determined by comparision with internal standard, with retention factor corrections previously ascertained though calibration curves.

## 6.4.3. Additional Screening Data

Table 6.3. Additional Screening Data for Enamide Cyclization to Oxazo	les
---	-----

	Ph	Ph Con	ditions Ph-	O <sub>↓</sub> Ph	
	1a		/	∑	
Entry	Cu Source	Solvent	Additive	Temp	% yield
1.	15% Cu(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	DMSO	5eq AcOH	100C	<1 %
2.	20% Cu(OTf) <sub>2</sub>	o-xylene		140C	<1 %
3.	20% Cu(OTf) <sub>2</sub>	toluene		140C	<1 %
4.	20% Cu(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	toluene		140C	1.7%
5.	20% Cu(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	toluene	2.0 eq pyridine	140C	<1 %
6.	20% Cu(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	toluene	2.0 eq NaOAc	140C	<1 %
7.	20% Cu(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	toluene	5.0 eq AcOH	140C	<1 %
8.	200% Cu(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	toluene		140C	5.8 %
9.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene		140C	7.9 %
10.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	3.0 eq NaHCO <sub>3</sub>	140C	7.9%
11.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	3.0 eq Na₂CO₃	140C	4.1%
12.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	3.0 eq K₂CO₃	140C	5.1%
13.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	3.0 eq Cs <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	140C	2.5%
14.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	3.0 eq NaOAc	140C	9.4%
15.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	0.8 eq pyridine	140C	14.4%
16.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	0.8 eq imidazole	140C	19.2%
17.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	0.8 eq DBU <sup>c</sup>	140C	17.8%
18.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	0.8 eq DABCO <sup>d</sup>	140C	2.3%
19.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	0.8 eq pyrrolidine	140C	18.6%
20.	۔ 200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	0.8 eq bipy	140C	3.5%
21.	۔ 200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	0.8 eq phen	140C	1.9%
22.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	0.4 eq bipy	140C	3.9%
23.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	0.4 eq phen	140C	5.0%
24.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	0.3 eq DMAP	140C	16.3%
25.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	0.5 eq DMAP	140C	19.1%
26.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	0.8 eq DMAP	140C	15.4%
27.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	1.0 eq DMAP	140C	13.9%
28.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	toluene	2.0 eq DMAP	140C	6.4%
29.	۔ 200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	1,4-dioxane	0.5 eq DMAP	140C	23.7%
30.	- 200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	1,4-dioxane	0.5 eq imidazole	140C	31%
31.	200% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	1,4-dioxane	2 eq imidazole	140C	57.4%
32.	۔ 100% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	1,4-dioxane	2 eq imidazole	140C	1.7%
33.	- 100% CuCl₂	1,4-dioxane	1 eg imidazole	140C	53.8%
34.	50% CuCl <sub>2</sub>	1,4-dioxane	2 eq imidazole	140C	2.3%
35	50% CuCla	1 4-dioxane	0.5 eq imidazole	140C	39.4%

Table S1. Additional Screening Data<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Reaction Conditions: reactions were run on 0.05mmol scale, at 0.1M in a sealed vessel at 140 C under air unless otherwise specified. <sup>b</sup> GC Yield. <sup>c</sup> 1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene. <sup>d</sup> DABCO.

## 6.4.4. Substrate Synthesis

All enamides substrates were prepared using the procedure developed by Gooßen et al.<sup>9a</sup> Characterization data for substrates not reported therein are included below. Though not noted in their initial report, we found that trace carboxylic acid impurities in the amide substrates poisoned the catalyst; an additional base wash (10 % Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>) was utilized on commercial amides containing these impurities. Ru(mta)<sub>2</sub>cod is commercially available, but was prepared from RuCl<sub>3</sub> according to the procedure of Genet et al.<sup>13</sup> An alternative, metal-free preparation of *N*-[(*E*)-2-phenylethenyl]benzamide, **1**, was adapted from Katritzky and coworkers.<sup>14</sup>



*4-methoxy-N-[(E)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]benzamide* 

Isolated as a cream-colored solid, mp = 200-203 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 10.37 (d, NH, 9.9 Hz), 7.95 (d, 2H, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.49 (dd, 1H, J = 14.4, 9.6 Hz), 7.30 (d, 2H, J= 8.7 Hz), 7.05 (d, 2H, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.88 (d, 2H, J = 8.8 Hz), 6.37 (d, 1H, J = 14.7Hz), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 163.93, 162.73, 158.58, 130.18, 129.87, 127.01, 126.25, 123.22, 114.91, 114.37, 112.81, 56.11, 55.75; EMM (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>3</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 284.1282, meas: 284.1288.



*N-[(E)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-4-nitrobenzamide* 

Isolated as a yellow solid, decomposition to red oil at 217 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  10.83 (d, NH, 9.3 Hz), 8.37 (dt, 2H, J=6.9, 2.1 Hz), 8.20 (dt, 2H, J = 9.0, 2.1 Hz), 7.50 (dd, 1H, 14.4, 9.3 Hz), 7.36 (d, 2H, J = 6.6 Hz), 6.90 (d, 2H, J = 6.9 Hz), 6.47 (d, 1H, J = 14.7 Hz); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  162.81, 158.89, 149.93, 139.74, 129.74, 129.35, 127.34, 124.31, 122.60, 114.94, 114.77, 55.77; EMM (ESI) *m*/*z* calcd for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M]<sup>+</sup>: 298.0949, meas: 298.0953.



*N*-[(*Z*)-2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethenyl]benzamide

Isolated as a white solid, mp 132-133 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-  $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.94 (d, NH, J = 9.3 Hz), 7.95 (m, 2H), 7.58 (t, 1H, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.50 (t, 2H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.09 (d, 1H, J = 1.5 Hz), 7.03 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 1.5 Hz), 6.97 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.85 (t, 1H, J = 9.6 Hz), 5.81 (d, 1H, J = 9.9 Hz), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  165.81, 149.24, 148.38, 134.19, 132.44, 129.21, 129.04, 128.43, 122.05, 121.72, 113.72, 112.76, 112.62, 56.22, 55.99; EMM (ESI): m/z calcd for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>3</sub> [M]<sup>+</sup>: 283.1203, meas 283.1212.



*N-[(Z)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethenyl]benzamide* 

Isolated as a white solid, Mp = 131-133°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 10.05 (d, NH, J = 9.3 Hz), 7.91 (d, 2H, J = 6.9 Hz), 7.38-7.59 (m, 6H), 6.94 (t, 1H, J = 9.6 Hz), 5.75 (d, 1H, J = 9.6

Hz); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sup>6</sup>): δ 166.15, 135.42, 134.06, 132.55, 131.48, 130.85, 129.12, 129.02, 128.61, 124.29, 112.06; EMM (ESI) m/z calcd for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>12</sub>ClNO [M+Na]: 280.0500, meas: 280.0504.



*N-[(E)-2-(4-methylphenyl)ethenyl]benzamide* 

Isolated as a white solid, Mp = 178-179 °C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  10.55 (d, NH, J = 9.9 Hz), 7.94 (d, 2H, J = 6.9 Hz), 7.47-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.27 (d, 2H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.10 (d, 2H, J = 7.8 Hz), 6.42 (d, 1H, J = 15 Hz), 2.25 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  164.63, 136.14, 134.38, 134.09, 132.51, 130.00, 129.14, 128.26, 125.86, 123.99, 113.64, 21.40. EMM (ESI) m/z calcd for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>:260.1046, meas: 260.1053.



*N-[(E)-2-(4-tert-butylphenyl)ethenyl]benzamide* 

Isolated as a white solid, Mp = 196-199°C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  10.56 (d, NH, J = 9.9 Hz), 7.95 (d, 2H, J = 6.6 Hz), 7.47-7.63 (m, 4H), 7.30 (virtual s, 4H), 6.42 (d, 1H, J = 14.4 Hz), 1.25, (s, 9H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  164.64, 149.43, 134.38, 134.08, 132.52, 129.15, 128.26, 126.16, 125.67, 124.12, 113.49, 34.87, 31.77. EMM (ESI) m/z calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>21</sub>NO [M+H]<sup>+</sup>:280.1696, meas: 280.1697.



## *N*-[(*Z*)-2-cyclohexylethenyl]benzamide

Isolated as an oil which solidified over time, mp: 90-93 °C.<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  7.79 (d, 2H, J = 6.9 Hz), 7.67 (br d, 1H, J = 9.3 Hz), 7.41-7.59 (m, 3H), 6.79 (t, 1H, J = 10.2 Hz), 4.75 (t, 1H, J = 9.3 Hz), 2.20 (m, 1H), 1.69 (m, 5H), 1.14-1.34 (m, 5H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  164.58, 134.31, 132.08, 128.96, 127.25, 119.63, 118.52, 35.80, 33.26, 26.10, 26.01. EMM(ESI) *m/z* calcd for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 252.1359, Meas (M+Na): 252.1353.

## 6.4.5. Kinetic Isotope Effect Determination



N - [2'-Deutero-(Z)-2-phenylethenyl]benzamide, 1- $d_1$ 

Deuterated enamide substrate  $1-d_1$  was prepared from benzamide- $d_2$  according to the method of Goossen, <sup>9c</sup> with slight modifications to the standard protocol. A Schlenk flask, which had been washed three times with a D<sub>2</sub>O solution acidified with a few drops of aqueous DCl, then flame dried under vacuum, was introduced into a glovebox. The solid reaction components, benzamide- $d_2$  (0.485 g, 4.0 mmol), 1,4-bis(dicyclohexylphosphino)butane (0.108 g, 0.32 mmol), Ru(mta)<sub>2</sub>cod (0.064 g, 0.20 mmol), and ytterbium triflate (0.099 g, 0.16 mmol) were then added under inert atmosphere, followed by the addition of dry, degassed DMF (12 mL). After the reaction was removed from the glovebox, phenylacetylene (0.878 mL, 8.0 mmol) and degassed

D<sub>2</sub>O (0.432 mL, 24 mmol) was added in place of H<sub>2</sub>O. The reaction was subsequently carried out according to the literature procedures. After repeated purification, the title compound was obtained (224 mg, 25%) with 93% deuterium incorporation based on <sup>1</sup>H NMR. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.36 (br s, 1H), 7.74 (d, 2H, J = 6.9 Hz), 7.1-7.5 (m, 9H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  164.58, 135.95, 133.62, 132.38, 129.48, 129.07, 128.08, 127.30, 122.55, 110 .83 (t, J=24.9Hz); EMM (ESI) m/z calcd for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>12</sub>DNO [M+H]: 225.1133, meas: 225.1138.

A kinetic isotope effect was determined by independent rate measurements of (Z)-1 and (Z)-1- $d_1$ . A comparison of the initial linear region of the reaction timecourse (t=0 to t=10 min) results in a measured  $k_H/k_D$  of 0.96.



**Figure 6.1.** Reaction Timecourse of (*Z*)-1 and (*Z*)-1- $d_1$ .

### **6.5 References and Notes**

- For leading references in this area, see: (a) X. Li, J. B. Hewgley, C. A. Mulrooney, J. Yang, M. C. Kozlowski, J. Org. Chem., 2003, 68, 5500; (b) L. Menini, E. V. Gusevskaya, Chem. Commun., 2006, 209; (c) Chen, X.-S. Hao, C. E. Goodhue, J.-Q. Yu, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2006, 128, 6790; (d) T. Hamada, X. Ye, S. S. Stahl, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2008, 130, 833; (e) H.-Q. Do, O. Daugulis, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2009, 131, 17052; (f) C. Zhang, N. Jiao, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2010, 132, 28.
- For recent reviews, see: (a) A. E. Wendlandt, A. M. Suess, S. S. Stahl, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2011, **50**, 11062; (b) T. Punniyamurthy, L. Rout, *Coord. Chem. Rev.* 2008, **252**, 134.
- For representative examples, see: (a) G. Brasche, S. L. Buchwald, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 2008, 47, 1932; (b) S. Ueda, H. Nagasawa Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 2008, 47, 6411; (c) S. Ueda, H. Nagasawa, J. Org. Chem., 2009, 74, 4272; (d) S. Ueda, H. Nagasawa, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2009, 131, 15080; (e) Y.-X. Jia, E. P. Kündig, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 2009, 48, 1636; (f) A. Perry, R. J. K. Taylor, Chem. Commun., 2009, 3249; (g) D. S. Pugh, J. E. M. N. Klein, A. Perry, R. J. K. Taylor, Synlett, 2010, 934; (h) J. E. M. N. Klein, A. Perry, R. J. K. Taylor, Synlett, 2010, 934; (h) J. E. M. N. Klein, A. Perry, D. S. Pugh, R. J. K. Taylor, Org. Lett., 2010, 12, 3446; (i) H.-F. He, Z.-J. Wang, W. Bao, Adv. Synth. Catal., 2010, 352, 2905; (j) L. Zhang, G. Y. Ang, S. Chiba, Org. Lett., 2010, 12, 3682; (k) H. Wang, Y. Wang, C. Peng, J. Zhang, Q. Zhu, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2010, 132, 13217; (l) B.-X. Tang, R.-J. Song, C.-Y. Wu, Y. Liu, M.-B. Zhou, W.-T. Wei, G.-B. Deng, D.-L. Yin, J.-H. Li, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2010, 132, 8900; (m) M. M. Guru, M. A. Ali, T. Punniyamurthy, Org. Lett., 2011, 13, 1194; (n) H. Wang, Y. Wang, D. Liang, L. Liu, J. Zhang, Q. Zhu, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 5678; (o) J. Lu, Y. Jin, H. Liu, Y. Jiang, H. Fu, Org. Lett., 2011, 13, 3694.

- For reviews, see: (a) V. Kotov, C. C. Scarborough, S. S. Stahl, *Inorg. Chem.* 2007, 46, 1910; (b) R. I. McDonald, G. Liu, S. S. Stahl, *Chem. Rev.* 2011, 111, 2981.
- See, for example: (a) Palmer, D. C.; Taylor, E. C. The Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds. Oxazoles: Synthesis, Reactions, and Spectroscopy, Parts A & B; Wiley: New Jersey, 2004; Vol. 60; (b) Turchi, I. J., Ind. Eng. Chem. Prod. Res. Dev. 1981, 20, 32; (c) Turchi, I. J.; Dewar, M. J. S., Chem. Rev. 1975, 75, 389.
- 6. (a) W. He, C. Li, L. Zhang, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2011, 133, 8482; (b) I. Cano, E. Álvarez,
  M. C. Nicasio, P. J. Pérez, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 133, 191; (c) A. S. K. Hashmi, J. P.
  Weyrauch, W. Frey, J. W. Bats, Org. Lett., 2004, 6, 4391.
- (a) A. Arcadi, S. Cacchi, L. Cascia, G. Fabrizi, F. Marinelli, *Org. Lett.*, 2001, 3, 2501; (b)
  P. Wipf, Y. Aoyama, T. E. Benedum, *Org. Lett.*, 2004, 6, 3593; (c) Y.-m. Pan, F.-j.
  Zheng, H.-x. Lin, Z.-p. Zhan, *J. Org. Chem.*, 2009, 74, 3148.
- 8. (a) C-g Shin, Y. Sato, H. Sugivama, K. Nanjo, J. Yoshimura, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn*, 1977,
  50, 1788; (b) S. K. Chattopadhyay, J. Kempson, A. McNeil, G. Pattenden, M. Reader, D. E. Rippon, D. Waite, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1*, 2000, 2415; (c) K. Schuh, F. Glorius, *Synthesis*, 2007, 2297; (d) R. Martín, A. Cuenca, S. L. Buchwald, *Org. Lett.*, 2007, 9, 5521; (e) C. Wan, L. Gao, Q. Wang, J. Zhang, Z. Wang, *Org. Lett.*, 2010, 12, 3902; (f) C. Wan, J. Zhang, S. Wang, J. Fan, Z. Wang, *Org. Lett.*, 2010, 12, 2338; (g) H. Jiang, H. Huang, H. Cao, C. Qi, *Org. Lett.*, 2010, 12, 5561; (h) D. J. Ritson, C. Spiteri, J. E. Moses, *J. Org. Chem.*, 2011, 76, 3519.
- 9. (a) L. J. Gooben, K. S. M. Salih, M. Blanchot, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2008, 47, 8492; (b)
  L. J. Gooben, M. Blanchot, K. S. M. Salih, K. Gooβen, *Synthesis*, 2009, 2283; (c) M.

Arndt, K. S. M. Salih, A. Fromm, L. J. Goossen, F. Menges, G. Niedner-Schatteburg, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2011, 133, 7428.

- For reviews describing alternate routes to enamides, see: (a) Carbery, D. R., *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 2008, 6, 3455; (b) J. R. Dehli, J. Legros, C. Bolm, *Chem. Commun.* 2005, 973.
- (a) L. Menini, E. V. Gusevskaya, *Applied Catalysis A: General* 2006, **309**, 122; (b) Y.-F.
   Song, G. A. van Albada, J. Tang, I. Mutikainen, U. Turpeinen, C. Massera, O. Roubeau,
   J. S. Costa, P. Gamez, J. Reedijk, *Inorg. Chem.* 2007, **46**, 4944; (c) L. Yang, S. S. Stahl,
   *Chem. Commun.*, 2009, 6460.
- For characterization of an organometallic oxidative C–H amidation reaction mediated by Cu<sup>II</sup>, see: A. E. King, L. M. Huffman, A. Casitas, M. Costas, X. Ribas, S. S. Stahl, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2010, 132, 12068.
- J. P. Genêt, C. Pinel, V. Ratovelomanana-Vidal, S. Mallart, X. Pfister, M. C. C. De Andrade, J. A. Laffitte, *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1994, 5, 665.
- 14. A. R. Katritzky, A. V. Ignatchenko, H. Lang, Synthetic Commun. 1995, 25, 1197.

# Appendix 1

NMR Spectra for Chapter 2

This work has been published:

Wendlandt, A. E.; Stahl, S. S. Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 2850-2853.












































# Appendix 2

Supplemental Information for Chapter 3

This work has been published:

Wendlandt, A. E.; Stahl, S. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 506-512.

.















































# X Ray Crystallographic Data for Zn(phd)<sub>2</sub><sup>2+</sup> complex, Stahl171

A molecular drawing of the Zn complex of phd shown with 50% probability ellipsoids. All H atoms and disordered parts are omitted for clarity.



#### **Crystallographic Experimental Section**

## **Data Collection**

A red crystal with approximate dimensions  $0.733 \times 0.133 \times 0.119 \text{ mm}^3$  was selected under oil under ambient conditions and attached to the tip of a MiTeGen MicroMount©. The crystal was mounted in a stream of cold nitrogen at 100(1) K and centered in the X-ray beam by using a video camera.

The crystal evaluation and data collection were performed on a Bruker Quazar SMART APEXII diffractometer with Mo  $K_{\alpha}$  ( $\lambda = 0.71073$  Å) radiation and the diffractometer to crystal distance of 4.96 cm.

The initial cell constants were obtained from three series of  $\omega$  scans at different starting angles. Each series consisted of 12 frames collected at intervals of 0.5° in a 6° range about  $\omega$  with the exposure time of 10 seconds per frame. The reflections were successfully indexed by an automated indexing routine built in the APEXII program suite. The final cell constants were calculated from a set of 9785 strong reflections from the actual data collection.

The data were collected by using the full sphere data collection routine to survey the reciprocal space to the extent of a full sphere to a resolution of 0.70 Å. A total of 153282 data were harvested by collecting 6 sets of frames with 0.5° scans in  $\omega$  and  $\phi$  with exposure times of 20 sec per frame. These highly redundant datasets were corrected for Lorentz and polarization effects. The absorption correction was based on fitting a function to the empirical transmission surface as sampled by multiple equivalent measurements. [1]

#### **Structure Solution and Refinement**

The systematic absences in the diffraction data were consistent for the space groups Pnma and  $Pna2_1$ . The *E*-statistics strongly suggested the centrosymmetric space group Pnma that yielded chemically reasonable and computationally stable results of refinement [2-4].

A successful solution by the direct methods provided most non-hydrogen atoms from the *E*-map. The remaining non-hydrogen atoms were located in an alternating series of least-squares cycles and difference Fourier maps. All non-hydrogen atoms were refined with anisotropic displacement coefficients. All hydrogen atoms were included in the structure factor calculation at idealized positions and were allowed to ride on the neighboring atoms with relative isotropic displacement coefficients.

The asymmetric unit contains one Zn complex as well as a heavily disordered noncoordinated triflate anion and two partially occupied acetonitrile molecules. Ligand N3 of the Zn complex is disordered over two positions (major component: 82.0(10)%). Triflate ligand S1 is also disordered over two positions (major component: 92.8(2)%). Bond distance and thermal parameter restraints and constraints were applied to the disordered species to enable a computationally stable and chemically reasonable refinement.

A significant amount of time was invested in identifying and refining the disordered noncoordinated triflate anion and acetonitrile molecules. Bond length restraints were applied to model the diffuse species but the resulting isotropic displacement coefficients suggested that the species were mobile. In addition, the refinement was computationally unstable. Option SQUEEZE of program PLATON [5] was used to correct the diffraction data for diffuse scattering effects and to identify the species. PLATON calculated the upper limit of volume that can be occupied by the species to be 1828 Å<sup>3</sup>, or 27.3% of the unit cell volume. The program calculated 820 electrons in the unit cell for the diffuse species. This approximately corresponds to one triflate anion (592 electrons/cell) and 1.4 molecules of acetonitrile (246 electrons/cell) in the asymmetric unit. It is very likely that these species are disordered over several positions. Based these results, the formula for asymmetric on the unit is:  $[(C_{12}H_6N_2O_2)_2(O_3SCF_3)(C_2H_3N)Zn]^+; [O_3SCF_3]^-; 1.4 (C_2H_3N)$ . Please note that all derived results in the following tables are based on the known contents. No data are given for the diffusely scattering species.

The final least-squares refinement of 551 parameters against 7908 data resulted in residuals *R* (based on  $F^2$  for  $I \ge 2\sigma$ ) and *wR* (based on  $F^2$  for all data) of 0.0365 and 0.0939, respectively.

## Summary

Crystal data for  $C_{30.8}H_{19.2}N_{6.4}O_{10}F_6S_2Zn$  (*M* =882.41): orthorhombic, space group *Pnma* (no. 62), *a* = 21.111(7) Å, *b* = 22.086(6) Å, *c* = 14.348(6) Å, *V* = 6690(4) Å<sup>3</sup>, *Z* = 8, *T* = 100.0 K, µ(Mo K $\alpha$ ) = 0.963 mm<sup>-1</sup>, *Dcalc* = 1.752 g/mm<sup>3</sup>, 153282 reflections measured (3.384 ≤ 2 $\Theta$  ≤ 55.094), 7908 unique ( $R_{int}$  = 0.0451) which were used in all calculations. The final  $R_1$  was 0.0429 (I > 2 $\sigma$ (I)) and *w* $R_2$  was 0.1159 (all data).

## References

- [1] Bruker-AXS. (2007-2013) APEX2 (Ver. 2013.2-0), SADABS (2012-1), and SAINT+ (Ver. 8.30C) Software Reference Manuals. Bruker-AXS, Madison, Wisconsin, USA.
- [2] Sheldrick, G. M. (2008) SHELXL. Acta Cryst. A64, 112-122.
- [3] Dolomanov, O.V.; Bourhis, L.J.; Gildea, R.J.; Howard, J.A.K.; Puschmann, H. "OLEX2: a complete structure solution, refinement and analysis program". J. Appl. Cryst. (2009) 42, 339-341.
- [4] Guzei, I.A. (2013). Internal laboratory computer programs Gn.
- [5] A.L. Spek (1990) Acta Cryst. A46, C34.



A molecular drawing of the Zn complex of phd showing the disordered component. All atoms are drawn with 50% probability ellipsoids. All H atoms are omitted for clarity.

Identification code	Stahl171			
Empirical formula	[(C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>6</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> (O <sub>3</sub> SCF <sub>3</sub> )(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> N)Zn] <sup>+</sup> ; [O <sub>3</sub> SCF <sub>3</sub> ] <sup>-</sup> ; 1.4 (C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> N)			
Formula weight	882.41			
Temperature/K	100.0			
Crystal system	orthorhombic			
Space group	Pnma			
a/Å	21.111(7)			
b/Å	22.086(6)			
c/Å	14.348(6)			
α/°	90			
β/°	90			
γ/°	90			
Volume/Å <sup>3</sup>	6690(4)			
Z	8			
$\rho_{calc} mg/mm^3$	1.752			
μ/mm <sup>-1</sup>	0.963			
F(000)	3558.0			
Crystal size/mm <sup>3</sup>	$0.733 \times 0.133 \times 0.119$			
$2\Theta$ range for data collection	3.384 to 55.094°			
Index ranges	$-27 \le h \le 27, -28 \le k \le 28, -18 \le l \le 18$			
Reflections collected	153282			
Independent reflections	7908[R(int) = 0.0451]			
Data/restraints/parameters	7908/616/551			
Goodness-of-fit on F <sup>2</sup>	1.077			
Final R indexes [I>= $2\sigma$ (I)]	$R_1 = 0.0365$ , $wR_2 = 0.0898$			
Final R indexes [all data]	$R_1 = 0.0431$ , $wR_2 = 0.0939$			
Largest diff. peak/hole / e Å <sup>-3</sup> 0.44/-0.50				

**Table A2.1.** Crystal data and structure refinement for Stahl171

**Table A2.2.** Fractional Atomic Coordinates (×10<sup>4</sup>) and Equivalent Isotropic Displacement Parameters (Å<sup>2</sup>×10<sup>3</sup>) for Stahl171. U<sub>eq</sub> is defined as 1/3 of of the trace of the orthogonalised U<sub>IJ</sub> tensor.

Atom	X	У	Z	U(eq)
Zn1	1396.9(2)	5124.1(2)	2854.6(2)	19.22(7)
S1	2005.5(3)	4292.8(3)	4677.4(4)	21.07(15)
F1	2759.1(8)	3782.1(8)	3458.2(11)	42.7(4)
F2	2865.4(10)	3452.7(10)	4854.8(15)	57.1(7)
F3	2057.4(11)	3191.5(8)	4056.4(15)	59.2(6)
06	2471.9(9)	4753.5(9)	4840.5(13)	34.6(4)
07	1696.0(8)	4055.2(8)	5493.2(12)	29.6(4)
05	1578.4(8)	4428.4(8)	3914.5(12)	28.0(4)
C27	2447.0(13)	3644.4(12)	4230.9(18)	32.4(6)
01	4320.4(7)	4906.9(8)	1310.4(12)	31.3(4)
02	4340.2(8)	5996.6(9)	2211.6(12)	36.5(4)
N1	2127.5(8)	4709.9(8)	2047.8(11)	19.1(3)
N2	2184.9(8)	5700.2(8)	3110.3(12)	19.8(3)
C1	2086.7(10)	4196.8(10)	1559.2(14)	23.3(4)
C2	2605.0(11)	3927.6(10)	1131.1(15)	25.6(4)
C3	3184.3(11)	4208.5(10)	1183.6(15)	24.8(4)
C4	3235.6(10)	4750.9(9)	1675.0(14)	20.7(4)
C5	2695.0(9)	4982.4(9)	2109.2(13)	18.5(4)
C6	3835.7(10)	5090.7(10)	1701.8(15)	23.6(4)
C7	3853.4(10)	5688.4(11)	2224.7(15)	25.1(4)
C8	3278.8(9)	5879(1)	2733.9(14)	20.8(4)
С9	2721.9(9)	5538.7(9)	2669.5(13)	18.2(4)
C10	3274.7(10)	6398.3(10)	3287.0(15)	25.9(4)
C11	2726.3(11)	6560.7(10)	3739.3(15)	26.1(4)
C12	2190.1(10)	6201.5(10)	3632.1(14)	23.6(4)
03	-1002.7(17)	5743.0(19)	-23(2)	48.5(10)
04	-1287.7(14)	4626(2)	650(3)	50(1)
N3	953(3)	5678(2)	1794(5)	24.2(8)
N4	627(3)	4571(3)	2421(5)	23.7(9)
C13	1130(2)	6215(2)	1484(4)	32.8(9)
C14	769(2)	6551.1(19)	848(3)	35.8(9)
C15	200(2)	6326(2)	547(3)	34.7(9)
C16	-5.4(19)	5757(2)	864(3)	31.2(8)
C17	395.1(18)	5447(2)	1491(3)	25.1(8)
C18	-593.9(18)	5482(2)	577(3)	35.4(9)
------	------------	------------	------------	----------
C19	-751.2(18)	4908(2)	891(3)	35.8(9)
C20	-340.9(19)	4578(2)	1514(3)	30.3(9)
C21	228(2)	4850(2)	1818(4)	25.1(8)
C22	-475(2)	3990(2)	1829(4)	35.6(10)
C23	-67(3)	3713(2)	2423(4)	35(1)
C24	484(3)	4018(3)	2704(5)	29.2(9)
03A	-748(8)	6008(9)	-145(10)	59(4)
04A	-1155(8)	4859(9)	340(15)	64(4)
N3A	1058(13)	5746(11)	1850(20)	25(2)
N4A	647(16)	4626(13)	2310(30)	26(3)
C13A	1286(10)	6280(9)	1599(18)	29(2)
C14A	988(10)	6665(8)	960(15)	36(3)
C15A	436(10)	6476(8)	587(13)	32(3)
C16A	181(8)	5912(8)	797(13)	32(2)
C17A	529(9)	5549(9)	1442(17)	27(2)
C18A	-412(8)	5678(8)	418(13)	39(3)
C19A	-656(8)	5091(9)	710(15)	34(3)
C20A	-280(9)	4718(9)	1353(17)	30(2)
C21A	290(11)	4963(10)	1710(20)	26(2)
C22A	-457(11)	4140(10)	1597(16)	34(3)
C23A	-85(13)	3794(10)	2166(17)	33(3)
C24A	448(16)	4080(13)	2550(30)	31(3)
N5	819.6(8)	5556.3(8)	3889.3(13)	24.3(4)
C25	429.8(10)	5752.3(10)	4343.7(15)	23.6(4)
C26	-68.3(11)	6002.7(12)	4929.7(16)	30.0(5)
S1A	1774(5)	3986(5)	4427(7)	58(3)
05A	1580(7)	4572(7)	4082(10)	58(3)
07A	1556(7)	3835(7)	5353(8)	58(3)
06A	1753(7)	3499(7)	3755(12)	58(3)
C27A	2636(5)	4090(6)	4605(10)	58(3)
F2A	2912(6)	3587(9)	4929(16)	58(3)
F1A	2932(6)	4236(9)	3811(12)	58(3)
F3A	2759(7)	4532(9)	5217(12)	58(3)

Atom	<b>U</b> <sub>11</sub>	U <sub>22</sub>	U <sub>33</sub>	U <sub>23</sub>	<b>U</b> <sub>13</sub>	<b>U</b> <sub>12</sub>
Zn1	15.36(11)	21.75(12)	20.54(12)	-1.34(9)	-0.05(8)	-0.46(9)
S1	18.0(3)	23.6(3)	21.7(3)	-0.8(2)	2.1(2)	1.9(2)
F1	47.0(9)	52.2(10)	28.8(8)	-2.0(7)	9.5(7)	23.4(8)
F2	56.0(12)	72.6(15)	42.7(10)	13.1(10)	-1.6(9)	40.9(11)
F3	81.1(14)	25.4(9)	71.0(13)	-13.7(9)	2.7(11)	-2.0(9)
06	29.2(9)	37(1)	37.7(10)	-10.5(8)	4.6(8)	-7.3(8)
07	29.5(9)	33.4(10)	26.0(9)	3.3(7)	4.9(7)	1.4(7)
05	24.6(8)	30.1(9)	29.3(9)	8.6(7)	-0.8(7)	4.5(7)
C27	37.8(14)	29.1(13)	30.2(13)	-0.7(10)	-0.9(11)	11.6(11)
01	19.8(7)	38.9(9)	35.2(9)	0.7(7)	4.6(7)	5.4(7)
02	21.3(8)	50.6(11)	37.7(9)	-8.1(8)	1.5(7)	-11.4(7)
N1	20.0(8)	20.5(8)	16.8(8)	0.0(6)	-0.8(6)	-0.7(7)
N2	20.8(8)	19.3(8)	19.3(8)	-2.3(7)	0.2(6)	-0.1(7)
C1	25.6(10)	22.9(10)	21.5(10)	-1.0(8)	-0.2(8)	-3.2(8)
C2	33.6(12)	21.1(10)	22.1(10)	-3.5(8)	3.2(9)	-0.1(9)
С3	28.6(11)	23.8(10)	22.1(10)	-0.1(8)	6.2(8)	4.4(9)
C4	21.7(10)	21.6(10)	18.8(9)	2.8(8)	1.3(8)	0.9(8)
C5	19.3(9)	19.2(9)	16.9(9)	2.1(7)	-1.0(7)	0.7(7)
C6	21(1)	27.8(11)	22.2(10)	3.9(8)	-1.9(8)	3.0(8)
C7	20.8(10)	33.3(12)	21(1)	0.7(9)	-3.1(8)	-0.4(9)
C8	19.1(9)	24.4(10)	18.9(9)	1.3(8)	-2.5(7)	-1.4(8)
С9	17.9(9)	20.5(9)	16.2(9)	0.8(7)	-1.2(7)	1.1(7)
C10	26.3(11)	26.1(11)	25.3(10)	-0.5(9)	-3.0(8)	-5.8(9)
C11	32.5(11)	22.4(10)	23.5(10)	-5.4(8)	-2.2(9)	-3.1(9)
C12	26(1)	23.3(10)	21.5(10)	-2.6(8)	2.2(8)	2.6(8)
03	34.4(16)	74(2)	37.5(14)	-12.6(14)	-18.1(12)	20.8(15)
04	22.5(13)	65(2)	62(2)	-22.3(17)	-13.0(13)	-0.9(13)
N3	23(2)	26.4(16)	23.4(15)	-1.5(14)	-4.3(14)	1.3(12)
N4	17.0(12)	29.8(18)	24(2)	-4.8(12)	1.2(14)	-1.8(12)
C13	31(2)	33.5(18)	34.1(19)	-1.1(14)	-7.5(15)	0.0(15)
C14	38(3)	32.8(18)	36.8(18)	6.8(15)	-6.9(18)	1.7(17)
C15	35(2)	38(2)	31.4(15)	-1.5(15)	-8.2(15)	10.8(17)
C16	23.8(17)	43(2)	26.6(14)	-8.1(14)	-4.9(13)	8.6(14)
C17	19.0(17)	33.5(19)	22.8(14)	-8.1(13)	-3.0(13)	3.5(13)
C18	22.4(17)	50(2)	33.5(17)	-13.4(17)	-8.9(13)	8.4(17)

**Table A2.3.** Anisotropic Displacement Parameters ( $Å^2 \times 10^3$ ) for Stahl171. The Anisotropic displacement factor exponent takes the form:  $-2\pi^2[h^2a^{*2}U_{11}+...+2hka\times b\times U_{12}]$ 

C19	22.0(16)	44(2)	42(2)	-18.7(16)	-4.8(14)	1.2(14)
C20	19.7(14)	35(2)	36(2)	-13.1(15)	-0.6(14)	1.2(14)
C21	18.7(15)	30(2)	26.4(18)	-9.1(14)	0.8(13)	1.0(13)
C22	24.7(15)	36(2)	47(3)	-13.8(17)	0.6(17)	-7.2(16)
C23	29.6(15)	31.2(19)	44(3)	-9.3(17)	4.1(19)	-4.4(14)
C24	24.9(16)	28.7(18)	34(3)	-5.6(14)	4.0(15)	-2.1(15)
03A	45(7)	87(9)	45(6)	14(6)	-20(6)	-5(7)
04A	46(8)	73(9)	73(9)	-18(7)	-28(7)	4(7)
N3A	21(5)	28(4)	26(4)	-4(4)	-4(4)	2(4)
N4A	24(4)	27(4)	28(5)	-4(4)	1(4)	-1(4)
C13A	30(5)	26(4)	31(4)	8(4)	-6(4)	1(4)
C14A	36(6)	34(5)	37(5)	8(4)	-9(5)	3(5)
C15A	30(5)	33(5)	34(5)	8(4)	-11(5)	1(5)
C16A	25(4)	40(4)	32(4)	-7(4)	-6(4)	7(4)
C17A	26(4)	32(4)	24(4)	-3(4)	1(4)	5(4)
C18A	25(5)	52(5)	40(5)	-11(4)	-8(4)	6(4)
C19A	16(4)	46(5)	41(5)	-10(5)	-14(4)	3(5)
C20A	24(4)	32(4)	35(4)	-11(4)	0(4)	1(4)
C21A	19(4)	33(4)	26(4)	-8(4)	-4(4)	5(4)
C22A	24(4)	38(5)	40(5)	-14(5)	-2(5)	0(5)
C23A	26(4)	34(5)	40(5)	-6(4)	2(5)	-4(4)
C24A	27(4)	33(5)	33(5)	-5(4)	2(4)	3(4)
N5	19.4(8)	26.4(9)	27.2(9)	-2.6(7)	0.7(7)	-0.4(7)
C25	20.1(10)	25.9(11)	24.8(10)	1.1(8)	-4.7(8)	-2.5(8)
C26	23.8(11)	37.5(13)	28.7(11)	-2.7(10)	1.8(9)	6.2(9)

**Table A2.4.** Bond Lengths for Stahl171.

Atom	Atom	Length/Å	Atom	Atom	Length/Å
Zn1	05	2.1956(17)	C13	C14	1.402(5)
Zn1	N1	2.1344(18)	C14	C15	1.368(5)
Zn1	N2	2.1263(18)	C15	C16	1.406(5)
Zn1	N3	2.166(4)	C16	C17	1.412(4)
Zn1	N4	2.126(5)	C16	C18	1.443(5)
Zn1	N3A	2.11(2)	C17	C21	1.445(5)
Zn1	N4A	2.08(2)	C18	C19	1.386(5)
Zn1	N5	2.1449(19)	C19	C20	1.442(5)

Zn1	05A	2.177(9)	C20	C21	1.412(4)
S1	06	1.4351(19)	C20	C22	1.403(5)
S1	07	1.4396(18)	C22	C23	1.359(5)
S1	05	1.4495(18)	C23	C24	1.403(5)
S1	C27	1.825(3)	03A	C18A	1.300(13)
F1	C27	1.325(3)	04A	C19A	1.287(13)
F2	C27	1.327(3)	N3A	C13A	1.326(14)
F3	C27	1.319(3)	N3A	C17A	1.335(14)
01	C6	1.236(3)	N4A	C21A	1.360(14)
02	C7	1.233(3)	N4A	C24A	1.323(15)
N1	C1	1.335(3)	C13A	C14A	1.399(14)
N1	C5	1.344(3)	C14A	C15A	1.349(14)
N2	С9	1.346(3)	C15A	C16A	1.389(13)
N2	C12	1.337(3)	C16A	C17A	1.428(13)
C1	C2	1.389(3)	C16A	C18A	1.459(13)
C2	С3	1.373(3)	C17A	C21A	1.444(13)
С3	C4	1.394(3)	C18A	C19A	1.455(13)
C4	C5	1.397(3)	C19A	C20A	1.470(13)
C4	C6	1.473(3)	C20A	C21A	1.416(13)
C5	С9	1.469(3)	C20A	C22A	1.375(14)
C6	C7	1.519(3)	C22A	C23A	1.369(15)
C7	C8	1.477(3)	C23A	C24A	1.406(15)
C8	С9	1.398(3)	N5	C25	1.136(3)
C8	C10	1.395(3)	C25	C26	1.456(3)
C10	C11	1.375(3)	S1A	05A	1.4450
C11	C12	1.391(3)	S1A	07A	1.4449
03	C18	1.349(4)	S1A	06A	1.4453
04	C19	1.338(4)	S1A	C27A	1.8515
N3	C13	1.319(5)	C27A	F2A	1.3386
N3	C17	1.356(4)	C27A	F1A	1.3385
N4	C21	1.355(4)	C27A	F3A	1.3381
N4	C24	1.322(5)			

**Table A2.5.** Bond Angles for Stahl171.

Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°	Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°
N1	Zn1	05	87.11(7)	C21	N4	Zn1	113.7(3)

N1	Zn1	N3	100.0(2)	C24	N4	Zn1	128.0(3)
N1	Zn1	N5	167.61(7)	C24	N4	C21	118.3(4)
N1	Zn1	05A	94.1(4)	N3	C13	C14	122.8(3)
N2	Zn1	05	99.37(7)	C15	C14	C13	119.3(3)
N2	Zn1	N1	77.57(7)	C14	C15	C16	119.6(3)
N2	Zn1	N3	96.96(12)	C15	C16	C17	117.0(3)
N2	Zn1	N4	172.9(2)	C15	C16	C18	123.4(3)
N2	Zn1	N5	93.37(7)	C17	C16	C18	119.5(3)
N2	Zn1	05A	93.3(5)	N3	C17	C16	122.8(3)
N3	Zn1	05	163.27(13)	N3	C17	C21	116.9(3)
N4	Zn1	05	86.22(13)	C16	C17	C21	120.2(3)
N4	Zn1	N1	98.5(3)	03	C18	C16	123.5(4)
N4	Zn1	N3	77.80(14)	03	C18	C19	116.5(3)
N4	Zn1	N5	91.4(3)	C19	C18	C16	119.9(3)
N3A	Zn1	N1	98.9(11)	04	C19	C18	123.0(3)
N3A	Zn1	N2	89.6(5)	04	C19	C20	115.7(3)
N3A	Zn1	N5	89.4(11)	C18	C19	C20	121.3(3)
N3A	Zn1	05A	167.1(12)	C21	C20	C19	119.2(3)
N4A	Zn1	N1	96.8(15)	C22	C20	C19	123.1(3)
N4A	Zn1	N2	167.5(10)	C22	C20	C21	117.7(3)
N4A	Zn1	N3A	80.2(7)	N4	C21	C17	118.1(3)
N4A	Zn1	N5	93.7(15)	N4	C21	C20	122.2(3)
N4A	Zn1	05A	98.3(8)	C20	C21	C17	119.7(3)
N5	Zn1	05	86.06(7)	C23	C22	C20	119.4(3)
N5	Zn1	N3	89.4(2)	C22	C23	C24	119.3(4)
N5	Zn1	05A	77.9(4)	N4	C24	C23	123.1(4)
06	S1	07	115.93(11)	C13A	N3A	Zn1	130.0(13)
06	S1	05	113.79(12)	C13A	N3A	C17A	118.1(15)
06	S1	C27	105.27(12)	C17A	N3A	Zn1	111.9(11)
07	S1	05	114.01(11)	C21A	N4A	Zn1	111.6(13)
07	S1	C27	103.37(12)	C24A	N4A	Zn1	128.4(15)
05	S1	C27	102.40(11)	C24A	N4A	C21A	119.4(17)
S1	05	Zn1	140.91(12)	N3A	C13A	C14A	123.9(15)
F1	C27	S1	111.56(18)	C15A	C14A	C13A	117.4(14)
F1	C27	F2	107.9(2)	C14A	C15A	C16A	121.7(13)
F2	C27	S1	110.70(19)	C15A	C16A	C17A	116.3(12)
F3	C27	S1	110.08(19)	C15A	C16A	C18A	124.7(13)

F3	C27	F1	109.0(2)	C17A	C16A	C18A	119.0(12)
F3	C27	F2	107.5(2)	N3A	C17A	C16A	122.4(13)
C1	N1	Zn1	127.01(14)	N3A	C17A	C21A	117.7(13)
C1	N1	C5	118.16(18)	C16A	C17A	C21A	119.8(13)
C5	N1	Zn1	114.64(13)	03A	C18A	C16A	120.1(13)
С9	N2	Zn1	114.79(13)	03A	C18A	C19A	119.0(12)
C12	N2	Zn1	126.78(14)	C19A	C18A	C16A	120.8(11)
C12	N2	С9	118.41(18)	04A	C19A	C18A	121.8(13)
N1	C1	C2	123.0(2)	04A	C19A	C20A	118.5(14)
С3	C2	C1	118.9(2)	C18A	C19A	C20A	119.2(11)
C2	С3	C4	119.0(2)	C21A	C20A	C19A	118.3(13)
С3	C4	C5	118.44(19)	C22A	C20A	C19A	122.2(13)
С3	C4	С6	121.18(19)	C22A	C20A	C21A	119.5(13)
C5	C4	С6	120.31(19)	N4A	C21A	C17A	117.8(13)
N1	C5	C4	122.37(18)	N4A	C21A	C20A	119.3(13)
N1	C5	С9	116.42(17)	C20A	C21A	C17A	122.8(13)
C4	C5	С9	121.21(18)	C23A	C22A	C20A	120.9(15)
01	C6	C4	122.2(2)	C22A	C23A	C24A	116.4(16)
01	С6	C7	119.3(2)	N4A	C24A	C23A	123.9(18)
C4	С6	C7	118.47(18)	C25	N5	Zn1	168.17(17)
02	C7	С6	119.5(2)	N5	C25	C26	179.7(3)
02	C7	C8	122.3(2)	05A	S1A	06A	115.5
C8	C7	С6	118.16(18)	05A	S1A	C27A	102.4
С9	C8	C7	120.29(19)	07A	S1A	05A	115.6
C10	C8	C7	121.40(19)	07A	S1A	06A	115.5
C10	C8	С9	118.32(19)	07A	S1A	C27A	102.4
N2	С9	C5	116.48(17)	06A	S1A	C27A	102.4
N2	С9	C8	122.30(18)	S1A	05A	Zn1	146.0(10)
C8	С9	C5	121.21(18)	F2A	C27A	S1A	111.9
C11	C10	C8	119.2(2)	F1A	C27A	S1A	111.9
C10	C11	C12	119.0(2)	F1A	C27A	F2A	107.0
N2	C12	C11	122.8(2)	F3A	C27A	S1A	111.9
C13	N3	Zn1	128.5(3)	F3A	C27A	F2A	107.0
C13	N3	C17	118.4(3)	F3A	C27A	F1A	107.0
C17	N3	Zn1	112.8(3)				

**Table A2.6.** Torsion Angles for Stahl171.

Α	В	С	D	Angle/°	Α	В	С	D	Angle/°
Zn1	N1	C1	C2	-173.20(16)	C14	C15	C16	C17	0.4(5)
Zn1	N1	C5	C4	175.89(15)	C14	C15	C16	C18	-179.4(4)
Zn1	N1	C5	С9	-3.5(2)	C15	C16	C17	N3	0.5(7)
Zn1	N2	С9	C5	-2.2(2)	C15	C16	C17	C21	-177.5(4)
Zn1	N2	С9	C8	177.70(15)	C15	C16	C18	03	0.1(6)
Zn1	N2	C12	C11	-178.17(16)	C15	C16	C18	C19	177.3(4)
Zn1	N3	C13	C14	-174.3(5)	C16	C17	C21	N4	-179.9(6)
Zn1	N3	C17	C16	174.2(4)	C16	C17	C21	C20	-0.5(7)
Zn1	N3	C17	C21	-7.7(7)	C16	C18	C19	04	-179.8(4)
Zn1	N4	C21	C17	5.1(8)	C16	C18	C19	C20	0.8(6)
Zn1	N4	C21	C20	-174.3(5)	C17	N3	C13	C14	-0.8(9)
Zn1	N4	C24	C23	174.8(6)	C17	C16	C18	03	-179.6(4)
Zn1	N3A	C13A	C14A	-176(3)	C17	C16	C18	C19	-2.4(5)
Zn1	N3A	C17A	C16A	175(2)	C18	C16	C17	N3	-179.8(5)
Zn1	N3A	C17A	C21A	-2(4)	C18	C16	C17	C21	2.2(6)
Zn1	N4A	C21A	C17A	10(4)	C18	C19	C20	C21	0.9(6)
Zn1	N4A	C21A	C20A	-173(3)	C18	C19	C20	C22	-178.4(4)
Zn1	N4A	C24A	C23A	177(3)	C19	C20	C21	N4	178.4(6)
06	S1	05	Zn1	1.3(2)	C19	C20	C21	C17	-1.0(7)
06	S1	C27	F1	-58.8(2)	C19	C20	C22	C23	-179.3(4)
06	S1	C27	F2	61.3(2)	C20	C22	C23	C24	-0.5(7)
06	S1	C27	F3	-179.96(19)	C21	N4	C24	C23	-1.2(12)
07	S1	05	Zn1	137.29(16)	C21	C20	C22	C23	1.5(7)
07	S1	C27	F1	179.11(18)	C22	C20	C21	N4	-2.4(8)
07	S1	C27	F2	-60.8(2)	C22	C20	C21	C17	178.3(5)
07	S1	C27	F3	58.0(2)	C22	C23	C24	N4	0.3(11)
05	S1	C27	F1	60.4(2)	C24	N4	C21	C17	-178.4(7)
05	S1	C27	F2	-179.5(2)	C24	N4	C21	C20	2.2(11)
05	S1	C27	F3	-60.7(2)	03A	C18A	C19A	04A	9(3)
C27	S1	05	Zn1	-111.78(18)	03A	C18A	C19A	C20A	-179(2)
01	C6	C7	02	3.7(3)	04A	C19A	C20A	C21A	176(2)
01	C6	C7	C8	-176.33(19)	04A	C19A	C20A	C22A	-2(4)
02	C7	C8	С9	175.0(2)	N3A	C13A	C14A	C15A	0(4)
02	C7	C8	C10	-5.0(3)	N3A	C17A	C21A	N4A	-6(5)
N1	C1	C2	С3	-2.1(3)	N3A	C17A	C21A	C20A	177(3)

N1	C5	С9	N2	3.8(3)	C13A	N3A	C17A	C16A	-5(5)
N1	C5	С9	C8	-176.05(18)	C13A	N3A	C17A	C21A	179(3)
C1	N1	C5	C4	0.6(3)	C13A	C14A	C15A	C16A	-3(3)
C1	N1	C5	С9	-178.75(17)	C14A	C15A	C16A	C17A	1(3)
C1	C2	С3	C4	0.8(3)	C14A	C15A	C16A	C18A	-180(2)
C2	С3	C4	C5	1.1(3)	C15A	C16A	C17A	N3A	2(4)
C2	С3	C4	C6	-176.0(2)	C15A	C16A	C17A	C21A	179(2)
С3	C4	C5	N1	-1.8(3)	C15A	C16A	C18A	03A	-1(3)
С3	C4	C5	С9	177.49(18)	C15A	C16A	C18A	C19A	-177(2)
С3	C4	C6	01	-1.5(3)	C16A	C17A	C21A	N4A	178(3)
С3	C4	C6	C7	178.09(19)	C16A	C17A	C21A	C20A	1(4)
C4	C5	С9	N2	-175.57(18)	C16A	C18A	C19A	04A	-175(2)
C4	C5	С9	C8	4.6(3)	C16A	C18A	C19A	C20A	-3(3)
C4	C6	C7	02	-175.9(2)	C17A	N3A	C13A	C14A	3(5)
C4	C6	C7	C8	4.0(3)	C17A	C16A	C18A	03A	178(2)
C5	N1	C1	C2	1.4(3)	C17A	C16A	C18A	C19A	2(3)
C5	C4	C6	01	-178.5(2)	C18A	C16A	C17A	N3A	-177(3)
С5	C4	C6	С7	1.1(3)	C18A	C16A	C17A	C21A	0(3)
С6	C4	C5	N1	175.23(18)	C18A	C19A	C20A	C21A	4(3)
С6	C4	C5	С9	-5.4(3)	C18A	C19A	C20A	C22A	-175(2)
С6	C7	C8	С9	-5.0(3)	C19A	C20A	C21A	N4A	-180(3)
С6	C7	C8	C10	175.07(19)	C19A	C20A	C21A	C17A	-3(4)
С7	C8	С9	N2	-179.00(18)	C19A	C20A	C22A	C23A	177(2)
C7	C8	С9	C5	0.8(3)	C20A	C22A	C23A	C24A	6(4)
C7	C8	C10	C11	179.3(2)	C21A	N4A	C24A	C23A	7(7)
C8	C10	C11	C12	0.0(3)	C21A	C20A	C22A	C23A	-1(4)
С9	N2	C12	C11	-0.2(3)	C22A	C20A	C21A	N4A	-1(4)
С9	C8	C10	C11	-0.7(3)	C22A	C20A	C21A	C17A	176(3)
C10	C8	С9	N2	0.9(3)	C22A	C23A	C24A	N4A	-9(5)
C10	C8	С9	C5	-179.20(18)	C24A	N4A	C21A	C17A	-179(4)
C10	C11	C12	N2	0.4(3)	C24A	N4A	C21A	C20A	-1(6)
C12	N2	С9	C5	179.61(18)	05A	S1A	C27A	F2A	-180.0
C12	N2	С9	C8	-0.5(3)	05A	S1A	C27A	F1A	-60.0
03	C18	C19	04	-2.3(6)	05A	S1A	C27A	F3A	60.0
03	C18	C19	C20	178.3(4)	07A	S1A	05A	Zn1	-155.6(14)
04	C19	C20	C21	-178.6(4)	07A	S1A	C27A	F2A	60.0
04	C19	C20	C22	2.2(6)	07A	S1A	C27A	F1A	180.0

N3	C13	C14	C15	1.6(7)	07A	S1A	C27A	F3A	-60.0
N3	C17	C21	N4	1.9(9)	06A	S1A	05A	Zn1	-16.3(14)
N3	C17	C21	C20	-178.7(6)	06A	S1A	C27A	F2A	-60.0
C13	N3	C17	C16	-0.3(9)	06A	S1A	C27A	F1A	60.0
C13	N3	C17	C21	177.8(6)	06A	S1A	C27A	F3A	-180.0
C13	C14	C15	C16	-1.4(6)	C27A	S1A	05A	Zn1	94.0(14)

**Table A2.7.** Hydrogen Atom Coordinates ( $Å \times 10^4$ ) and Isotropic Displacement Parameters ( $Å^2 \times 10^3$ ) for Stahl171.

Atom	X	У	Z	U(eq)
H1	1685	4007	1502	28
H2	2560	3555	807	31
Н3	3545	4036	889	30
H10	3646	6637	3350	31
H11	2714	6913	4119	31
H12	1812	6317	3943	28
H13	1518	6380	1700	39
H14	917	6931	628	43
H15	-53	6554	127	42
H22	-848	3788	1628	43
H23	-153	3316	2646	42
H24	766	3819	3117	35
H13A	1674	6410	1867	35
H14A	1168	7044	795	43
H15A	215	6735	171	39
H22A	-844	3980	1366	41
H23A	-180	3381	2291	40
H24A	679	3870	3021	37
H26A	-416	6149	4537	45
H26B	102	6340	5296	45
H26C	-227	5688	5351	45

# Appendix 3

Supplementary Information for Chapter 4

This work has been published:

Wendlandt, A. E.; Stahl, S. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 11910–11913.



































## V. X Ray Crystallographic Data

## Data Collection

A dark red crystal with approximate dimensions  $0.27 \times 0.12 \times 0.07 \text{ mm}^3$  was selected under oil under ambient conditions and attached to the tip of a MiTeGen MicroMount©. The crystal was mounted in a stream of cold nitrogen at 100(1) K and centered in the X-ray beam by using a video camera.

The crystal evaluation and data collection were performed on a Bruker Quazar SMART APEXII diffractometer with Mo K<sub> $\alpha$ </sub> ( $\lambda = 0.71073$  Å) radiation and the diffractometer to crystal distance of 4.96 cm.

The initial cell constants were obtained from three series of  $\omega$  scans at different starting angles. Each series consisted of 12 frames collected at intervals of 0.5° in a 6° range about  $\omega$ with the exposure time of 10 second per frame. The reflections were successfully indexed by an automated indexing routine built in the APEXII program suite. The final cell constants were calculated from a set of 9849 strong reflections from the actual data collection.

The data were collected by using the full sphere data collection routine to survey the reciprocal space to the extent of a full sphere to a resolution of 0.70 Å. A total of 77039 data were harvested by collecting 4 sets of frames with  $0.5^{\circ}$  scans in  $\omega$  and  $\phi$  with an exposure time 40 sec per frame. These highly redundant datasets were corrected for Lorentz and polarization effects. The absorption correction was based on fitting a function to the empirical transmission surface as sampled by multiple equivalent measurements.<sup>1</sup>

#### **Structure Solution and Refinement**

The systematic absences in the diffraction data were uniquely consistent for the space group  $P2_12_12_1$  that yielded chemically reasonable and computationally stable results of refinement.<sup>2,3,4</sup>

A successful solution by the direct methods provided most non-hydrogen atoms from the *E*-map. The remaining non-hydrogen atoms were located in an alternating series of least-squares cycles and difference Fourier maps. All non-hydrogen atoms were refined with anisotropic displacement coefficients. All hydrogen atoms were included in the structure factor calculation at idealized positions and were allowed to ride on the neighboring atoms with relative isotropic displacement coefficients.

There were two fully occupied molecules of acetonitrile solvent in the asymmetric unit. There was a disordered and partially occupied acetonitrile solvent molecule which was set to a chemical occupancy of 50%. Bond distance restraints and thermal parameter constraints were applied to the disordered solvent molecule to ensure a chemically reasonable and computationally stable refinement. The carbonyl (C30, O6) of one of the quinone ligands was disordered over two positions with a major component occupancy of 52(7)%. Two perchlorate ions were also in the asymmetric unit. One of them was disordered over two positions with a major component occupancy of 57(2)%. The oxygen atoms of the disordered perchlorate were refined isotropically and bond distance constraints were applied to ensure a chemically reasonable and computationally stable refinement.

The structure was refined as an inversion twin with a minor component contribution of 37(3) %.

The final least-squares refinement of 672 parameters against 12129 data resulted in residuals *R* (based on  $F^2$  for  $I \ge 2\sigma$ ) and *wR* (based on  $F^2$  for all data) of 0.0383 and 0.0934, respectively. The final difference Fourier map had one noticeable peak (ca. 1.00 e/Å<sup>3</sup>) in the vicinity of the disordered acetonitrile molecule and could not be accounted for with a chemically reasonable and computationally stable model.

#### Summary

**Crystal Data** for  $C_{41}H_{25.5}Cl_2N_{8.5}O_{14}Ru$  (*M* =1033.17): orthorhombic, space group P2<sub>1</sub>2<sub>1</sub>2<sub>1</sub> (no. 19), *a* = 13.744(5) Å, *b* = 14.024(6) Å, *c* = 20.665(8) Å, *V* = 3983(3) Å<sup>3</sup>, *Z* = 4, *T* = 100.0 K,  $\mu(MoK\alpha) = 0.613 \text{ mm}^{-1}$ , *Dcalc* = 1.723 g/mm<sup>3</sup>, 76925 reflections measured (3.51 ≤ 2 $\Theta$  ≤ 61.044), 12129 unique ( $R_{int} = 0.0586$ ,  $R_{sigma} = 0.0427$ ) which were used in all calculations. The final  $R_1$  was 0.0383 (I > 2 $\sigma$ (I)) and  $wR_2$  was 0.0934 (all data).

# References

- Bruker-AXS. (2007-2013) APEX2 (Ver. 2013.2-0), SADABS (2012-1), and SAINT+ (Ver. 8.30C) Software Reference Manuals. Bruker-AXS, Madison, Wisconsin, USA.
- [2] Sheldrick, G. M. (2008) SHELXL. Acta Cryst. A64, 112-122.
- [3] Dolomanov, O.V.; Bourhis, L.J.; Gildea, R.J.; Howard, J.A.K.; Puschmann, H. "OLEX2: a complete structure solution, refinement and analysis program". J. Appl. Cryst. (2009) 42, 339-341.
- [4] Guzei, I.A. (2013). Internal laboratory computer programs Gn.



**Figure A3.1.** A molecular drawing of the Ruthenium complex of Stahl194 shown with 50% probability ellipsoids. All H atoms, acetonitrile solvent molecules, and minor components of the disordered atoms are omitted for clarity.

Identification code	stahl194
Empirical formula	Ru(C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>6</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> (ClO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> (CH <sub>3</sub> CN) <sub>2.5</sub>
Formula weight	1033.17
Temperature/K	100.0
Crystal system	orthorhombic
Space group	P2 <sub>1</sub> 2 <sub>1</sub> 2 <sub>1</sub>
a/Å	13.744(5)
b/Å	14.024(6)
c/Å	20.665(8)
α/°	90
β/°	90
γ/°	90
Volume/Å <sup>3</sup>	3983(3)
Z	4
$\rho_{calc}mg/mm^3$	1.723
m/mm <sup>-1</sup>	0.613
F(000)	2084.0
Crystal size/mm <sup>3</sup>	$0.274 \times 0.124 \times 0.074$
Radiation	ΜοΚα (λ = 0.71073)
20 range for data collection	3.51 to 61.044°
Index ranges	$-17 \leq h \leq 19, -19 \leq k \leq 19, -29 \leq l \leq 26$
Reflections collected	76925
Independent reflections	12129 [ $R_{int} = 0.0586$ , $R_{sigma} = 0.0427$ ]
Data/restraints/parameters	12129/50/632
Goodness-of-fit on F <sup>2</sup>	1.038
Final R indexes [I>= $2\sigma$ (I)]	$R_1 = 0.0383$ , $wR_2 = 0.0880$
Final R indexes [all data]	$R_1 = 0.0489$ , $wR_2 = 0.0934$
Largest diff. peak/hole / e Å $^{\rm -3}$	1.00/-0.73
Flack parameter	0.37(3)

 Table A3.1 Crystal data and structure refinement for stahl194.

**Table A3.2** Fractional Atomic Coordinates (×10<sup>4</sup>) and Equivalent Isotropic Displacement Parameters (Å<sup>2</sup>×10<sup>3</sup>) for stahl194. U<sub>eq</sub> is defined as 1/3 of of the trace of the orthogonalised U<sub>IJ</sub> tensor.

Atom	X	У	Z	U(eq)
Ru1	7108.6(2)	5103.9(2)	5633.4(2)	11.90(7)
Cl1	8453.5(7)	4844.6(8)	8014.8(5)	22.9(2)
01	5274(3)	3952(2)	8414.0(17)	28.5(8)
02	5290(3)	5887(2)	8478.1(17)	28.1(8)
03	11162(3)	3087(3)	4822.6(17)	31.7(8)
04	9835(3)	2070(2)	4115.2(17)	29.2(7)
07	7552(2)	4819(3)	8381.8(15)	27.2(7)
08	8533(3)	5753(2)	7693.6(17)	31.2(8)
09	8458(3)	4090(3)	7541.2(19)	33.9(8)
010	9263(2)	4730(3)	8449.9(17)	34.5(9)
N1	6783(3)	4127(2)	6346.3(17)	13.4(7)
N2	6822(2)	5993(2)	6412.6(18)	14.2(7)
N3	8559(2)	4819(2)	5781.8(15)	14.9(6)
N4	7350(2)	4112(2)	4923.2(17)	13.8(7)
N5	7346(3)	6141(2)	4939.1(17)	15.8(7)
N6	5699(2)	5406(2)	5353.4(17)	14.2(6)
N8	9220(4)	1805(3)	5718(2)	45.2(13)
C1	6893(3)	3177(3)	6315(2)	17.1(8)
C2	6626(3)	2576(3)	6818(2)	18.6(8)
С3	6205(3)	2959(3)	7367(2)	19.4(9)
C4	6101(3)	3943(3)	7413(2)	16.2(8)
C5	5648(3)	4404(3)	7982(2)	19.6(9)
С6	5643(3)	5502(3)	8010(2)	19.4(9)
C7	6071(3)	6034(3)	7462(2)	17.0(8)
C8	6129(3)	7026(3)	7472(2)	18.6(8)
С9	6548(3)	7486(3)	6948(2)	19.9(8)
C10	6880(3)	6949(3)	6430(2)	16.6(8)
C11	6424(3)	5543(3)	6932(2)	14.2(7)
C12	6418(3)	4505(3)	6898(2)	13.9(7)
C13	9152(3)	5189(3)	6235.7(19)	18.5(7)
C14	10127(3)	4947(3)	6288(2)	22.8(8)
C15	10518(3)	4310(3)	5849(2)	23.9(9)
C16	9926(3)	3919(3)	5382(2)	20.7(8)
C17	10308(4)	3237(3)	4892(2)	22.6(9)

C18	9562(3)	2714(3)	4455(2)	22.2(9)
C19	8541(3)	3061(3)	4457(2)	18.0(8)
C20	7848(4)	2689(3)	4039(2)	22.1(8)
C21	6924(3)	3061(3)	4052(2)	23.1(9)
C22	6699(3)	3764(3)	4501(2)	19.1(8)
C23	8271(3)	3772(3)	4895(2)	16.6(8)
C24	8949(3)	4176(3)	5364.0(19)	15.8(7)
C25	8213(3)	6478(3)	4736(2)	19.5(9)
C26	8294(4)	7143(3)	4241(2)	24.5(10)
C27	7458(4)	7467(3)	3937(2)	24.3(9)
C28	6575(3)	7119(3)	4133(2)	21.2(9)
C29	5658(4)	7434(3)	3832(2)	28.4(10)
05	5634(3)	7960(3)	3364.7(17)	35.3(9)
C30	4723(12)	7207(17)	4176(14)	25(4)
06	3979(8)	7608(18)	4023(13)	37(4)
C31	4733(3)	6354(4)	4633(2)	26.8(10)
C32	3887(3)	5962(4)	4888(3)	29.8(10)
C33	3958(3)	5297(3)	5375(2)	26.2(9)
C34	4873(3)	5040(3)	5599(2)	19.4(7)
C35	5624(3)	6065(3)	4876(2)	17.1(8)
C36	6538(3)	6460(3)	4637(2)	16.9(8)
N7	5640(4)	8501(4)	5092(2)	40.4(12)
C37	6048(4)	9056(4)	5393(3)	31.5(11)
C38	6550(4)	9780(4)	5776(3)	44.6(14)
C39	9156(4)	1692(4)	6255(3)	32.8(11)
C40	9091(5)	1560(6)	6942(3)	63(2)
Cl2	3298(6)	5109(6)	7075(4)	22.6(11)
011	3863(6)	5915(5)	6826(5)	42(2)
012	3088(8)	5195(8)	7765(4)	67(3)
013	2539(6)	4772(8)	6635(4)	51(2)
014	4034(7)	4352(6)	7098(4)	43(2)
Cl3	3195(9)	4997(8)	7131(5)	29(2)
015	3633(11)	5901(9)	7077(8)	67(4)
016	2396(7)	5189(9)	6731(5)	44(3)
017	3731(8)	4204(6)	6916(5)	34(3)
018	2723(10)	4854(10)	7736(5)	58(4)
N9	8502(11)	9224(10)	6654(6)	77(3)

C41	8739(14)	8761(12)	7086(7)	77(3)
C42	8911(14)	8141(11)	7660(7)	77(3)
C30A	4651(16)	6950(30)	4071(13)	32(5)
06A	3893(14)	7210(40)	3843(14)	53(8)

**Table A3.3** Anisotropic Displacement Parameters ( $Å^2 \times 10^3$ ) for stahl194. The Anisotropic displacement factor exponent takes the form:  $-2\pi^2[h^2a^{*2}U_{11}+2hka^*b^*U_{12}+...]$ .

Atom	<b>U</b> <sub>11</sub>	<b>U</b> <sub>22</sub>	<b>U</b> 33	<b>U</b> <sub>23</sub>	<b>U</b> <sub>13</sub>	<b>U</b> <sub>12</sub>
Ru1	11.31(12)	11.01(11)	13.36(12)	-0.15(10)	0.09(11)	0.26(10)
Cl1	20.5(5)	29.1(5)	19.1(4)	2.3(4)	-2.7(4)	-2.1(4)
01	32(2)	32.5(17)	20.6(17)	3.4(14)	7.9(15)	-4.1(14)
02	29(2)	33.0(18)	22.8(18)	-6.3(14)	7.6(15)	-1.3(14)
03	21.6(18)	42.2(19)	31.3(19)	-2.9(15)	3.7(15)	14.7(14)
04	34.5(19)	19.3(14)	33.9(19)	-2.7(13)	12.1(16)	4.0(13)
07	20.7(14)	35.8(17)	25.0(15)	0.1(14)	0.5(12)	-4.4(14)
08	37(2)	32.9(18)	23.2(18)	8.6(14)	1.4(16)	-1.3(15)
09	29(2)	40(2)	33(2)	-8.0(16)	-1.4(17)	0.3(16)
010	23.9(17)	52(2)	28.1(18)	7.4(16)	-7.7(14)	-3.8(16)
N1	13.6(17)	12.7(14)	14.0(17)	-0.3(12)	-1.8(13)	-0.9(11)
N2	10.6(17)	14.2(15)	17.8(18)	1.6(12)	1.7(13)	-1.7(11)
N3	14.0(14)	16.2(13)	14.6(15)	0.8(12)	0.0(11)	2.5(12)
N4	14.7(18)	14.1(14)	12.7(16)	0.3(11)	0.8(13)	0.9(11)
N5	18.1(19)	14.4(14)	15.1(17)	-0.8(12)	2.7(14)	-1.3(12)
N6	11.4(15)	13.8(14)	17.4(16)	-0.9(12)	0.4(13)	2.0(11)
N8	57(3)	48(3)	31(3)	13(2)	12(2)	17(2)
C1	18(2)	14.2(17)	19(2)	-0.7(14)	-3.8(15)	0.1(13)
C2	20(2)	11.4(16)	24(2)	1.0(14)	-4.6(18)	-2.3(14)
C3	19(2)	19.7(18)	20(2)	6.1(15)	-4.6(17)	-4.4(15)
C4	13(2)	22.3(18)	13(2)	0.8(14)	-1.0(16)	-3.1(14)
C5	14(2)	26(2)	19(2)	0.1(16)	1.0(17)	-2.6(15)
C6	16(2)	23.2(19)	19(2)	-1.0(16)	0.4(18)	-0.9(15)
C7	12(2)	19.8(18)	19(2)	-2.9(15)	-2.4(17)	0.5(14)
C8	16(2)	19.5(18)	20(2)	-6.2(15)	1.7(17)	2.1(15)
С9	20(2)	13.0(17)	27(2)	-4.7(15)	-0.8(18)	2.8(14)
C10	16(2)	14.8(17)	19(2)	-2.6(14)	3.6(15)	-0.2(13)
C11	9.5(18)	15.8(16)	17(2)	0.7(14)	-2.1(16)	0.4(13)

C12	11.5(18)	15.4(16)	14.7(19)	-0.5(13)	-1.1(16)	-0.3(13)
C13	18.7(18)	20.8(17)	16.2(17)	-1.0(15)	0.9(14)	-2.4(15)
C14	17.2(17)	28(2)	22.9(19)	-0.9(18)	-5.0(15)	-0.7(17)
C15	16(2)	29(2)	26(2)	-0.3(17)	-1.8(17)	6.0(16)
C16	18(2)	20.8(19)	23(2)	0.6(16)	3.2(17)	5.6(15)
C17	25(2)	20.9(19)	22(2)	0.8(16)	2.3(18)	10.1(16)
C18	25(2)	17.4(17)	24(2)	0.9(16)	7.3(18)	4.0(15)
C19	24(2)	15.4(16)	15(2)	0.2(14)	6.1(17)	2.9(14)
C20	31(2)	17.0(17)	19(2)	-2.8(14)	5(2)	-0.8(18)
C21	27(3)	20.8(19)	21(2)	-5.0(16)	-0.5(18)	-7.0(16)
C22	19(2)	20.4(18)	18(2)	-1.1(14)	-1.9(16)	-1.4(15)
C23	19(2)	15.6(17)	16(2)	1.5(14)	3.2(16)	-1.1(14)
C24	17.1(19)	16.2(16)	13.9(18)	1.9(13)	1.7(15)	0.8(14)
C25	17(2)	22.2(19)	19(2)	0.6(16)	-0.3(16)	-2.3(15)
C26	25(2)	27(2)	22(3)	1.4(17)	5.6(18)	-7.9(17)
C27	35(3)	17.5(18)	21(2)	3.5(16)	4.4(19)	-0.1(17)
C28	26(2)	19.6(19)	18(2)	0.1(15)	3.3(18)	3.2(16)
C29	33(3)	30(2)	22(2)	8.5(18)	3(2)	11.5(19)
05	46(2)	35.1(18)	24.4(18)	10.6(15)	0.4(16)	15.1(16)
C30	25(5)	21(7)	30(9)	6(5)	-9(5)	4(4)
06	25(4)	37(8)	47(8)	17(6)	-11(4)	5(4)
C31	16(2)	39(3)	25(2)	6.1(19)	-1.1(18)	8.1(18)
C32	16(2)	40(3)	34(3)	3(2)	-1.2(19)	5.4(19)
C33	12.9(19)	29(2)	37(2)	-1.2(18)	-1.0(18)	-2.3(16)
C34	17.0(16)	17.6(16)	23.6(18)	-0.2(18)	-0.3(15)	-4.0(13)
C35	16.6(19)	17.5(17)	17.2(19)	-0.8(14)	0.3(16)	3.4(14)
C36	18(2)	15.5(17)	18(2)	-1.4(14)	4.3(16)	3.4(14)
N7	45(3)	43(3)	33(3)	1(2)	12(2)	16(2)
C37	28(3)	36(3)	30(3)	6(2)	9(2)	14(2)
C38	37(3)	49(3)	48(3)	-2(3)	12(2)	5(3)
C39	28(3)	37(3)	34(3)	2(2)	2(2)	6(2)
C40	52(4)	115(6)	22(3)	6(3)	3(3)	40(4)
Cl2	21.2(15)	26(2)	20.8(18)	-5.3(16)	-2.4(13)	6.2(14)
Cl3	36(4)	23(2)	28(3)	2.3(17)	1(2)	9(2)
N9	76(6)	80(7)	74(7)	-33(5)	-5(6)	23(5)
C41	76(6)	80(7)	74(7)	-33(5)	-5(6)	23(5)
C42	76(6)	80(7)	74(7)	-33(5)	-5(6)	23(5)
C30A	30(6)	40(10)	27(7)	4(7)	3(5)	17(7)
------	-------	--------	-------	--------	-------	-------
06A	31(6)	79(18)	49(9)	25(10)	-6(5)	21(7)

 Table A3.4. Bond Lengths for stahl194.

Atom	Atom	Length/Å	Atom	Atom	Length/Å
Ru1	N1	2.061(3)	C15	C16	1.377(6)
Ru1	N2	2.074(4)	C16	C17	1.489(6)
Ru1	N3	2.057(3)	C16	C24	1.390(6)
Ru1	N4	2.049(3)	C17	C18	1.549(7)
Ru1	N5	2.069(3)	C18	C19	1.486(6)
Ru1	N6	2.065(3)	C19	C20	1.387(6)
Cl1	07	1.453(3)	C19	C23	1.397(5)
Cl1	80	1.441(4)	C20	C21	1.373(7)
Cl1	09	1.441(4)	C21	C22	1.389(6)
Cl1	010	1.439(3)	C23	C24	1.459(6)
01	C5	1.209(5)	C25	C26	1.390(6)
02	C6	1.210(6)	C26	C27	1.386(7)
03	C17	1.201(6)	C27	C28	1.369(7)
04	C18	1.205(5)	C28	C29	1.473(7)
N1	C1	1.342(5)	C28	C36	1.394(6)
N1	C12	1.354(5)	C29	05	1.215(5)
N2	C10	1.344(5)	C29	C30	1.50(2)
N2	C11	1.360(5)	C29	C30A	1.62(3)
N3	C13	1.346(5)	C30	06	1.209(9)
N3	C24	1.358(5)	C30	C31	1.52(2)
N4	C22	1.341(5)	C31	C32	1.390(7)
N4	C23	1.354(5)	C31	C35	1.385(6)
N5	C25	1.349(5)	C31	C30A	1.44(3)
N5	C36	1.350(6)	C32	C33	1.375(7)
N6	C34	1.346(5)	C33	C34	1.387(6)
N6	C35	1.356(5)	C35	C36	1.458(6)
N8	C39	1.124(7)	N7	C37	1.142(7)
C1	C2	1.388(6)	C37	C38	1.462(8)
C2	С3	1.382(6)	C39	C40	1.435(8)
С3	C4	1.390(6)	Cl2	011	1.464(10)
C4	C5	1.479(6)	Cl2	012	1.461(10)

C4	C12	1.395(6)	Cl2	013	1.462(9)
C5	C6	1.541(6)	Cl2	014	1.467(9)
C6	C7	1.477(6)	Cl3	015	1.407(12)
C7	C8	1.393(6)	Cl3	016	1.401(11)
C7	C11	1.382(6)	Cl3	017	1.406(11)
C8	С9	1.385(6)	Cl3	018	1.423(12)
С9	C10	1.386(6)	N9	C41	1.150(12)
C11	C12	1.456(5)	C41	C42	1.490(13)
C13	C14	1.387(6)	C30A	06A	1.200(10)
C14	C15	1.383(6)			

## **Table A3.5** Bond Angles for stahl194.

Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°	Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°
N1	Ru1	N2	78.66(13)	C15	C16	C24	119.1(4)
N1	Ru1	N5	175.76(14)	C24	C16	C17	119.3(4)
N1	Ru1	N6	97.64(14)	03	C17	C16	122.6(5)
N3	Ru1	N1	88.54(13)	03	C17	C18	119.6(4)
N3	Ru1	N2	100.67(13)	C16	C17	C18	117.8(4)
N3	Ru1	N5	95.02(13)	04	C18	C17	119.3(4)
N3	Ru1	N6	172.25(13)	04	C18	C19	122.7(4)
N4	Ru1	N1	95.49(13)	C19	C18	C17	118.0(4)
N4	Ru1	N2	174.12(13)	C20	C19	C18	121.6(4)
N4	Ru1	N3	79.51(13)	C20	C19	C23	119.3(4)
N4	Ru1	N5	87.43(12)	C23	C19	C18	119.1(4)
N4	Ru1	N6	95.18(13)	C21	C20	C19	118.7(4)
N5	Ru1	N2	98.39(13)	C20	C21	C22	119.3(4)
N6	Ru1	N2	85.20(14)	N4	C22	C21	123.0(4)
N6	Ru1	N5	79.01(14)	N4	C23	C19	121.8(4)
08	Cl1	07	109.1(2)	N4	C23	C24	115.6(4)
08	Cl1	09	109.6(2)	C19	C23	C24	122.6(4)
09	Cl1	07	109.9(2)	N3	C24	C16	122.4(4)
010	Cl1	07	109.3(2)	N3	C24	C23	115.4(4)
010	Cl1	08	109.2(2)	C16	C24	C23	122.2(4)
010	Cl1	09	109.8(2)	N5	C25	C26	122.4(4)
C1	N1	Ru1	126.9(3)	C27	C26	C25	119.1(4)
C1	N1	C12	118.1(4)	C28	C27	C26	119.0(4)

C12	N1	Ru1	114.9(2)	C27	C28	C29	121.8(4)
C10	N2	Ru1	127.5(3)	C27	C28	C36	119.3(4)
C10	N2	C11	117.7(4)	C36	C28	C29	118.9(4)
C11	N2	Ru1	114.2(3)	C28	C29	C30	117.9(7)
C13	N3	Ru1	128.0(3)	C28	C29	C30A	118.6(7)
C13	N3	C24	117.4(3)	05	C29	C28	122.7(5)
C24	N3	Ru1	114.6(3)	05	C29	C30	118.8(7)
C22	N4	Ru1	127.2(3)	05	C29	C30A	118.2(8)
C22	N4	C23	117.9(4)	C29	C30	C31	116.9(10)
C23	N4	Ru1	114.9(3)	06	C30	C29	120.1(17)
C25	N5	Ru1	126.9(3)	06	C30	C31	122.3(18)
C25	N5	C36	117.8(4)	C32	C31	C30	122.6(7)
C36	N5	Ru1	115.1(3)	C32	C31	C30A	118.2(11)
C34	N6	Ru1	127.4(3)	C35	C31	C30	117.5(7)
C34	N6	C35	118.1(3)	C35	C31	C32	119.1(4)
C35	N6	Ru1	114.5(3)	C35	C31	C30A	122.2(10)
N1	C1	C2	122.5(4)	C33	C32	C31	119.1(4)
СЗ	C2	C1	119.2(4)	C32	C33	C34	119.0(4)
C2	С3	C4	119.1(4)	N6	C34	C33	122.6(4)
СЗ	C4	C5	122.1(4)	N6	C35	C31	122.0(4)
СЗ	C4	C12	118.5(4)	N6	C35	C36	116.1(4)
C12	C4	C5	119.4(4)	C31	C35	C36	121.8(4)
01	C5	C4	122.4(4)	N5	C36	C28	122.4(4)
01	C5	C6	119.6(5)	N5	C36	C35	115.2(4)
C4	C5	C6	117.9(4)	C28	C36	C35	122.5(4)
02	C6	C5	118.5(4)	N7	C37	C38	178.6(6)
02	C6	C7	123.1(4)	N8	C39	C40	178.8(8)
C7	C6	C5	118.4(4)	011	Cl2	014	101.8(7)
C8	C7	C6	121.1(4)	012	Cl2	011	112.6(7)
C11	C7	C6	119.6(4)	012	Cl2	013	119.5(8)
C11	C7	C8	119.3(4)	012	Cl2	014	99.4(7)
С9	C8	C7	118.5(4)	013	Cl2	011	114.1(7)
C8	С9	C10	119.2(4)	013	Cl2	014	106.2(7)
N2	C10	С9	122.9(4)	015	Cl3	018	113.0(11)
N2	C11	C7	122.4(4)	016	Cl3	015	96.7(10)
N2	C11	C12	115.3(4)	016	Cl3	017	112.1(10)
С7	C11	C12	122.3(4)	016	Cl3	018	100.9(9)

N1	C12	C4	122.4(3)	017	Cl3	015	117.6(11)
N1	C12	C11	115.5(4)	017	Cl3	018	113.8(9)
C4	C12	C11	122.0(4)	N9	C41	C42	173(2)
N3	C13	C14	123.0(4)	C31	C30A	C29	115.0(13)
C15	C14	C13	118.9(4)	06A	C30A	C29	119.8(19)
C16	C15	C14	119.2(4)	06A	C30A	C31	124(2)
C15	C16	C17	121.6(4)				

**Table A3.6.** Torsion Angles for stahl194.

				0					
Α	В	С	D	Angle/°	Α	В	С	D	Angle/°
Ru1	N1	C1	C2	-178.2(3)	C17	C16	C24	N3	-177.7(4)
Ru1	N1	C12	C4	175.8(3)	C17	C16	C24	C23	2.4(6)
Ru1	N1	C12	C11	-7.3(5)	C17	C18	C19	C20	174.3(4)
Ru1	N2	C10	С9	171.1(3)	C17	C18	C19	C23	-6.5(6)
Ru1	N2	C11	С7	-171.5(3)	C18	C19	C20	C21	-178.1(4)
Ru1	N2	C11	C12	9.8(5)	C18	C19	C23	N4	-179.5(4)
Ru1	N3	C13	C14	-179.6(3)	C18	C19	C23	C24	-1.3(6)
Ru1	N3	C24	C16	178.1(3)	C19	C20	C21	C22	-3.0(6)
Ru1	N3	C24	C23	-2.0(4)	C19	C23	C24	N3	-176.2(4)
Ru1	N4	C22	C21	-177.3(3)	C19	C23	C24	C16	3.7(6)
Ru1	N4	C23	C19	177.1(3)	C20	C19	C23	N4	-0.3(6)
Ru1	N4	C23	C24	-1.2(4)	C20	C19	C23	C24	177.9(4)
Ru1	N5	C25	C26	176.6(3)	C20	C21	C22	N4	0.9(6)
Ru1	N5	C36	C28	-176.4(3)	C22	N4	C23	C19	-1.8(6)
Ru1	N5	C36	C35	3.6(4)	C22	N4	C23	C24	179.9(4)
Ru1	N6	C34	C33	179.7(3)	C23	N4	C22	C21	1.5(6)
Ru1	N6	C35	C31	-179.8(4)	C23	C19	C20	C21	2.7(6)
Ru1	N6	C35	C36	-0.2(4)	C24	N3	C13	C14	0.4(6)
01	С5	С6	02	2.5(8)	C24	C16	C17	03	169.5(4)
01	C5	C6	С7	-177.6(4)	C24	C16	C17	C18	-10.1(6)
02	C6	C7	С8	3.0(7)	C25	N5	C36	C28	-0.3(6)
02	С6	С7	C11	-177.4(4)	C25	N5	C36	C35	179.6(4)
03	C17	C18	04	10.1(7)	C25	C26	C27	C28	-0.1(7)
03	C17	C18	C19	-167.4(4)	C26	C27	C28	C29	179.9(4)
04	C18	C19	C20	-3.2(7)	C26	C27	C28	C36	0.8(7)
04	C18	C19	C23	176.0(4)	C27	C28	C29	05	5.6(7)

N1	C1	C2	C3	1.9(6)	C27	C28	C29	C30	-165.4(13)
N2	C11	C12	N1	-1.8(6)	C27	C28	C29	C30A	177.4(15)
N2	C11	C12	C4	175.1(4)	C27	C28	C36	N5	-0.7(6)
N3	C13	C14	C15	1.2(7)	C27	C28	C36	C35	179.4(4)
N4	C23	C24	N3	2.1(5)	C28	C29	C30	06	164.9(12)
N4	C23	C24	C16	-178.0(4)	C28	C29	C30	C31	-25(2)
N5	C25	C26	C27	-0.8(7)	C28	C29	C30A	C31	9(3)
N6	C35	C36	N5	-2.2(5)	C28	C29	C30A	06A	178.4(18)
N6	C35	C36	C28	177.7(4)	C29	C28	C36	N5	-179.7(4)
C1	N1	C12	C4	-4.0(6)	C29	C28	C36	C35	0.4(6)
C1	N1	C12	C11	172.9(4)	C29	C30	C31	C32	-168.0(12)
C1	C2	С3	C4	-3.0(6)	C29	C30	C31	C35	22(2)
C2	СЗ	C4	C5	179.4(4)	C29	C30	C31	C30A	-89(6)
C2	СЗ	C4	C12	0.7(6)	05	C29	C30	06	-6.4(18)
С3	C4	C5	01	-6.1(7)	05	C29	C30	C31	163.9(13)
С3	C4	С5	С6	175.1(4)	05	C29	C30A	C31	-179.0(15)
С3	C4	C12	N1	2.9(6)	05	C29	C30A	06A	-9(2)
С3	C4	C12	C11	-173.8(4)	C30	C29	C30A	C31	-83(5)
C4	C5	С6	02	-178.7(4)	C30	C29	C30A	06A	87(4)
C4	C5	С6	С7	1.2(7)	C30	C31	C32	C33	-169.6(14)
С5	C4	C12	N1	-175.9(4)	C30	C31	C35	N6	170.6(13)
С5	C4	C12	C11	7.4(7)	C30	C31	C35	C36	-8.9(14)
C5	C6	C7	C8	-177.0(4)	C30	C31	C30A	C29	66(6)
C5	C6	C7	C11	2.7(7)	C30	C31	C30A	06A	-103(6)
С6	C7	С8	С9	179.2(4)	06	C30	C31	C32	2(2)
С6	C7	C11	N2	179.7(4)	06	C30	C31	C35	-167.5(13)
С6	C7	C11	C12	-1.8(7)	06	C30	C31	C30A	81(5)
C7	C8	С9	C10	1.0(7)	C31	C32	C33	C34	0.3(7)
С7	C11	C12	N1	179.6(4)	C31	C35	C36	N5	177.3(4)
С7	C11	C12	C4	-3.5(7)	C31	C35	C36	C28	-2.8(6)
С8	C7	C11	N2	-0.7(6)	C32	C31	C35	N6	0.5(7)
C8	С7	C11	C12	177.9(4)	C32	C31	C35	C36	-179.0(4)
C8	С9	C10	N2	-0.6(7)	C32	C31	C30A	C29	176.4(13)
C10	N2	C11	C7	1.1(6)	C32	C31	C30A	06A	7(2)
C10	N2	C11	C12	-177.6(4)	C32	C33	C34	N6	-0.9(7)
C11	N2	C10	С9	-0.5(6)	C34	N6	C35	C31	-1.1(6)
C11	C7	C8	С9	-0.4(6)	C34	N6	C35	C36	178.4(4)

C12	N1	C1	C2	1.5(6)	C35	N6	C34	C33	1.3(6)
C12	C4	C5	01	172.6(4)	C35	C31	C32	C33	-0.1(8)
C12	C4	С5	С6	-6.2(7)	C35	C31	C30A	C29	-12(3)
C13	N3	C24	C16	-1.9(6)	C35	C31	C30A	06A	179.5(18)
C13	N3	C24	C23	178.0(3)	C36	N5	C25	C26	1.0(6)
C13	C14	C15	C16	-1.3(7)	C36	C28	C29	05	-175.4(4)
C14	C15	C16	C17	179.4(4)	C36	C28	C29	C30	13.6(14)
C14	C15	C16	C24	0.0(7)	C36	C28	C29	C30A	-3.5(15)
C15	C16	C17	03	-10.0(7)	C30A	C29	C30	06	-98(5)
C15	C16	C17	C18	170.5(4)	C30A	C29	C30	C31	72(4)
C15	C16	C24	N3	1.7(6)	C30A	C31	C32	C33	172.3(17)
C15	C16	C24	C23	-178.2(4)	C30A	C31	C35	N6	-171.5(18)
C16	C17	C18	04	-170.3(4)	C30A	C31	C35	C36	9.0(19)
C16	C17	C18	C19	12.1(6)					

**Table A3.7** Hydrogen Atom Coordinates ( $Å \times 10^4$ ) and Isotropic Displacement Parameters ( $Å^2 \times 10^3$ ) for stahl194.

Atom	X	У	Z	U(eq)
H1	7164	2907	5934	21
H2	6732	1908	6786	22
Н3	5990	2556	7708	23
H8	5888	7379	7830	22
Н9	6608	8160	6944	24
H10	7161	7271	6071	20
H13	8890	5637	6534	22
H14	10519	5214	6620	27
H15	11188	4143	5869	29
H20	8009	2186	3750	27
H21	6444	2840	3758	28
H22	6055	4010	4510	23
H25	8789	6252	4939	23
H26	8915	7374	4112	29
H27	7496	7923	3598	29
H32	3268	6150	4728	36
H33	3390	5018	5555	31
H34	4918	4587	5940	23

H38A	6842	10254	5486	67
H38B	7062	9478	6035	67
H38C	6083	10095	6064	67
H40A	8572	1104	7040	94
H40B	8945	2172	7150	94
H40C	9711	1315	7106	94
H42A	8720	7485	7558	115
H42B	8524	8374	8026	115
H42C	9603	8157	7775	115

## Appendix 4

NMR Spectra for Chapter 6

This work has been published:

Wendlandt, A. E.; Stahl, S. S. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2012, 10, 3866-3870.

## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR Spectra of Substrates

*(E)*-1:































## <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>CNMR Spectra of Products

























